

1 **2013 REVISED**  
2 **SUPPLEMENTARY METHODS**  
3 **AND GOOD PRACTICE**  
4 **GUIDANCE ARISING FROM THE**  
5 **KYOTO PROTOCOL**

---

6 **OVERVIEW**  
7

---

Final Draft

8 **Lead Authors**

9 Takahiko Hiraishi (Japan), Thelma Krug (Brazil), Rizaldi Boer (Indonesia), Sergio Gonzalez (Chile), Jim  
10 Penman (UK), Robert Sturgiss (Australia), Washington Zhakata (Zimbabwe), Kiyoto Tanabe (TFI-TSU), and  
11 Nalin Srivastava (TFI-TSU)

12 **Review Editors**

13 William Irving (USA) and Lingxi Zhou (China)

14

## Contents

15 Overview

16	1	Introduction.....	4
17	2	Background.....	5
18	3	The need to update Chapter 4 of GPG LULUCF.....	6
19	4	Structure and content of the KP Supplement .....	11
20	5	Policy Relevance.....	14

21

22

## Tables

23	Table 1	Changes in the treatment of LULUCF in the second commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol pursuant to Decision 2/CMP.7 .....	7
25	Table 2	Table of Contents of the <i>KP Supplement</i> .....	12

26

# 27 1 INTRODUCTION

28 The *2013 Revised Supplementary Methods and Good Practice Guidance Arising from the Kyoto Protocol (KP*  
 29 *Supplement)* provides supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance for estimating and reporting  
 30 anthropogenic greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and removals resulting from land use, land-use change and  
 31 forestry (LULUCF) activities under Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol (KP) for the second  
 32 commitment period, 2013-2020.

33 The *KP Supplement* was requested by the Decision<sup>1</sup> on LULUCF of the United Nations Framework Convention  
 34 on Climate Change (UNFCCC) Conference of the Parties Serving as the Meeting of the Parties to the KP, taken  
 35 in Durban in 2011. The *KP Supplement* updates Chapter 4 of the Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-  
 36 Use Change and Forestry<sup>2</sup> (*GPG-LULUCF*), which provides supplementary methods for LULUCF activities for  
 37 the first commitment period, 2008-2012. The structure and wording of Chapter 4 have been maintained wherever  
 38 possible. Consistent with the decision of the IPCC Plenary<sup>3</sup>, the *KP Supplement* does not update Section 4.3 of  
 39 *GPG-LULUCF*, which concerns LULUCF projects hosted by Parties listed in Annex B to the Kyoto Protocol  
 40 (Joint Implementation projects), and Afforestation or Reforestation project activities hosted by Parties not listed  
 41 in Annex I to the UNFCCC (Clean Development Mechanism project activities).

42 Under the provisions of Articles 7.1 and 7.2 of the KP, Parties are required to incorporate, in their annual GHG  
 43 inventories and national communications, supplementary information relating to anthropogenic emissions by  
 44 sources and removals by sinks of CO<sub>2</sub> and other GHG associated with LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and  
 45 3.4 of the KP<sup>4</sup>. For the second commitment period, the activities included under Article 3.3 are Afforestation  
 46 (A), Reforestation (R) and Deforestation (D) since 1990, which remain mandatory. Activities under Article 3.4  
 47 are Forest Management (FM), which becomes mandatory for the second commitment period, and elective  
 48 activities, namely Cropland Management (CM), Grazing Land Management (GM), Revegetation (RV), and  
 49 Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR)<sup>5</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

<sup>2</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2003). Penman J., Gytarsky M., Hiraishi T., Krug, T., Kruger D., Pipatti R., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T., Tanabe K., and Wagner F (Eds). *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry* IPCC/IGES, Hayama, Japan.

<sup>3</sup> Decision of the IPCC Plenary at its 35<sup>th</sup> Session.

<sup>4</sup> See Articles 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 6 and 12 of the Kyoto Protocol (<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/convkp/kpeng.pdf>) and Decisions 16/CMP.1, 18/CMP.1, 22/CMP.1 as contained in FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, and 2/CMP.7 contained in FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

<sup>5</sup> LULUCF related requirements are contained in Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) and Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in documents FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.3 and FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13 respectively. Decision 2/CMP.6 establishes that for the second commitment period *definitions of forest, afforestation, reforestation, deforestation, forest management, cropland management grazing land management and revegetation shall be the same as in the first commitment period under the Kyoto Protocol*. The activities are defined as follows:

*“Afforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of land that has not been forested for a period of at least 50 years to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources.*

*“Reforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of non-forested land to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources, on land that was forested but that has been converted to non-forested land. For the first commitment period, reforestation activities will be limited to reforestation occurring on those lands that did not contain forest 31 December 1989.*

*“Deforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of forested land to non-forested land.*

*“Forest management” is a system of practices for stewardship and use of forest land aimed at fulfilling relevant ecological (including biological diversity), economic and social functions of the forest in a sustainable manner.*

*“Cropland management” is the system of practices on land on which agricultural crops are grown and on land that is set aside or temporarily not being used for crop production.*

*“Grazing land management” is the system of practices on land used for livestock production aimed at manipulating the amount and type of vegetation and livestock produced.*

*“Revegetation” is a direct human-induced activity to increase carbon stocks on sites through the establishment of vegetation that covers a minimum area of 0.05 hectares and does not meet the definitions of afforestation and reforestation contained here.*

50 The *KP Supplement* builds on methods and guidance provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National*  
 51 *Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)*. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* were themselves prepared in  
 52 response to an invitation from the Parties to the UNFCCC, and are now agreed for use for reporting from 2015  
 53 by Annex I Parties to the UNFCCC and the KP<sup>6</sup>. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* build upon IPCC's previously  
 54 developed *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*<sup>7</sup> (*1996 IPCC Guidelines*)  
 55 which, together with the *Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas*  
 56 *Inventories*<sup>8</sup> (*GPG2000*) and the *GPG-LULUCF*, provide the internationally agreed<sup>9</sup> methodologies that Annex I  
 57 countries currently are required to use to estimate anthropogenic greenhouse gas inventories to report under the  
 58 UNFCCC and the KP. The *KP Supplement* will be used in conjunction with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and, once  
 59 agreed, with the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories:*  
 60 *Wetlands (Wetlands Supplement)*<sup>10</sup>.

## 61 2 BACKGROUND

62 The UNFCCC Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties to the Kyoto Protocol at its  
 63 seventh session (CMP 7), held in December 2011 in Durban, South Africa, invited the IPCC to:

64 *...review and, if necessary, update supplementary methodologies for estimating*  
 65 *anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from*  
 66 *land use, land-use change and forestry activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, of the*  
 67 *Kyoto Protocol, related to the annex to this decision, on the basis of, inter alia, chapter 4 of*  
 68 *its Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry*<sup>11</sup>.

69 In response to the UNFCCC's invitation, the need to update Chapter 4 was considered at the *IPCC Scoping*  
 70 *Meeting to consider the Invitation from UNFCCC CMP 7* that took place in Geneva in May 2012. The Scoping  
 71 Meeting concluded that, whilst much of the structure and the content of Chapter 4 remains relevant and useful,  
 72 there was a need for significant updating to take account of the Decision 2/CMP.7 (LULUCF), other relevant  
 73 decisions by Conference of the Parties (COP) to the UNFCCC and CMP, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, IPCC's  
 74 work on wetlands<sup>12</sup>, and other IPCC products, and developments in the scientific literature. The Subsidiary Body  
 75 for Scientific and Technological Advice at its thirty-sixth session (SBSTA 36) invited the IPCC to consider  
 76 completing the work on the *KP Supplement* within a revised time frame, by October 2013, to allow for adoption  
 77 of a decision on this matter by the CMP at its ninth session (CMP 9).

78 The IPCC at its 35<sup>th</sup> Session decided to produce the *KP Supplement* by the revised target date of October 2013  
 79 and agreed Terms of Reference, a Table of Contents and a Workplan<sup>13</sup>. The Workplan envisages completion in

---

*“Wetland drainage and rewetting” is a system of practices for draining and rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare. The activity applies to all lands that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since 1990 and that are not accounted for under any other activity as defined above, where drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water table and rewetting is the direct human-induced partial or total reversal of drainage.*

<sup>6</sup> Decision 15/CP.17 contained in document FCCC/CP/2011/9/Add.2 and Decision 4/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

<sup>7</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (1997). Houghton J.T., Meira Filho L.G., Lim B., Tréanton K., Mamaty I., Bonduki Y., Griggs D.J. and Callander B.A. (Eds). *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Inventories*. IPCC/OECD/IEA, Paris, France.

<sup>8</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2000). Penman J., Kruger D., Galbally I., Hiraishi T., Nyenzi B., Emmanuel S., Buendia L., Hoppaus R., Martinsen T., Meijer J., Miwa K., and Tanabe K. (Eds). *Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National GHG Inventories*. IPCC/OECD/IEA/IGES, Hayama, Japan.

<sup>9</sup> See the Report of the Fourth Session of the Subsidiary Body for Scientific and Technological Advice (FCCC/SBSTA/1996/20), paragraph 30; Decisions 2/CP.3 and 3/CP.5 (UNFCCC reporting guidelines for preparation of national communications by Parties included in Annex I to the Convention, part I: UNFCCC reporting guidelines on annual inventories), Decision 18/CP.8, revising the guidelines adopted under Decisions 3/CP.5, and 17/CP.8 adopting improved guidelines for the preparation of national communications from Parties not included in Annex I to the Convention, and subsequent COP and CMP decisions relating to reporting of GHG inventories to the UNFCCC and KP.

<sup>10</sup> The IPCC is currently preparing the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (Wetlands Supplement)* in parallel to this document.

<sup>11</sup> See paragraph 8 of Decision 2/CMP.7 in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

<sup>12</sup> *Wetlands Supplement* (see footnote 10)

<sup>13</sup> See [http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/home/2013KPSupplementaryGuidance\\_inv.html](http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/home/2013KPSupplementaryGuidance_inv.html).

Final Draft

80 time for adoption and acceptance at the 37<sup>th</sup> session of the IPCC, in October 2013, in accordance with the revised  
81 timeframe as requested by SBSTA 36. The Terms of Reference specified that the revision of Chapter 4 of the  
82 *GPG-LULUCF* should be consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and with decisions of the COP and CMP,  
83 that it should not revise or replace the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and maintain the structure and content of the  
84 existing Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF*.

### 85 **3 THE NEED TO UPDATE CHAPTER 4 OF GPG** 86 **LULUCF**

87 Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* provides supplementary methods and good practice guidance related to  
88 LULUCF activities, based on the general GHG inventory guidance provided in other chapters of the *GPG-*  
89 *LULUCF* and the rules governing the treatment of LULUCF activities in the first commitment period of KP<sup>14</sup>.  
90 The need to review and update Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* for the second commitment period arises  
91 because:

92 *firstly*, the rules for LULUCF for the second commitment period under the KP differ in some respects from the  
93 rules for the first commitment period.

94 *secondly*, updating is needed in the light of the CMP decision to use the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for the second  
95 commitment period under the KP<sup>15</sup>.

96 The new rules for the treatment of LULUCF in the second commitment period of KP agreed by CMP 7 contain,  
97 amongst other things, new provisions on FM, natural disturbances in FM and AR areas; and harvested wood  
98 products (HWP) and WDR, which are not covered in the existing Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF*. Table 1  
99 summarizes the important changes in the treatment of LULUCF activities in the second commitment period of  
100 the KP under Decision 2/CMP.7.

101 The changes required for *KP Supplement* can be classified as follows:

- 102 • *Changes stemming from the use of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines*. These include the changes needed to make  
103 the general GHG inventory-related guidance in Chapter 4 consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
- 104 • *Changes pursuant to Decision 2/CMP.7*. These include:
  - 105 (i) Consequential changes such as making reference to the “second commitment period” and updating  
106 references to CMP decisions;
  - 107 (ii) Substantive changes reflecting the revised rules governing the treatment of LULUCF in the second  
108 commitment period of KP. These are summarized in Table 1 and include making FM mandatory,  
109 provisions on HWP and natural disturbances, and including WDR as an elective activity. The changes  
110 involve adding new guidance and updating the existing guidance including decision trees and figures.

111

---

<sup>14</sup> Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3.

<sup>15</sup> Decision 4/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

<b>TABLE 1</b> <b>CHANGES IN THE TREATMENT OF LULUCF IN THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL PURSUANT TO DECISION 2/CMP.7</b>		
<b>Element</b>	<b>2/CMP.7 (Second commitment period)</b>	<b>16/CMP.1 (First commitment period)</b>
<b>FM</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FM shall be mandatorily accounted for along with Art. 3.3 activities and Art. 3.4 activities elected in the first commitment period<sup>16</sup>.</li> <li>• Accounting for FM shall be done on the basis of the Forest Management Reference Level (FMRL)<sup>17</sup> inscribed in the appendix to the Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>18</sup>.</li> <li>• Annex I Parties that are Parties to the Kyoto Protocol shall demonstrate methodological consistency between the FMRL and reporting for FM during the second commitment period, including in the area accounted for; the treatment of HWP; and in the accounting of any emissions from natural disturbances<sup>19</sup>.</li> <li>• Parties shall make technical corrections, if necessary, to ensure methodological consistency between the FMRL and reporting for FM during the commitment period, including applying IPCC methods for ensuring time-series consistency<sup>19</sup>.</li> <li>• Technical corrections shall be applied after adoption of the FMRL if the reported data used to establish the FMRL are subject to recalculations, to include in the accounting the impact of the recalculations on the reported data that have been used by the Party to set the FMRL<sup>20</sup>.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FM is an elective activity under Article 3.4.</li> <li>• Accounting of FM is on a gross-net basis.</li> </ul>
<b>Accounting of harvested wood products (HWP)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emissions from HWP removed from a Party's forests which are accounted for under Article 3 paragraphs 3 and 4 shall be accounted for by the Party itself; imported HWP shall not be accounted by the importing Party<sup>21</sup>.</li> <li>• Accounting of HWP shall be on the basis of instantaneous oxidation, unless other provisions set out in Decision 2/CMP.7 (summarized below) apply. Instantaneous oxidation shall not be used in the construction of projected FMRL<sup>22</sup>.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HWP pool not accounted for, or equivalently assumed to be instantaneously oxidised.</li> </ul>

113

114

<sup>16</sup> Paragraph 7 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14

<sup>17</sup> The FMRL is a value of annual net emissions and removals from Forest Management, against which the net emissions and removals reported for Forest Management during the second commitment period will be compared for accounting purposes. Guidance on how to construct the FMRL is provided by the Appendix II to Decision 2/CMP.6. An overview of approaches, methods and elements used in construction of FMRLs is provided in Section 2.7.5.1 of this supplement.

<sup>18</sup> Paragraph 12 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14

<sup>19</sup> Paragraph 14 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.15

<sup>20</sup> Paragraph 15 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.15

<sup>21</sup> Paragraph 27 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16

<sup>22</sup> Paragraph 28 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16

Final Draft

**TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)**  
**CHANGES IN THE TREATMENT OF LULUCF IN THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL PURSUANT TO DECISION 2/CMP.7**

Element	2/CMP.7 (Second commitment period)	16/CMP.1 (First commitment period)
<b>Accounting of harvested wood products (HWP)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If transparent and verifiable activity data (AD) for the specified categories (paper, wood panels and sawn wood) are available, accounting of HWP shall be on the basis of the change in HWP pool during the second and subsequent commitment periods, estimated using the first-order decay function with default half-lives provided in the Decision 2/CMP.7 (based on <i>GPG-LULUCF</i>)<sup>23</sup>.</li> <li>• Parties may also use country-specific half-lives or to account for HWP in accordance with the definitions and estimation methodologies in the most recently adopted IPCC guidelines and any subsequent clarifications agreed by the COP, if verifiable and transparent AD are available and that the methodologies used are at least as detailed or accurate as the above<sup>24</sup>.</li> <li>• HWP resulting from deforestation, solid waste disposal sites (where carbon dioxide emissions are separately accounted) and wood used for energy purposes shall be accounted for on the basis of instantaneous oxidation<sup>25</sup>.</li> <li>• Emissions from HWP in the second commitment period from HWP removed from forests prior to the start of the second commitment period shall also be accounted for. Emissions from HWP already accounted for during the first commitment period on the basis of instantaneous oxidation shall be excluded<sup>26</sup>.</li> <li>• Parties may choose not to account for the emissions from HWP from forests prior to the start of the second commitment period if the FMRL is based on a projection but shall ensure consistency in the treatment of the HWP pool in the second commitment period<sup>26</sup>.</li> </ul>	
<b>Treatment of natural disturbances</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Natural disturbances are defined as <i>non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances. For the purposes of this decision, these events or circumstances are those that cause significant emissions in forests and are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party. These may include wildfires, insect and disease infestations, extreme weather events and/or geological disturbances, beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party. These exclude harvesting and prescribed burning</i><sup>27</sup>.</li> </ul>	All emissions and subsequent removals from natural disturbances on (units of) lands subject to an activity (ARD or FM) are to be accounted for under that activity.

115  
116

<sup>23</sup> Paragraph 29 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16-17

<sup>24</sup> Paragraph 30 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.17

<sup>25</sup> Paragraphs 31 & 32 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.17

<sup>26</sup> Paragraph 16 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.15

<sup>27</sup> Paragraph 1(a) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13

<b>TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)</b> <b>CHANGES IN THE TREATMENT OF LULUCF IN THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL PURSUANT TO DECISION 2/CMP.7</b>		
<b>Element</b>	<b>2/CMP.7 (Second commitment period)</b>	<b>16/CMP.1 (First commitment period)</b>
<b>Treatment of natural disturbances</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parties may exclude from accounting of ARD and FM (either annually or at the end of second commitment period) emissions from natural disturbances that in any single year exceed the FM background-level (including the margin, where one is needed). (In the case of FM, this background level is to be included in its FMRL)<sup>28, 29</sup>.</li> <li>• Background level (BL) has to be derived without expectation of net debits or credits including the use of margins, if needed<sup>28</sup>.</li> <li>• Subsequent removals during the commitment period on lands affected by natural disturbance shall also be excluded from accounting<sup>28</sup>.</li> <li>• Parties that intend to apply the natural disturbance provision shall provide country-specific information in their national inventory report (NIR) due in the year 2015<sup>30</sup> on the BL of emissions associated with natural disturbances; how the BL has been estimated; and information on how to avoid the expectation of net credits/debits during the commitment period<sup>30</sup>.</li> <li>• Parties shall account for emissions associated with salvage logging and shall not exclude from accounting emissions from natural disturbances on those lands that are subject to land-use change following the disturbance<sup>28</sup>.</li> <li>• Annex I Parties that apply the natural disturbance provision shall calculate the net emissions and removals subject to those provisions and shall provide transparent information on<sup>31</sup>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification of the lands subject to natural disturbance (including geo-referenced location, year and types of natural disturbance);</li> <li>• How annual emissions resulting from disturbances and the subsequent removals in those areas are estimated.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Parties shall also provide transparent information demonstrating that<sup>31</sup>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No land-use change has occurred on land for which the natural disturbance provision is applied and explaining the methods and criteria for identifying any future land-use changes on those land areas during the commitment period;</li> <li>• Occurrences were beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by the Party in the commitment period;</li> <li>• Efforts were taken to rehabilitate, where practicable, the lands for which the natural disturbance provision is applied ;</li> <li>• Salvage logging emissions were not excluded from accounting.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

118

119

<sup>28</sup> Paragraph 33 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.17-18

<sup>29</sup> According to Decision 2/CMP.8, Annex I, paragraph 1.(k), the choice as to whether to apply the exclusion provision is to be indicated in the report to facilitate the calculation of the assigned amount pursuant to Article 3, paragraphs 7bis, 8 and 8bis, of the KP for the second commitment period. The additional reporting provisions linked to the natural disturbance provision only for Parties that have indicated their choice to apply it.

<sup>30</sup> According to Decision 2/CMP.8, Annex I, paragraph 1.(k)(ii) the information on the estimation of the background level is to be a part of the report to facilitate the calculation of the assigned amount pursuant to Article 3, paragraphs 7bis, 8 and 8bis, of the KP for the second commitment period.

<sup>31</sup> Paragraph 34 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.18

Final Draft

<b>TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)</b> <b>CHANGES IN THE TREATMENT OF LULUCF IN THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL PURSUANT TO DECISION 2/CMP.7</b>		
<b>Element</b>	<b>2/CMP.7 (Second commitment period)</b>	<b>16/CMP.1 (First commitment period)</b>
<b>Treatment of emissions from harvest and conversion of forest plantations to non-forest lands</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parties included in Annex I may include in its accounting of FM under Article 3.4 anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from the harvest and conversion of forest plantations, accounted for under FM, to non-forest land provided the following requirements are met<sup>32</sup>:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The forest plantation was first established through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding of non-forest land before 1 January 1990 and, if re-established, that this occurred on forest land through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding after 1 January 1960;</li> <li>• A new forest of at least equivalent area as the harvested forest plantation is established through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding on non-forested land on 31 December 1989.</li> <li>• A debit under Article 3.4 is generated if the newly established forest does not reach at least the equivalent carbon stock that was contained in the harvested forest plantation at the time of harvest, within the normal harvesting cycle of the harvested forest plantation.</li> <li>• All lands and pools associated carbon pools subject to the provision shall be identified, monitored and reported (including the geo-referenced location and the year of conversion) and accounted for under FM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emissions/removals from all AR are to be reported and accounted for under Article 3.3.</li> <li>• Emissions/removals from harvest and conversion of forest plantations are to be accounted for under deforestation (D) activity.</li> </ul>
<b>Inclusion of Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR) as an elective activity under Article 3.4</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WDR was added as a new elective activity under Article 3.4 by Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>33</sup>.</li> <li>• Wetland drainage and rewetting is defined as <i>a system of practices for draining and rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare. The activity applies to all lands that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since 1990 and that are not accounted for under any other activity as defined in this annex where drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water table and rewetting is the direct human-induced partial or total reversal of drainage</i><sup>34</sup>.</li> <li>• Estimation methodologies for WDR shall be based on the most recently adopted or encouraged IPCC guidelines and any subsequent clarifications agreed by the COP<sup>35</sup>.</li> <li>• Accounting for WDR shall be done on a net-net basis, while avoiding double counting<sup>36</sup>.</li> </ul>	WDR is not part of the elective activities under Article 3.4 <sup>37</sup> .

120

<sup>32</sup> Paragraph 37-39 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.19.

<sup>33</sup> Paragraph 10 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14.

<sup>34</sup> Paragraph 1(b) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13.

<sup>35</sup> Paragraph 11 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14.

<sup>36</sup> Paragraph 12 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14.

<sup>37</sup> Wetlands subject to drainage and rewetting since 1990 could potentially be included in any other Article 3.3 or 3.4 activity under the rules in the first commitment period (see Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 2.12).

<b>TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)</b> <b>CHANGES IN THE TREATMENT OF LULUCF IN THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL PURSUANT TO DECISION 2/CMP.7</b>		
<b>Element</b>	<b>2/CMP.7 (Second commitment period)</b>	<b>16/CMP.1 (First commitment period)</b>
<b>Other changes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parties shall report and account for all emissions from conversion of natural forests to planted forests<sup>38</sup>.</li> </ul>	Reporting and accounting for all emissions from conversions of natural forests to planted forests is to be included under FM.

## 121 **4 STRUCTURE AND CONTENT OF THE KP** 122 **SUPPLEMENT**

123 *KP Supplement* maintains the structure and general content of Chapter 4 in *GPG-LULUCF*. Wherever necessary  
124 it replaces references to the *GPG-LULUCF* by those to *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and adds additional material to  
125 existing sections or adds new sections where required by the new rules. It updates Chapter 4 of the *GPG-*  
126 *LULUCF* to be consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* but does not revise or replace the *2006 IPCC*  
127 *Guidelines*.

128 There are two chapters in the *KP Supplement* corresponding to the first two main sections of Chapter 4 of the  
129 *GPG-LULUCF*:

### 130 **Chapter 1: Introduction**

131 This chapter deals with overview of steps to estimate and report supplementary information for Article 3.3 and  
132 3.4 activities; general rules for categorisation of lands under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 activities; and relationship  
133 between Annex I national inventories and Article 6 projects<sup>39</sup>. Updates include:

- 134 (i) Changes to steps for reporting supplementary information and the general rules for categorisation  
135 of lands under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 lands including the reporting hierarchy of activities, due to FM  
136 being made a mandatory activity and inclusion of WDR as an elective activity under Article 3.4;
- 137 (ii) Updating decision trees and figures to reflect Decision 2/CMP.7.

### 138 **Chapter 2: Methods for estimation, measurement, monitoring and reporting of** 139 **LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4**

140 This chapter includes generic and activity-specific methodological guidance on area identification, stratification  
141 and reporting; and estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions. Some new sections have  
142 been added and the existing guidance in Chapter 4 of *GPG-LULUCF* has been extensively revised and expanded  
143 to reflect the changes stemming from Decision 2/CMP.7 and the use of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Main changes  
144 include:

- 145 (i) Revision of the section on Disturbances (Section 2.3.9; Section 4.2.3.6 in Chapter 4 of *GPG-*  
146 *LULUCF*) in the light of the new rules regarding the treatment of emissions from natural  
147 disturbances in ARD and FM lands;
- 148 (ii) Addition of new sections on FMRL (Section 2.7.5), Technical Corrections (Section 2.7.6) and  
149 Carbon Equivalent Forests (Section 2.7.7);
- 150 (iii) Addition of a new section on HWP (Section 2.8);
- 151 (iv) Addition of a new section on WDR (Section 2.12).

152 Table 2 shows the Table of Contents of the *KP Supplement*. New sections are shown by an asterisk (\*).  
153

<sup>38</sup> Paragraph 5 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13.

<sup>39</sup> The discussion of projects contained in the *KP Supplement* is about avoidance of double accounting with Articles 3.3 and 3.4 and does not affect represent an update of the material in the Section 4.3, Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* (Projects).

Final Draft

<b>TABLE 2</b> <b>TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE <i>KP SUPPLEMENT</i></b>	
<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Contents</b>
Chapter 1: Introduction	1.1 Introduction 1.2 Overview of steps to estimating and reporting supplementary information for activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4. 1.3 General rules for categorisation of land areas under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 1.4 Relationship between Annex I Parties' national inventories and Article 6 LULUCF projects
Chapter 2: Methods for estimation, measurement, monitoring and reporting of LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4	2.1 Relationship between UNFCCC land-use categories and Kyoto Protocol (Articles 3.3 and 3.4) activities 2.2 Generic methodologies for area identification, stratification and reporting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.2.1 Reporting requirements</li> <li>2.2.2 Reporting Methods for lands subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 Activities</li> <li>2.2.3 Reporting Methods for lands subject to additional accounting provisions for CP2 *</li> <li>2.2.4 Relationship between Approaches in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the <i>2006 IPCC Guidelines</i> and Reporting Methods in Section 2.2.2</li> <li>2.2.5 Choice of Reporting Method</li> <li>2.2.6 How to identify lands in general</li> </ul> 2.3 Generic methodological issues for estimating carbon stock changes and Non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.3.1 Pools to be reported</li> <li>2.3.2 Years for which to estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions</li> <li>2.3.3 Correct implementation of C stock change estimation methods when areas are changing*</li> <li>2.3.4 Relationship between measurement and reporting intervals</li> <li>2.3.5 Interannual variability*</li> <li>2.3.6 Choice of method</li> <li>2.3.7 Factoring out indirect, natural and pre-1990 effects</li> <li>2.3.8 Reference Levels*</li> <li>2.3.9 Disturbances</li> </ul> 2.4 Other generic methodological issues <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.4.1 Developing a consistent time series</li> <li>2.4.2 Recalculation of time series*</li> <li>2.4.3 Uncertainty assessment</li> <li>2.4.4 Reporting and documentation</li> <li>2.4.5 Quality assurance and quality control</li> <li>2.4.6 Verification</li> </ul> 2.5 Afforestation and Reforestation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.5.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements</li> <li>2.5.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to direct human-induced Afforestation/ Reforestation</li> <li>2.5.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions</li> </ul> 2.6 Deforestation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.6.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements</li> <li>2.6.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to direct human-induced Deforestation</li> <li>2.6.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions</li> </ul>

**TABLE 2 (CONTINUED)**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE *KP SUPPLEMENT***

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Contents</b>
Chapter 2: Methods for estimation, measurement, monitoring and reporting of LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4	2.7 Forest Management
	2.7.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.7.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Forest Management
	2.7.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions
	2.7.4 Methods to address natural disturbance*
	2.7.5 Forest Management Reference Levels*
	2.7.6 Technical Corrections for accounting purposes*
	2.7.7 Carbon Equivalent Forests*
	2.8 Harvested Wood Products (HWP)*
	2.8.1 Initial steps to estimate HWP contribution*
	2.8.2 Tier 1: "Instantaneous oxidation"*
	2.8.3 Tier 2: First order decay*
	2.8.4 Tier 3: Country-specific methods*
	2.8.5 Consideration of the HWP pool in FMRLs*
	2.8.6 Uncertainty assessment*
	2.8.7 Quality assurance/Quality control*
	2.9 Cropland Management
	2.9.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.9.2 Base year
	2.9.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Cropland Management activities
	2.9.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions
	2.10 Grazing Land management
	2.10.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.10.2 Base year
	2.10.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands subjected to Grazing Land Management
	2.10.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions
	2.11 Revegetation
	2.11.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.11.2 Base year
	2.11.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands
	2.11.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions
	2.12 Wetland drainage and rewetting*
2.12.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements*	
2.12.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands*	
2.12.3 Choice of methods for estimating GHG emissions and removals*	

\*New sections added to the *KP Supplement*.

155

156

Final Draft

157 **5 POLICY RELEVANCE**

158 For KP reporting, *KP Supplement* aims to provide neutral scientific operationalization of the agreement set out in  
159 Decision 2/CMP.7. On some specific points, the *KP Supplement*:

- 160 • Provides guidance on estimating and reporting anthropogenic emissions and removals. It does not deal with  
161 accounting, in other words the rules by which the UNFCCC uses reported information to assess how Parties  
162 are complying with commitments, except in so far as accounting rules need to be reflected in guidance on  
163 emissions and removals estimation and reporting. The *KP Supplement* aims to be consistent with decisions  
164 of the COP and CMP but not to extend them. The word *shall* is therefore used below only when decisions  
165 are quoted directly.
- 166 • Provides advice on achieving transparency where, in continuing to apply the 16/CMP.1 definition of forest,  
167 certain types of land e.g. fruit orchards, grazed savannas, urban trees, and some types of plantations, are  
168 excluded, e.g. to achieve consistency with reporting to Food and Agriculture Organization of the United  
169 Nations (FAO) and with national forest inventories.
- 170 • Assumes that the date of 31 December 1989 in the definition of R continues to apply for the second  
171 commitment period. This is intended to be a completely neutral formulation, making clear that the choice of  
172 this date is an assumption.
- 173 • Clarifies the guidance on hierarchies between Articles 3.3 and 3.4 activities, but maintains the prioritisation  
174 in the ordering of D under Article 3.3. This has the consequence (revealed by secondary classification) that  
175 D land can contain trees, if it has been subsequently subject to afforestation and reforestation. The approach  
176 shows transparently the sequences that have occurred.
- 177 • On the disturbance provisions, provides guidance that all emissions and removals on land affected would  
178 need to be removed from accounting unless they are from salvage logging or there is land-use change. This  
179 is consistent with Decision 2/CMP.7 and reflects the difficulty in practice of separating on any particular  
180 land the emissions and removals due to a disturbance from other emissions and removals.
- 181 • Avoids making judgements about rules beyond the second commitment period, for example concerning  
182 land-use change occurring after the end of the second commitment period on land to which natural  
183 disturbance provisions were applied, and hence emissions excluded, during the second commitment period.

184

# **GLOSSARY**

---

185

Final Draft

186 **Accounting**

187 The rules for comparing emissions and removals as reported with commitments.

188 **Approach**

189 The way in which areas are represented and reported for land-use categories, and conversions between land-use  
190 categories, so that they are applied as appropriately and consistently as possible in inventory calculations. The  
191 IPCC identifies Approaches 1, 2 and 3 of increasing geographic specificity.

192 **Background level**

193 Under default assumptions, this is in forests the mean annual level of emissions from natural disturbances,  
194 excluding statistical outliers, during a period before the second commitment period, called the calibration period.  
195 The intention of using such a background level is to exclude, under specific conditions set by Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>1</sup>,  
196 emissions from natural disturbances in forests that exceed the background level plus a margin from accounting  
197 during the commitment period. Providing the expectation of net credits or debits is avoided, countries may  
198 develop other types of background levels using their country-specific methods for excluding natural disturbance  
199 emissions from accounting.

200 **Base year**

201 A year with a historical level of anthropogenic emissions or removals of greenhouse gases not controlled by the  
202 Montreal Protocol used as a reference under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change or  
203 Kyoto Protocol.

204 **Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC)**

205 The conversion of forest plantation to non-forest while simultaneously establishing a “Carbon Equivalent Forest”  
206 on non-forest land elsewhere, under the terms of Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>2</sup>. The “Carbon Equivalent Forest” must be  
207 of at least equal area and at least equal stock at the end of the normal rotation of the plantation forest cleared, or  
208 a debit will be incurred.

209 **CEF-ne land:** Land on which a Carbon Equivalent Forest is newly established as part of a Carbon Equivalent  
210 Forest Conversion under the terms of Decision 2/CMP.7.

211 **CEF-hc land:** Land on which a forest plantation is harvested and converted to non-forest as part of a Carbon  
212 Equivalent Forest Conversion under the terms of Decision 2/CMP.7.

213 **Cropland**

214 Arable and tillage land, and agro-forestry systems where vegetation falls below the threshold used for the Forest  
215 Land category, consistent with the selection and application of national definitions.

216 **Cropland Management**<sup>3</sup>

217 The system of practices on land on which agricultural crops are grown and on land that is set aside or  
218 temporarily not being used for crop production.

219 **Elective activities**

220 Article 3.4 activities that are not mandatory, but can be elected by a country for a commitment period. For the  
221 second commitment period these are Cropland Management, Grazing Land Management, Revegetation, and  
222 Wetland Drainage and Rewetting.

223 **Estimation**

224 **Inventory definition:** The process of calculating emissions.

225 **Statistical definition:** Estimation is the assessment of the value of a quantity or its uncertainty through the  
226 assignment of numerical observation values in an estimation formula, or estimator. The results of estimation can  
227 be expressed as follows:

---

<sup>1</sup> Paragraphs 33-36 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17-18.

<sup>2</sup> Paragraphs 37-39 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use Change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 19.

<sup>3</sup> In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 16/CMP.1, cf. paragraph 1 of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

- 228 • a point estimation which provide a number which can be used as an approximation to a parameter (such as  
229 the sample standard deviation which estimates the population standard deviation), or
- 230 • an interval estimate specifying a confidence level.

231 Example: A statement like ‘The total emission is estimated to be 100 kt and its coefficient of variation is 5%’ is  
232 based upon point estimates of the sample mean and standard deviation, whereas a statement such as ‘The total  
233 emission lies between 90 and 110 kt with probability 95%’ expresses the results of estimation as a confidence  
234 interval.

### 235 **Forest cover**

236 Tree cover which exceeds the country-specific thresholds for defining forest, consistent with Decision  
237 16/CMP.1<sup>4</sup>.

### 238 **Forested land**

239 Land containing forest according to the country-specific definition of forest, consistent with Decision 16/CMP.1<sup>5</sup>.

### 240 **Forest Management Reference Level (FMRL)**

241 Value of annual net emissions and removals from Forest Management against which the net emissions and  
242 removals reported for Forest Management will be compared for accounting purposes during the second  
243 commitment period.

### 244 **Georeferencing**

245 Georeferencing is the process of identifying the physical location of a particular area of land (e.g., that subject to  
246 Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities) in terms of map projections or coordinate systems. It determines the spatial location  
247 of geographical features in terms of size and configuration.

### 248 **Good practice**

249 *Good Practice* is a set of procedures intended to ensure that greenhouse gas inventories are accurate in the sense  
250 that they are systematically neither over- nor underestimates so far as can be judged, and that uncertainties are  
251 reduced so far as practicable.

252 *Good Practice* covers choice of estimation methods appropriate to national circumstances, quality assurance and  
253 quality control at the national level, quantification of uncertainties and data archiving and reporting to promote  
254 transparency.

### 255 **Grassland**

256 This category includes rangelands and pasture land that is not considered as Cropland. It also includes systems  
257 with vegetation that fall below the threshold used in the Forest Land category and is not expected to exceed,  
258 without human intervention, the thresholds used in the Forest Land category. This category also includes all  
259 grasslands from wild lands to recreational areas as well as agricultural and silvo-pastoral systems, subdivided  
260 into managed and unmanaged, consistent with national definitions.

### 261 **Grazing Land Management**<sup>6</sup>

262 The system of practices on land used for livestock production aimed at manipulating the amount and type of  
263 vegetation and livestock produced.

### 264 **Gross-net accounting**

265 Accounting based on greenhouse gas emissions or removals in the reporting year without subtracting base year  
266 emissions or removals. This is the accounting method used for Afforestation, Reforestation and Deforestation  
267 activities under Article 3.3.

### 268 **Half-life**

269 The number of years it takes to lose one-half of the material currently in the carbon pool.

---

<sup>4</sup> Paragraph 1 (a) of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

<sup>5</sup> Paragraph 1 (a) of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

<sup>6</sup> In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 16/CMP.1, cf. paragraph 1 of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

---

Final Draft

270 **Hierarchical order**

271 See Reporting Hierarchy.

272 **Indirect effects**

273 The effects on emissions by sources and removals by sinks caused by climate change, raised CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations,  
274 age legacy and atmospheric nitrogen deposition. According to Decision 16/CMP.1 removal resulting from  
275 indirect effects are to be excluded from accounting of LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the  
276 Kyoto Protocol<sup>7</sup>.

277 **Interannual variability**

278 Variation of GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks, or a shift from being a net sink to a net source  
279 from year to year, caused by significant fluctuations or abrupt changes in environmental conditions due to  
280 natural disturbances and climatic abnormality, such as wild fire, pest and pathogen attacks, drought, flooding,  
281 extreme temperatures. Interannual variability in emissions and removals can also be caused by fluctuations in  
282 human activities such as timber harvesting or land-use change.

283 **Land**<sup>8</sup>

284 Areas subject to the activities defined under Article 3.4, namely Forest Management, Cropland Management,  
285 Grazing Land Management, Revegetation, and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting. The methodological treatment  
286 of land identification in Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* is the same for units of land (see below) and land, and  
287 this *KP Supplement* unites the concepts to simplify the text.

288 **Land rehabilitation**

289 The process of returning land back to the state it had prior to a natural disturbance. This process can, but not  
290 necessarily must, involve active management, planning or legal processes, or abstention from activities.

291 **Management practice**

292 An action or set of actions that affect the land, the stocks of pools associated with it or otherwise affect the  
293 exchange of greenhouse gases with the atmosphere.

294 **Mandatory activities**

295 Activities defined under Article 3.3, namely Afforestation, Reforestation and Deforestation, as wells as (for the  
296 second commitment period) Forest Management, and those Article 3.4 activities that were elected by a country  
297 in the previous commitment period.

298 **Margin (for background level under Decision 2/CMP.7)**

299 This is a specific value that is to be used in combination with the background level as a combined threshold to  
300 identify years during the commitment period in which emissions from natural disturbances in forests are larger  
301 than the background level plus the margin, and in which the country may exclude emissions from natural  
302 disturbances in forests from accounting, under specific conditions set by the Decision 2/CMP.7.

303 **Natural disturbances**<sup>9</sup>

304 Non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances that cause significant emissions in forests and  
305 are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party. These may include wildfires, insect and  
306 disease infestations, extreme weather events and/or geological disturbances.

307 **Net-net accounting**

308 Greenhouse gas emissions or removals in the reporting year minus the greenhouse gas emissions or removals in  
309 the base year. This is the accounting method for Grazing Land Management, Cropland Management,  
310 Revegetation and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting under Article 3.4.

311

---

<sup>7</sup> Paragraph 1(h) of Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.3.

<sup>8</sup> In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 15/CMP.1, cf. paragraph 6 of the Annex to Decision 15/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.2, p.57.

<sup>9</sup> In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 2/CMP.7, cf. paragraph 1 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p 13.

**312 Other Land**

313 This category includes bare soil, rock, ice, and all unmanaged land areas that do not fall into any of the other five  
314 categories. It allows the total of identified land areas to match the national area, where data are available.

**315 Pasture**

316 Grassland planted and/or managed for grazing.

**317 Planted forest**

318 Land meeting the country definition of planted forest, which include forest plantations as defined in the 2006  
319 *IPCC Guidelines*.

**320 Remote sensing**

321 Practice of acquiring and using data from satellites and aerial photography to infer or measure land cover or infer  
322 land use. May be used in combination with ground surveys for estimation, or to check the accuracy of  
323 interpretation.

**324 Reporting**

325 The process of providing estimates to the UNFCCC.

**326 Reporting hierarchy**

327 A ordered assignment of all activities under Article 3.3 and 3.4 and land subject to those activities. According to  
328 Decision 2/CMP.6<sup>10</sup> and Decision 2/CMP.7 for reporting consistency and transparency, mandatory activities take  
329 precedence over elective activities, Afforestation, Reforestation and/or Deforestation activities over Forest  
330 Management activity. Parties determine the hierarchy among elected Article 3.4 activities. (See Section 1.2 for  
331 further explanation).

**332 Reporting Method 1**

333 Method of reporting information on geographical boundaries of areas encompassing lands subject to Article 3.3  
334 and 3.4 activities that entails delineating areas that include multiple lands subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities  
335 by using legal, administrative, or ecosystem boundaries. This stratification is based on sampling techniques,  
336 administrative data, or grids on images produced by remote sensing techniques. The identified geographic  
337 boundaries must be georeferenced.

**338 Reporting Method 2**

339 Method of reporting information on geographical boundaries of areas encompassing lands subject to Article 3.3  
340 and 3.4 activities that is based on the spatially-explicit and complete geographical identification of all lands  
341 subject to Article 3.3 activities and all lands subject to Article 3.4 activities.

**342 Salvage logging**

343 Is the practice of harvesting and removing trees or parts of trees (living or dead) from disturbed areas. This  
344 management activity is also known as salvage cutting, salvage harvesting, sanitation cutting, and other  
345 designations. If it is conducted on areas not subject to the application of the natural disturbance provisions, it can  
346 be part of the regular forest management emissions and removals estimation and accounting framework,  
347 i.e. salvage logging would then be treated as harvest. In case the Party chooses to exclude emissions due to  
348 natural disturbances, *it shall account for emissions associated with salvage logging*<sup>11</sup>.

**349 Technical Correction**

350 Value of net emissions and removals, which is added at the time of accounting to the original Forest  
351 Management Reference Level to ensure that accounted emissions and removals will not reflect the impact of  
352 methodological inconsistencies.

353

---

<sup>10</sup> FCCC/KP/CMP/2010/12/Add.1

<sup>11</sup> Paragraph 33 (c) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.17.

---

Final Draft

354 **Units of lands**<sup>12</sup>

355 Areas subject to the activities defined under Article 3.3, namely Afforestation, Reforestation and Deforestation.  
356 The methodological treatment of land identification in Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* is the same for units of  
357 land and land, and this *KP Supplement* unites the concepts to simplify the text.

358 **Wall-to-wall mapping**

359 Complete spatial coverage of a land area, e.g., by satellite data.

360 **Wetlands**

361 This category includes areas of peat extraction and land that is covered or saturated by water for all or part of the  
362 year (e.g., peatlands) and that does not fall into the Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland or Settlements categories.  
363 It includes reservoirs as a managed sub-division and natural rivers and lakes as unmanaged sub-divisions.

364 **Wetland Drainage and Rewetting**<sup>13</sup>

365 System of practices for draining and rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare.  
366 The activity applies to all lands that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since  
367 1990 and that are not accounted for under any other activity as defined in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, where  
368 drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water table and rewetting is the direct human-induced  
369 partial or total reversal of drainage.

---

<sup>12</sup> In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 15/CMP.1, cf. paragraph 6 of the Annex to Decision 15/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.2, p.57.

<sup>13</sup> In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land Use, Land-use Change and Forestry), cf. paragraph 1 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p 13.

Final Draft

370 **ABBREVIATIONS AND**  
371 **ACRONYMS**

---

372

373

374

375

376	<b>AR</b>	Afforestation and Reforestation
377	<b>C</b>	Carbon
378	<b>CDM</b>	Clean Development Mechanism
379	<b>CEF</b>	Carbon Equivalent Forest
380	<b>CEFC</b>	Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion
381	<b>CEF-hc</b>	Carbon Equivalent Forest (harvested and converted)
382	<b>CEF-ne</b>	Carbon Equivalent Forest (newly established)
383	<b>CER</b>	Certified Emission Reduction
384	<b>CH<sub>4</sub></b>	Methane
385	<b>CM</b>	Cropland Management
386	<b>CMP</b>	Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties
387	<b>CO<sub>2</sub></b>	Carbon Dioxide
388	<b>CP</b>	Commitment Period
389	<b>CRF</b>	Common Reporting Format
390	<b>D</b>	Deforestation
391	<b>DOM</b>	Dead Organic Matter
392	<b>EFI</b>	European Forest Institute
393	<b>EIT</b>	Economies-in-Transition
394	<b>ERU</b>	Emission Reduction Unit
395	<b>ESL</b>	Estimated Service Life
396	<b>EU</b>	European Union
397	<b>FAO</b>	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
398	<b>FAOSTAT</b>	Database produced by the Statistics Division of the FAO
399	<b>FL-FL</b>	Forest Land Remaining Forest Land
400	<b>FM</b>	Forest Management
401	<b>FMRL</b>	Forest Management Reference Level
402	<b>FMRL<sub>corr</sub></b>	Recalculated Forest Management Reference Level
403	<b>FOD</b>	First-Order Decay
404	<b>FT</b>	Full Tillage
405	<b>GHG</b>	Greenhouse Gas
406	<b>GM</b>	Grazing Land Management
407	<b>GPG2000</b>	Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories
408		
409	<b>GPG-LULUCF</b>	Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry
410	<b>HS</b>	Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System
411	<b>HWP</b>	Harvested Wood Products
412	<b>IIASA</b>	International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis
413	<b>IPCC</b>	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
414	<b>JFSQ</b>	Joint Forest Sector Questionnaire
415	<b>JRC</b>	Joint Research Centre
416	<b>KP</b>	Kyoto Protocol

---

Final Draft

417	<b>LULUCF</b>	Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry
418	<b>N</b>	Nitrogen
419	<b>N<sub>2</sub>O</b>	Nitrous Oxide
420	<b>ND</b>	Natural Disturbance
421	<b>NFI</b>	National Forest Inventory
422	<b>NH<sub>3</sub></b>	Ammonia
423	<b>NIR</b>	National Inventory Report
424	<b>NO<sub>x</sub></b>	Nitrogen Oxides (NO and NO <sub>2</sub> )
425	<b>NPP</b>	Net Primary Production
426	<b>NT</b>	No-till
427	<b>QA/QC</b>	Quality Assurance and Quality Control
428	<b>Rh</b>	Heterotrophic Respiration
429	<b>RMU</b>	Removal Unit
430	<b>RSL</b>	Reference Service Life
431	<b>RV</b>	Revegetation
432	<b>SBSTA</b>	Subsidiary Body for Scientific and Technological Advice
433	<b>SD</b>	Standard Deviation
434	<b>SL</b>	Salvage Logging
435	<b>SOC</b>	Soil Organic Carbon
436	<b>SWDS</b>	Solid Waste Disposal Sites
437	<b>TC</b>	Technical Correction
438	<b>UNECE</b>	United Nations Economic Commission for Europe
439	<b>UNFCCC</b>	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
440	<b>WCO</b>	World Customs Organization
441	<b>WDR</b>	Wetland Drainage and Rewetting

442 **CHAPTER 1**

---

443

444

445

446

447 **INTRODUCTION**

448

449

450

451 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

452 Werner A Kurz (Canada) and Chengyi Zhang (China)

453 **Lead Authors**

454 Bofeng Cai (China), Hilton Thadeu Zarate do Couto (Brazil), Hongmin Dong (China),  
455 Sandro Federici (San Marino), Savitri Garivait (Thailand), Rehab Hassan (Sudan), Rodel Lasco (Philippines)  
456 Phillip O'Brien (Ireland), Caroline Roelandt (Norway), María José Sanz Sánchez (Spain),  
457 Fabian Wagner (IIASA) and Jianhua Zhu (China)

458 **Review Editors**

459 Robert William Matthews (UK) and Emmanuel Jonathan Mpeti (Tanzania)

460

**Contents**

461 1.1 Introduction ..... 3

462 1.2 Overview of steps to estimating and reporting supplementary information for activities under Articles

463 3.3 and 3.4..... 5

464 1.3 General rules for categorisation of land areas under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 ..... 10

465 1.4 Relationship between Annex I Parties’ national inventories and Article 6 LULUCF projects ..... 18

466

467

**Figures**

468 Figure 1.1 Flowchart of the activities outlined in this chapter ..... 6

469 Figure 1.2 Decision tree for classifying land in the reporting year under Article 3.3 (AR, D), FM, any

470 elected Article 3.4 activity (CM, GM, RV and WDR), or not at all (“Other”). Secondary classifications are not

471 shown in the figure..... 11

472

473

**Box**

474 Box 1.1 Examples for the assignment of lands to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities over time ..... 14

475

476 **1.1 INTRODUCTION**

477 *The 2013 Revised Supplementary Methods and Good Practice Guidance Arising from the Kyoto Protocol (KP*  
 478 *Supplement)* describes the supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance for measuring, estimating and  
 479 reporting of anthropogenic greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and removals resulting from land use, land-use  
 480 change and forestry (LULUCF) activities covered by the Kyoto Protocol (KP) for the second commitment period  
 481 (CP). The document addresses activities under Article 3.3, Forest Management and elective activities under  
 482 Article 3.4. The supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance of this document are relevant to each Party  
 483 included in Annex I that have ratified the KP for the second CP and for other countries interested in the updated  
 484 guidance. This document does not provide *good practice* guidance for LULUCF projects hosted by Parties listed  
 485 in Annex B (Article 6 projects) and Afforestation/Reforestation projects hosted by Parties not listed in Annex B  
 486 of the KP (Article 12, Clean Development Mechanism or CDM projects), which are addressed in Section 4.3 of  
 487 the *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry (GPG-LULUCF)*.

488 To ensure compliance with emission limitation and reduction commitments<sup>1</sup> in the CP, Parties are required to  
 489 provide supplementary information related to LULUCF under the provisions of the KP<sup>2</sup>. This information is  
 490 required in addition to the annual National Inventory Reports (NIR) using Common Reporting Format (CRF)  
 491 tables to report GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks. The annual reporting requirement does not  
 492 imply a need for annual measurements, but Parties are expected to develop systems that combine measurements,  
 493 models and other tools that enable them to report on an annual basis.

494 The supplementary information required includes reporting emissions by sources and removals by sinks of CO<sub>2</sub>  
 495 and other specified GHGs resulting from Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities. These include activities for which  
 496 reporting is mandatory under Article 3.3, i.e. Afforestation (A), Reforestation (R) and Deforestation (D) that  
 497 occurred since 1990; and under Article 3.4, Forest Management (FM), and any other Article 3.4 activities elected  
 498 by the Party. These can include: Cropland Management (CM), Grazing Land Management (GM), Revegetation  
 499 (RV), and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR).<sup>3</sup>

500

---

<sup>1</sup> See Article 2.1 of the Kyoto Protocol (<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/convkp/kpeng.pdf>)

<sup>2</sup> See Articles 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 6 and 12 of the Kyoto Protocol and Decisions 16/CMP.1, 15/CP.17, 4/CMP.7, 2/CMP.7, and 2/CMP.8.

<sup>3</sup> LULUCF related requirements are outlined in Decision 16/CMP.1 and Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.3 and FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13 respectively:

*“Afforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of land that has not been forested for a period of at least 50 years to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources.*

*“Reforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of non-forested land to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources, on land that was forested but that has been converted to non-forested land. For the first commitment period, Reforestation activities will be limited to Reforestation occurring on those lands that did not contain forest on 31 December 1989.*

*“Deforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of forested land to non-forested land.*

*“Forest management” is a system of practices for stewardship and use of forest land aimed at fulfilling relevant ecological (including biological diversity), economic and social functions of the forest in a sustainable manner.*

*“Cropland management” is the system of practices on land on which agricultural crops are grown and on land that is set aside or temporarily not being used for crop production.*

*“Grazing land management” is the system of practices on land used for livestock production aimed at manipulating the amount and type of vegetation and livestock produced.*

*“Revegetation” is a direct human-induced activity to increase carbon stocks on sites through the establishment of vegetation that covers a minimum area of 0.05 hectares and does not meet the definitions of Afforestation and Reforestation contained here.*

*“Wetland drainage and rewetting” is a system of practices for draining and rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare. The activity applies to all lands that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since 1990 and that are not accounted for under any other activity as defined above, where drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water table and rewetting is the direct human-induced partial or total reversal of drainage.*

Final Draft

501 This supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance document builds on methods and guidance provided by  
 502 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)* and it replaces  
 503 Chapter 4 (except Section 4.3 on projects) of the *GPG-LULUCF*. The structure and general content of Chapter 4  
 504 of the *GPG-LULUCF* have been maintained wherever possible for reasons of consistency.

505 By definition *good practice* GHG inventories are those which do not contain overestimates or underestimates so  
 506 far as can be judged, and in which uncertainties are reduced, as far as is practicable. The words “it is *good*  
 507 *practice* to...” indicate that the guidance that follows contributes to producing GHG inventories consistent with  
 508 *good practice*.

509

### 510 **Relationship between UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol reporting:**

511 The information to be reported under the KP is supplementary to the information reported under the United  
 512 Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). A Party included in Annex I to the KP does not  
 513 need to submit two separate annual inventories but is required to provide supplementary information under the  
 514 KP, within the inventory report.<sup>4</sup> Each Party included in Annex I to the Convention which is also a Party to the  
 515 KP will be subject to the review of submitted information in accordance with relevant decisions under Article 8  
 516 of the KP.

517 National circumstances, and specifically the technical details of the GHG reporting systems put into place by  
 518 each country, will determine the sequence in which the reporting information is compiled. In practice, it is  
 519 possible to start with the UNFCCC inventory (with the additional spatial information required for KP reporting)  
 520 and expand it to the KP inventory, or it is possible to use a national system that generates the information for  
 521 both UNFCCC and KP reporting at the same time.

522 For example when a Party that has elected CM under Article 3.4 prepares its UNFCCC inventory for Cropland,  
 523 it is efficient to use the same geographical boundaries for stratification (Section 2.2.2). When preparing the  
 524 supplementary information to be reported under the KP, the Party would delineate those UNFCCC Cropland  
 525 areas that originated from forests since 1 January 1990 (Chapter 5.3, Volume 4, of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, Land  
 526 converted to Cropland), report these under D according to Article 3.3, with the exception of those lands that have  
 527 been cleared under the provision of Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC)<sup>5</sup> which should be reported  
 528 under FM. All remaining UNFCCC croplands will be reported under CM.

529 This document covers supplementary estimation and inventory reporting requirements needed for accounting  
 530 under the KP in the second CP. Estimation refers to the way in which inventory estimates are calculated,  
 531 reporting refers to the presentation of estimates in the tables or other standard formats used to transmit inventory  
 532 information, and accounting refers to the way the reported information is used to assess compliance with  
 533 commitments under the KP. This document does not address the implementation of accounting rules as agreed in  
 534 relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties (CMP) of the KP (such  
 535 as caps on accounted removals from FM, annual vs. CP accounting and other specific provisions related to  
 536 accounting).

537 In this document the terms “units of land” and “land” are combined. Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* uses the  
 538 former in the context of Article 3.3 activities and the latter in the context of Article 3.4. This reflects the usage in  
 539 Decisions 15/CMP.1 and 16/CMP.1, but the methodological treatment of land identification in Chapter 4 of the  
 540 *GPG-LULUCF* was the same in both cases, so uniting the concepts simplifies the text and avoids the impression  
 541 that Parties need to treat the cases differently, which is not required and would increase costs.

542 This document uses the terms “mandatory” and “elective”. Mandatory refers to activities defined under Article  
 543 3.3, namely AR, and D, as well as FM and those 3.4 activities that were elected by a country in the previous CP.  
 544 Elective refers to those 3.4 activities that can be elected by a country for the second CP, namely CM, GM, RV  
 545 and WDR if not already elected in the first CP.

546 Parties are encouraged to harmonize UNFCCC and KP reporting in order to increase transparency, accuracy and  
 547 consistency. For the second CP, Parties are required to use the same definition of forest that they selected for the  
 548 first CP<sup>6</sup>. It is *good practice* to apply the same forest definition for both UNFCCC and KP reporting. Under the

<sup>4</sup> Article 7, paragraph 1 of the Kyoto Protocol: *Each Party included in Annex I shall incorporate in its annual inventory [...] the necessary supplementary information for the purposes of ensuring compliance with Article 3 [...]*.

Article 7, paragraph 2 of the Kyoto Protocol: *Each Party included in Annex I shall incorporate in its national communication, submitted under Article 12 of the Convention, the supplementary information necessary to demonstrate compliance with its commitments under this Protocol.*

<sup>5</sup> See paragraphs 37 – 39 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16.

<sup>6</sup> Paragraph 1(f) of Annex I to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1., p. 16.

549 KP Parties are requested to apply a forest definition, within the thresholds of the forest parameters defined by the  
 550 KP, that is consistent with that used to submit historical information to the Food and Agriculture Organization of  
 551 the United Nations (FAO) and other international bodies, including the UNFCCC. Where the definitions differ  
 552 for KP reporting and other reporting, Parties are required by Decision 2/CMP.8 to provide an explanation of why  
 553 and how such values were chosen, in accordance with Decisions 16/CMP.1 and 2/CMP.7.

554 Estimation and reporting of GHG emissions and removals from activities defined under Article 3.3 and Article  
 555 3.4 is in accordance with Decision 2/CMP.8 on “*Implications of the implementation of decisions 2/CMP.7 to*  
 556 *5/CMP.7 on the previous decisions on methodological issues related to the KP, including those relating to*  
 557 *Articles 5, 7 and 8 of the KP*”, and should be consistent with methods set out in volumes 1 and 4 of the 2006  
 558 *IPCC Guidelines* and in the 2013 *Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas*  
 559 *Inventories: Wetlands (Wetlands Supplement)*<sup>7</sup>, any future elaboration of those guidelines, or parts of them, in  
 560 accordance with relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties and the CMP. It is *good practice* that for KP  
 561 estimation and reporting, methods be applied at the same or higher tier as used for UNFCCC reporting.

562

## 563 1.2 OVERVIEW OF STEPS TO ESTIMATING AND 564 REPORTING SUPPLEMENTARY 565 INFORMATION FOR ACTIVITIES UNDER 566 ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4

567 This section gives an overview of the steps required to measure, estimate and report anthropogenic emissions by  
 568 sources and removals by sinks, including non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions associated with LULUCF activities covered  
 569 by Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP. This overview is summarized as a flowchart in Figure 1.1. Detailed methods  
 570 and *good practice* guidance for each individual activity are provided in subsequent Chapters and Sections of this  
 571 document.

572

### 573 ***STEP 1: Definitions and parameter values of forests, and hierarchical order*** 574 ***of elected Article 3.4 activities.***

575 Parties that have elected any eligible activity under Article 3.4 in a previous CP shall account for<sup>8</sup> the activity  
 576 during subsequent CPs, and consistently apply the definition of Article 3.4 activities to their national  
 577 circumstances as was done in a previous CP. Parties decide and report which, if any, additional activities under  
 578 Article 3.4 they elect for the second CP. It is *good practice* that Parties document, for each elected activity and  
 579 for FM, how the definitions will be applied to national circumstances. It is *good practice* to choose criteria on  
 580 how to apply definitions in such a way as to avoid overlap and to be consistent with the guidance provided in the  
 581 decision tree in Figure 1.2 in Section 1.3.

### 582 **STEP 1.1: Decide the numerical values of parameters to define “forest” for AR and** 583 **D activities under Article 3.3 and for FM<sup>9</sup>.**

584 Parties that have already selected the parameters of the forest definition in the first CP are required to apply this  
 585 definition consistently in the second CP. Parties that have not yet done so need to select the parameters that define  
 586 forest, i.e., the minimum area (0.05 – 1 ha), the minimum tree crown cover at maturity (10 – 30%), and the  
 587 minimum tree height at maturity (2 – 5 m). Areas that meet these minimum criteria are considered forest, as are  
 588 recently disturbed forests or young forests that are expected to reach these parameter thresholds at maturity. The  
 589 numerical values selected for those parameters cannot be changed during or between CPs. Each Party has to  
 590 demonstrate in its reporting that selected values are consistent with the information that has historically been  
 591 reported to the FAO or other international bodies, including the UNFCCC, and if they differ, explain how and why  
 592 differing values were chosen.

<sup>7</sup> The IPCC is currently preparing the 2013 *Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (Wetlands Supplement)* in parallel to this document.

<sup>8</sup> See paragraph 7 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 14.

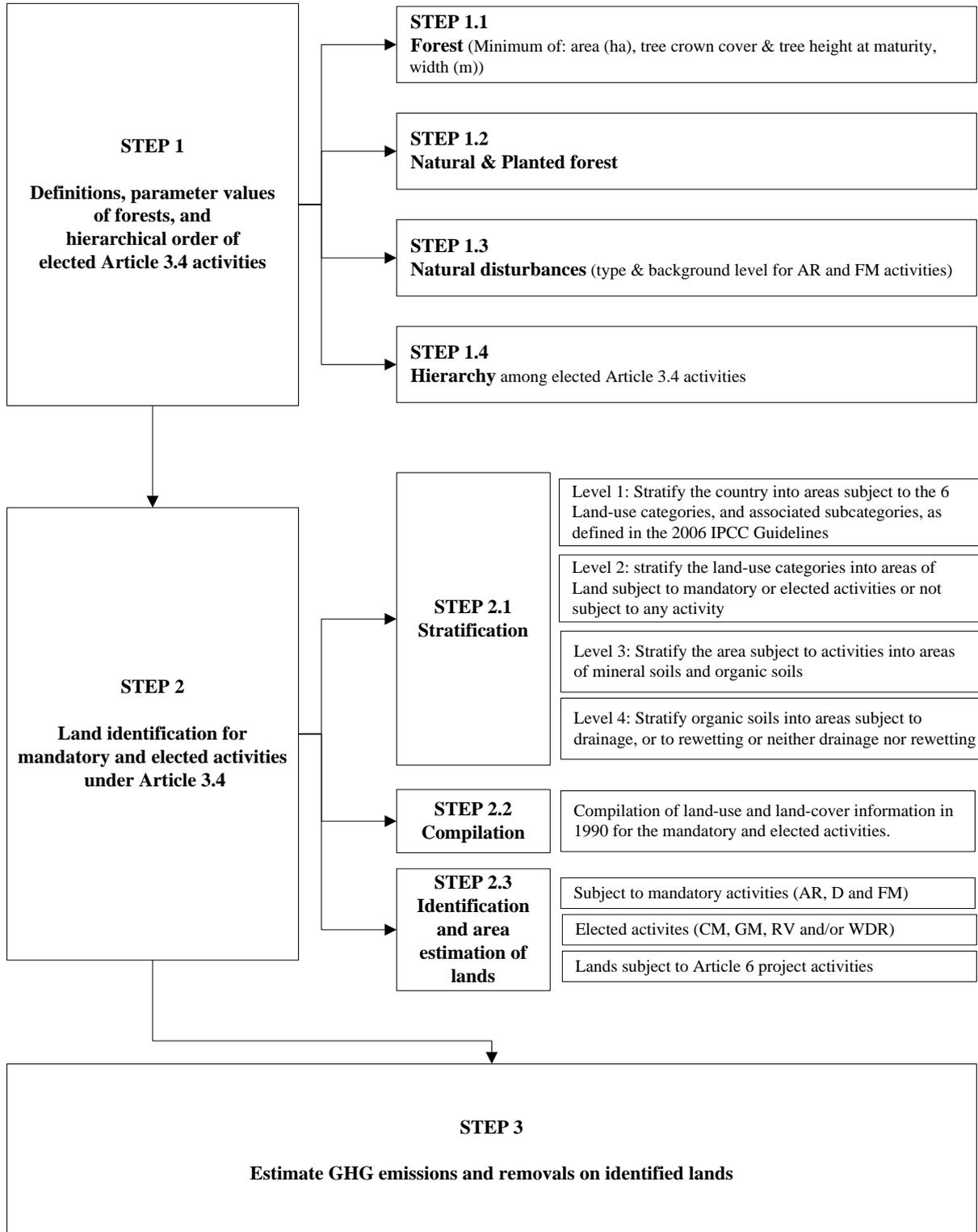
<sup>9</sup> According to the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1, paragraph 1(a), “*forest*” is a minimum area of land of 0.05 – 1.0 hectares with tree crown cover at maturity in situ (or equivalent stocking level) of more than 10 – 30 per cent with trees with the potential to reach a minimum height of 2 – 5 metres at maturity in situ. A forest may consist either of closed forest formations where trees of various storeys and undergrowth cover a high proportion of the ground, or open forest. Young natural stands and all plantations which have yet to reach a crown density of 10 – 30 per cent or tree height of 2 – 5 metres are included under forest, as are areas normally forming part of the forest area which are temporarily unstocked as a result of human intervention such as harvesting or natural causes but which are expected to revert to forest.

Final Draft

593 In addition to the minimum area of forest, it is *good practice* that countries specify the minimum width that they  
 594 will apply to define forest and land subject to AR, D and FM activities, as explained in Section 2.2.6.  
 595

596 **Figure 1.1 Flowchart of the activities outlined in this chapter**

597



598

599

600 In applying Decision 16/CMP.1 definition of forest during the first CP, some countries excluded certain types of  
601 land e.g. fruit orchards, grazed savannas, urban trees, and some types of plantations, even if these lands meet the  
602 thresholds for forest.

603 In cases where countries apply these exclusions, to achieve transparency in reporting it is *good practice*:

- 604 • To document the rationale of criteria used to exclude from forest those areas which meet the thresholds for  
605 forest (e.g., consistency with national forest inventories, with reporting to FAO), and how these criteria are  
606 applied consistently across the country and CPs;
- 607 • To report the extent of the area which meets the thresholds for forest, but is not reported as forest and to  
608 describe the consequences of this exclusion for reported emissions and removals; and
- 609 • That any harvested wood product (HWP) from timber harvested from forests where the emissions and  
610 removals are not accounted under Article 3.3 AR or Article 3.4 FM not be included in HWP carbon stock  
611 reporting.

612 Countries that exclude in this way land that would otherwise meet the definition of forest, where this land is still  
613 reported under an elected Article 3.4 activity, have to report, and account, carbon emissions and removals  
614 associated with carbon stock changes in woody biomass, including emissions associated with the removal of tree  
615 cover below the forest threshold. Where this land is not reported under an elected Article 3.4 activity, neither  
616 emissions nor removals associated with tree growth or loss are accounted. It is *good practice* to describe the  
617 consequences of this exclusion for reported emissions and removals by providing information about their  
618 magnitude and net balance.

619 STEP 1.2: Define natural forest and planted forest. It is *good practice* that Parties, according to their  
620 national circumstances: (a) provide their definition of natural forest and planted forest (which include forest  
621 plantation as defined in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines); (b) define when a conversion from natural forest to planted  
622 forest occurs; and (c) apply these definitions consistently throughout the CPs.

623 STEP 1.3: If applicable, consistent with Section 2.3.9 (Disturbances), define, for AR and FM activities,  
624 natural disturbances in terms of type, and calculate for each activity the background level of emissions associated  
625 with disturbances and a margin, where a margin is needed.

626 STEP 1.4: Establish a hierarchy among Article 3.3, FM and elected Article 3.4 activities to provide a  
627 framework for consistent attribution.

- 628 • Article 3.3 activities and FM are mandatory and take precedence over elected 3.4 activities;
- 629 • Once land has been reported and accounted under the KP it cannot be excluded from reporting and  
630 accounting and the hierarchy needs to recognise this; and
- 631 • Double counting needs to be avoided.

632 In addition to the framework established by the CMP decisions it is *good practice* to establish a hierarchy among  
633 elected Article 3.4 activities: CM, GM, and/or RV, noting that WDR is by definition the lowest level of the  
634 hierarchy. It is also *good practice* to apply the same hierarchy among elected activities under Article 3.4 across  
635 CPs.

636 Thus the overall hierarchy among mandatory and elected activities is established as follows:

- 637 • D activities take precedence in the reporting hierarchy over AR activities. Therefore, land that was reported  
638 under D, on which subsequent regrowth of forests occurs continues to be reported under Article 3.3 (D) and  
639 it is *good practice* to report it as a subcategory to indicate that this previously deforested land can be acting  
640 as a carbon sink.
- 641 • AR and D activities take precedence in the reporting hierarchy over FM activities.
- 642 • AR, D and FM activities take precedence in the reporting hierarchy over any other elected Article 3.4  
643 activity
- 644 • Parties establish the reporting hierarchy among elected activities of CM, GM and RV.
- 645 • Since Wetland Drainage and Rewetting is limited to lands that are not accounted for under any other  
646 activity<sup>10</sup>, lands not already reported under any of the above activities in a given year, on which drainage  
647 and rewetting of organic soils take place are reported under WDR, if elected by the Party.

---

<sup>10</sup> See definition of WDR in paragraph 1(b) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 13.

Final Draft

648 In addition to these general guidelines, Decision 2/CMP.7 also provides for the following circumstances:

- 649 • Land subject to direct human-induced conversion from forest to non-forest is reported under D (Article 3.3)  
650 unless a Party chooses to use the provision for CEFC and all requirements (paragraph 37 in Annex to  
651 Decision 2/CMP.7) are met, in which case it is reported under FM (see Section 2.7.7 for details and  
652 requirements);
- 653 • Land subject to direct human-induced conversion from non-forest to forest is reported under AR (Article 3.3)  
654 unless this land is used to compensate the harvest of forest plantations and conversion to non-forest land  
655 under the provisions for CEFC and all requirements (paragraph 37 in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7) are met,  
656 in which case it is reported under FM as explained in the previous paragraph (see Section 2.7.7 for details  
657 and requirements).

658 Where elected activities under Article 3.4 overlap, it is *good practice* to apply consistently the specified  
659 hierarchy to determine under which activity the land is to be reported. For example, if land could fall into both  
660 CM and RV (such as for new orchards), then it is *good practice* to report over time that land under one and only  
661 one activity according to the established hierarchy.

662 Agricultural land use may rotate between Cropland and Grassland associated with grazing. Where a Party has  
663 elected both Article 3.4 CM and GM activities<sup>11</sup>, to reduce reporting complexity and to avoid artefacts or  
664 inaccuracies in CM and GM reporting associated with rotation of land between Cropland and Grassland use, a  
665 Party may report all land subject to CM and GM under a single activity, normally CM. Although the reporting  
666 could occur under one activity, estimation of emissions and removals has to follow the methodologies  
667 established for CM or GM, consistent with the activity on the area. Where a Party has elected only one activity,  
668 either CM or GM (Article 3.4), it is *good practice* to report and account the land subject to rotation under the  
669 elected activity.

670

671 **STEP 2: Land identification for mandatory and elected activities under**  
672 **Article 3.4**

673 The second step of the inventory assessment is to determine the areas on which the activities have taken place  
674 since 1990 (and for which emissions and removals will be estimated). This step builds on the approaches  
675 described in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

676 STEP 2.1: Stratify the country into areas of land for which the geographic boundaries will be reported, as  
677 well as the areas of land subject to Article 3.3 and the areas of land subject to Article 3.4 within these geographic  
678 boundaries (see Section 2.2). This step can be omitted if Reporting Method 2 (see Section 2.2.2) is used.  
679 Stratification of the country should occur at the following four levels:

- 680 • Level 1: stratify the country into areas subject to the six land-use categories, and associated subcategories, as  
681 defined in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*;
- 682 • Level 2: stratify the land-use categories into areas of land subject to mandatory or elected activities or not  
683 subject to any mandatory or elected activity;
- 684 • Level 3: stratify the area subject to activities into areas of mineral soils and organic soils;
- 685 • Level 4: where such activities do occur, stratify areas with organic soils into areas subject to drainage or  
686 rewetting.

687 STEP 2.2: Initial conditions: Compile initial land-use and land-cover information for 31 December 1989.

688 Using the selected definitions of forest determine forest and non-forest areas on 31 December 1989. This can be  
689 accomplished with a map that identifies all areas considered forest, or with statistical data derived from a  
690 national land survey as time-series of a national forest inventory. All forest-related land-use change activities  
691 since 1 January 1990 can then be determined with reference to either maps or statistical sets of data (see Section  
692 2.2.2).

693

---

<sup>11</sup> Reporting requirements and accounting rules for CM and GM are identical

694 STEP 2.3: Identify lands that are subject to mandatory (STEP 2.3.1) activities (since 1 January 1990) and  
695 elected activities (STEP 2.3.2), and estimate the total area of these lands within each geographic boundary.

696 **STEP 2.3.1: Mandatory activities (AR, D and FM)**

697 Identify lands that, since 1 January 1990, are subject to activities that are mandatory for reporting (AR, D and  
698 FM), and estimate the total area of these lands within each geographic boundary. Under Reporting Method 2  
699 (Section 2.2.2) the estimation of land areas will be carried out individually for all lands affected.

700 It is *good practice* to identify the land area subject to FM in each inventory year of the CP. A country could  
701 interpret the definition of forest management in terms of specified forest management practices undertaken since  
702 1990, such as fire suppression, harvesting or thinning (narrow approach). Alternatively, a country could interpret  
703 the definition of forest management in terms of a broad classification of land subject to a system of forest  
704 management practices, without the requirement that a specified forest management practice has occurred on each  
705 land (broad approach) (for details see Section 2.7.1).

706 Parties are required<sup>12</sup> to estimate and report the area of lands that have been subject to AR and D and the area of  
707 lands subject to FM within the boundaries mentioned in STEP 2 above (for details see Sections 2.2.2, 2.5 and 2.6).  
708 Furthermore, each Party is required to estimate and report areas of lands that fall into categories defined by decision  
709 2/CMP.7: it is therefore *good practice* to identify and report, for each year in the CP, lands with natural forests that  
710 have been converted to planted forests. Countries which have selected to use the provisions of natural  
711 disturbance or CEFC need to provide the georeferenced locations of

- 712 • those lands affected by natural disturbances in the CP for which Parties chose to exclude from the  
713 accounting emissions and subsequent removals, and
- 714 • where Parties chose to implement and meet the provision of CEFC, those lands of forest plantation which  
715 have been harvested and converted to non-forest land as well as those lands that have been converted to  
716 forest to compensate for harvesting of forest plantation.

717 **STEP 2.3.2: Elected activities (CM, GM, RV, and/or WDR)**

718 Identify and estimate the area of lands subject to elected activities under Article 3.4 within each geographic  
719 boundary. Under Reporting Method 2 (Section 2.2.2) the estimation of areas of land is carried out individually  
720 for all lands subject to elected Article 3.4 activities.

721 For CM or GM as discussed in more depth in Sections 2.9 – 2.10, each Party identifies the land area subject to  
722 the activity in each inventory year of the CP as well as in 1990 (or the applicable base year), because GHG  
723 emissions and removals in the base year are used in the accounting.

724 For WDR and RV each Party identifies the land area subject to the activity since 1990. The GHG emissions and  
725 removals in the base year (1990) are used in the accounting.

726 **STEP 2.3.3: Lands subject to Article 6 project activities**

727 Some lands subject to Article 3.3 or Article 3.4 activities can also be subject to projects under Article 6 of the KP.  
728 These have to be reported under Article 3.3 or Article 3.4. In addition, these lands need to be delineated and the  
729 GHG emissions and removals reported separately as part of project reporting (see Section 4.3 of the *GPG-*  
730 *LULUCF*). The relationship between estimation and reporting of activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4, and  
731 projects under Article 6, is discussed in Section 1.4.

732

733 ***STEP 3: Estimate GHG emissions and removals on lands identified under Step 2***  
734 ***above.***

735

736 STEP 3.1: Estimate GHG emissions and removals for each year of the CP, on all areas subject to the  
737 mandatory and elected activities (as identified in steps 2.3.1 and 2.3.2) while ensuring that there are no gaps and  
738 no double counting.

739 The estimation of GHG emissions and removals for an activity begins with the onset of the activity or the  
740 beginning of the CP, whichever comes later.

741

---

<sup>12</sup> See paragraph 2 of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.18.

Final Draft

### 1.3 GENERAL RULES FOR CATEGORISATION OF LAND AREAS UNDER ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4

Chapter 3 (Consistent representation of lands) of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines describes approaches to classifying and representing land areas associated with six land-use categories. This is the basis for the *good practice* guidance in this *KP Supplement* for identifying all relevant lands, for KP reporting, and for avoiding double counting of lands. It is *good practice* to follow the decision tree in Figure 1.2 for each reporting year of the CP in order to:

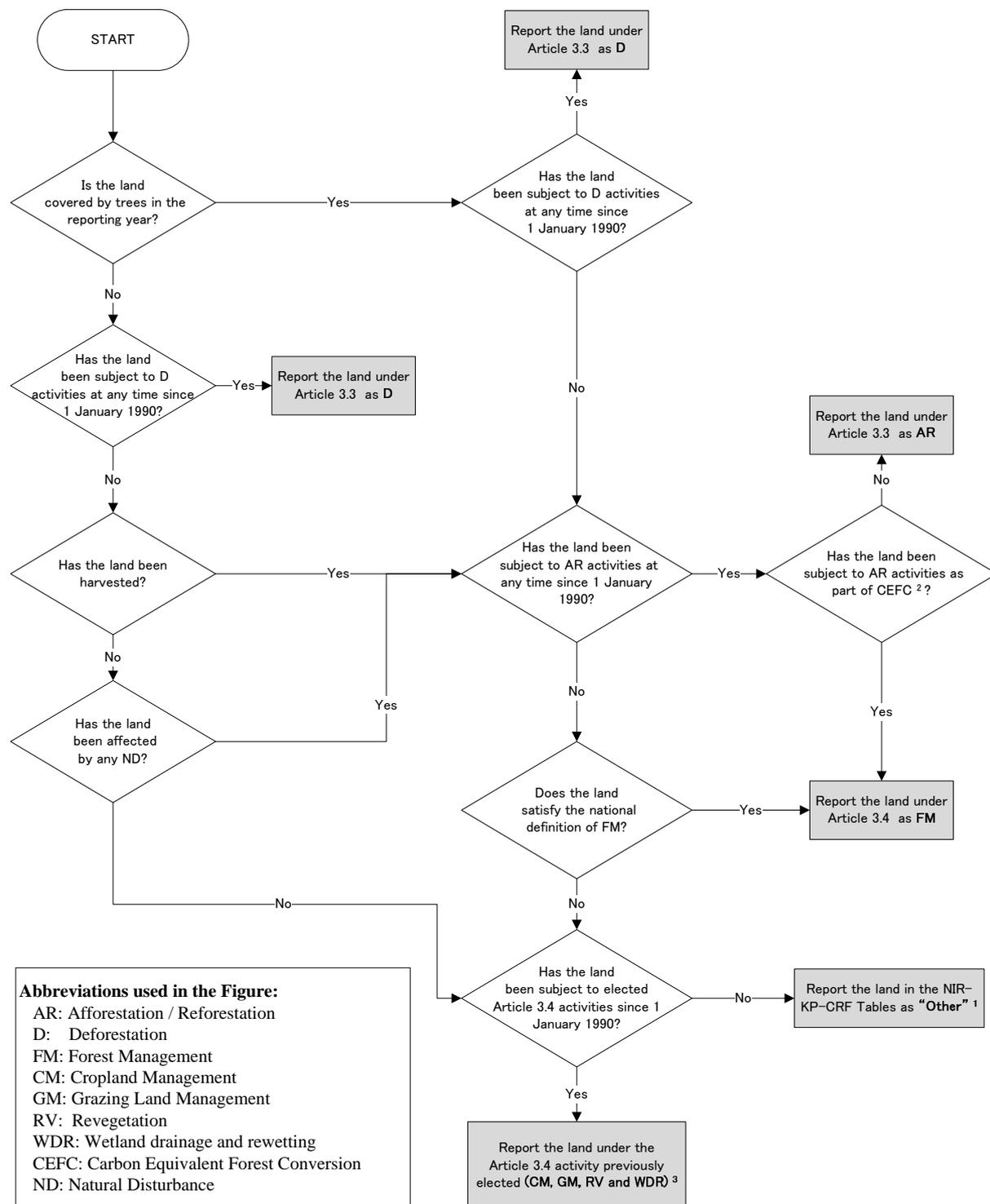
- Distinguish between AR and D activities under Article 3.3, and FM, CM, GM, RV and WDR activities under Article 3.4, as well as to remove potential overlaps and gaps between them; and to
- Assign lands, where activities occurred, to a single activity at any given point in time (i.e., for the base year and each year of the second CP from 2013 onwards). This is required because of the possible changes in land use or activities which can lead to double counting of lands subject simultaneously to mandatory and elected activities. Guidance on how to deal with shifts in land use over time is exemplified in Box 1.1 at the end of this section.

The decision tree in Figure 1.2 is based on the definitions given in the Annexes to Decisions 16/CMP.1 and 2/CMP.7. It identifies a single activity for a given year X of the CP under which the land should be reported. The decision tree recognises that a given piece of land could be reported under different activities over time, subject to certain conditions explained below. The decision tree is to be applied annually during the CP in order to update the allocation of lands to activities, thus taking into account shifts in land use that may have occurred. This may be achieved by annual tracking of land or by interpolation between consecutive assessments of land use.

There are two main branches in the decision tree in Figure 1.2. If land is covered by trees in the reporting year, then the questions in the “centre” branch should be answered to determine whether the land was subject to activities under Article 3.3, FM, or any elected Article 3.4 activities. If land is not covered by trees in the reporting year, then the questions in the “left” branch should be answered to determine whether the land was subject to deforestation at any time since 1<sup>st</sup> January 1990, or subject to any other activities which could be classified as Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities. This is required to fulfil the reporting needs specified in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, and to demonstrate that there is no double counting, which could occur if full enumeration was not applied. More detailed decision trees and examples to determine whether or not land is subject to specific activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 are presented in Sections 2.5 through 2.12.

For land that is subject to an Article 3.4 activity, it is necessary to know whether it was subject to any other mandatory or elected activity in the previous year. If the land was subject to a mandatory activity it should be kept under that activity, otherwise it is *good practice* to assign it to the elected activity that is higher in the hierarchical order of elected Article 3.4 activities, using the hierarchy established in Step 1.4 above. Similarly, if land is subject to more than one Article 3.4 activity, it is *good practice* to assign it to the elected activity that is higher in the hierarchical order.

779 **Figure 1.2** Decision tree for classifying land in the reporting year under Article 3.3 (AR,  
 780 D), FM, any elected Article 3.4 activity (CM, GM, RV and WDR), or not at  
 781 all (“Other”). Secondary classifications are not shown in the figure.



- 782
- 783 1. “Other” includes managed and unmanaged lands not reported under mandatory or elected activities. Note that “Other” in  
 784 this context does **not** refer to the “Other Land” LULUCF category.
- 785 2. Can only be reported as FM if the land has been harvested as part of CEFC and if all other conditions of the CEFC  
 786 provision are also met (see Section 2.7.2 for details).
- 787 3. If land was reported under an elected Article 3.4 activity in the previous reporting year, it is *good practice* to continue  
 788 reporting it under the same activity to assure consistency, unless the new activity is equal or higher in the hierarchy of  
 789 elected Article 3.4 activities.

790

Final Draft

791 In addition, note that:

- 792 • The decision tree in Figure 1.2 is not sufficient to assign all lands to specific activities. For the reporting of  
793 these lands, it is *good practice* to follow the methodological guidance provided under Section 2.2 on  
794 “Generic Methodologies for Area Identification, Stratification and Reporting”, and in the activity-specific  
795 sections on land identification in Sections 2.5-2.12.
- 796 • For the second CP, Article 3.3 applies to land that is subject to an AR or D activity at any time between 1  
797 January 1990 and 31 December of the last year of each CP.
- 798 • For reporting during the second CP, Article 3.4 applies to land that is subject to FM and any activity of CM,  
799 GM, RV, or WDR elected during the CP or in any year of the previous CP<sup>13</sup>. Any Article 3.4 activities  
800 elected in the first CP must be reported during the second CP. Article 3.4 also applies to land subject to RV,  
801 and when a narrow approach to their definitions is applied, to FM and WDR since 1 January 1990.
- 802 • Once land is accounted for and therefore reported under an Article 3.3, FM or elected Article 3.4 activity, all  
803 anthropogenic GHG emissions from sources and removals by sinks on this land must be reported from that  
804 time forward through the second CP<sup>14</sup>, except where the country chooses not to report a pool that has been  
805 shown not to be a source as explained in Section 2.3.1. Therefore, in principle the total land area included in  
806 the reporting of Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities can never decrease. For CM and GM, the guidance provided in  
807 the *GPG-LULUCF* (Box 4.2.8) acknowledges that some of the area of the activity in the ‘**base year only**’  
808 may no longer be reported under that activity in the reporting year. Where this area is not transferred to  
809 another reported activity the associated emissions and removals will be accounted as zero in that year. In  
810 order to achieve transparency in reporting, it is *good practice* to describe the consequences of this exclusion  
811 on reported emissions and removals. More detailed guidance is provided in Sections 2.9.2 and 2.10.2.
- 812 • In order to avoid the reporting of land under more than one activity in any year during the CP, it is *good*  
813 *practice* to apply the following :
- 814 - Land subject to activities under Article 3.3 which would otherwise be subject to FM or an elected  
815 activity under Article 3.4<sup>15</sup> are to be identified as lands that are both subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4  
816 activities by using secondary classifications (these are not shown in the decision tree in Figure 1.2). The  
817 decision tree implies that AR, D and FM have precedence over the other activities for land classification  
818 and reporting purposes for the second CP.
- 819 - For lands that are subject to more than one activity under Article 3.4, it is *good practice* to apply the  
820 national criteria that establish the hierarchy among elected Article 3.4 activities (see STEP 1.4 in  
821 Section 1.2 above).
- 822 • Land subject to loss or gain of forest cover can move between categories in the following cases:
- 823 - Land classified as forests at any time since 31 December 1989, including AR land and subsequently  
824 deforested is reclassified as D land (see Sections 2.5 and 2.6 for details).
- 825 - Land under an elected Article 3.4 activity that becomes subject to an Article 3.3 activity needs  
826 subsequently to be reported under the latter. For the second CP, land subject to forest management (and  
827 established as forest plantation after 1 Jan 1960 and before 1 Jan 1990) that is cleared of forest can be  
828 reported as FM, if the conditions of CEFC are met (see Section 2.7.7)<sup>16</sup>.
- 829 • The following transitions are not possible. Note that these restrictions apply to reporting under the KP (but  
830 do of course not affect the actual management that a country applies to its lands):
- 831 - Land cannot be transferred from FM (mandatory under Article 3.4) to an elected Article 3.4 activity.
- 832 - Land cannot be transferred from an elected to an unelected Article 3.4 activity.
- 833 - Land cannot leave the Article 3.3 reporting.

<sup>13</sup> Conversely, for base year reporting, Article 3.4 applies to land that was subject to an elected CM, GM, RV, or WDR activity in the base year.

<sup>14</sup> Paragraph 24 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 16.

<sup>15</sup> See Paragraph 2 (b), bullet (ii) in the Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 (Implications of the implementation of decisions 2/CMP.7 to 5/CMP.7 on the previous decisions on methodological issues related to the Kyoto Protocol, including those relating to Articles 5, 7 and 8 of the Kyoto Protocol), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.18

<sup>16</sup> See paragraphs 37-39 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 19.

- 834 - D land cannot become AR land. It is *good practice* to report carbon stock increases associated with  
835 forest regrowth on previously deforested land as a subcategory of D to indicate why D land acts as a  
836 carbon sink (See Section 2.6). In such cases it is *good practice* to estimate emissions and removals using  
837 the methodology for lands converted to forest land as described in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
- 838 • It is *good practice* to define the boundaries between FM and CM or GM, where these are applied on the  
839 same area, using the national forest definition applied consistently with past reporting practice as described  
840 at Step 1.1 above.
- 841
- 842 In summary, this means that the area under Article 3.3 (AR and D) will grow from 0 hectares on 31 December  
843 1989 up to a certain value at the end of the second CP. At any given point in time, it is *good practice* that the AR  
844 and D categories should contain all areas of land that have been afforested, reforested or deforested since 1  
845 January 1990. The land area under Article 3.3 D will increase in size or stay constant during the second CP. The  
846 land area in the AR activity will typically increase, but could decrease if AR lands are subject to deforestation  
847 activities.
- 848 The amount of lands under FM or elected Article 3.4 activities can fluctuate because of various land-use changes.  
849 It is unlikely that those areas will stay constant over time for the purpose of reporting because, for example:
- 850 • A deforestation event can transfer land from FM to D under Article 3.3;
- 851 • An afforestation or reforestation event can transfer land from any non-forest Article 3.4 activity to the  
852 Article 3.3 AR activity;
- 853 • GM can become CM and vice versa, and it is reported under the elected Article 3.4 activity most recently  
854 applied to the land;
- 855 • RV can become CM or GM or vice versa, and it is reported under the elected Article 3.4 activity most  
856 recently applied to the land; and
- 857 • FM areas can increase, for example, as countries expand the road infrastructure to areas previously  
858 inaccessible and unmanaged and initiate harvest and other FM activities<sup>17</sup>.
- 859 • Drained organic soils can become FM, CM, GM, RV or WDR, consistent with national definitions and  
860 criteria for classification and activities on these soils.
- 861 Box 1.1 provides several examples that summarise the considerations that apply for lands subject to activities  
862 under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP. For more detailed explanations of the rationale behind the examples in Box  
863 1.1, the reader is referred to the more detailed explanations in the remaining sections of this supplement.

---

<sup>17</sup> Note, in this example, the construction of the road infrastructure may have also increased D depending on national definitions of minimum area and width for forest.

Final Draft

**Box 1.1****EXAMPLES FOR THE ASSIGNMENT OF LANDS TO ARTICLE 3.3 AND 3.4 ACTIVITIES OVER TIME**

The following examples are intended to show, conceptually and in accordance with the decision tree in Figure 1.2, how different land-use conversions would be categorised in different inventory years of the KP. This does not necessarily imply that the land-use transition can be directly measured on an annual basis. For croplands and grazing lands only carbon stock changes are discussed in the examples below, since non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions for such lands are in most cases reported under the Agriculture sector.

**Example 1: Land under FM is deforested in 1995 and turned into cropland.**

Carbon stock changes on this land are reported under D from 2008 onwards through the second CP. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea application as well as non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on this land are reported under the Agriculture sector.

Carbon stock changes on this land will not be reported under CM, even if CM was elected, because D takes precedence over CM. The decision tree in Figure 1.2 therefore assigns this land to D.

Should trees be re-established on this land after the end of the first CP, for example in 2014, the land does not transition from one Art 3.3 activity to another (from D to AR). The land continues to be reported under D. Estimates of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions will be based on the methodologies for *land converted to forest land*.

**Example 2: Land under FM is deforested on 1 January 2015 and turned into Cropland.**

Carbon stock changes on this land during the second CP are reported under D starting in 2015. The methodology for croplands that were previously forest should be used to estimate carbon stock changes. Non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions associated with cropland use and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea application are estimated using methods described in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and are to be reported in the national inventory within the Agriculture sector.

Carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on this land will not be reported under CM, even if CM has been elected, because D takes precedence over CM. The decision tree in Figure 1.2 therefore assigns this land to D.

**Example 3 to 12**

The following examples illustrate how Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities are to be reported during the second CP (CP2). For each example a brief scenario is presented and the correct land management activity for reporting, identified as the “Reporting solution”, is provided in a table with additional explanation in the comment row.

More than one solution may be acceptable after the conversion or management change depending on the nationally-defined hierarchy of elected 3.4 activities established at the start of the CP.

Abbreviations used in the tables:

D-Deforestation; AR- Afforestation and Reforestation; FM- Forest Management; CM- Cropland Management; GM- Grazing land Management; RV- Revegetation; WDR- Wetland Drainage and Rewetting

M-Mandatory reporting obligation; E- Elected activity; N/E- Not Elected; N/A- Not Applicable in this reporting period.

CP1- First CP 2008-2012 inclusive

CP2- Second CP 2013-2020 inclusive

A blank cell in the tables means the activity is not applicable.

912

913

**Box 1.1 (CONTINUED)****Example 3:**

Scenario: A cropland was converted into grazing land in 2010. FM, CM and GM were elected in CP1.							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	E	E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	M	M	N/E	N/E
Reporting solution				Report under CM for 2008 and 2009 only	Report under GM for all years from 2010 onwards including CP2		
Comments	The example assumes that GM is higher than CM in the hierarchy. It is mandatory to continue to account for GM also into CP2						

914

915

**Example 4:**

Scenario: A cropland is converted into a grazing land in 2015, CM, GM and RV were elected in CP2.							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	E	E	E	N/E
Reporting solution				Report under CM for 2013 and 2014 only	Report under GM for all years from 2015 onwards	<b>OR</b> Report under RV for all years from 2015 onwards	
Comments	Two reporting scenarios are possible. The converted land can be classified as GM or RV according to their level in the hierarchy established by the country. The reporting is based on the definitions for classifying lands under the activities. When communicating the decision to elect the KP activity for CP2, the country is required to provide the definitions of activities which will be classified under each KP activity and the hierarchy of elected activities which it will apply. Accounting will not be affected by which option is chosen.						

916

917

**Example 5:**

Scenario: A cropland was converted into a grazing land in 2015, GM was elected in CP2 and CM was not elected in CP2							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	N/E	E	N/E	N/E
Reporting Solution					Report under GM for all years from 2015 onwards		
Comments	Only report the land for the period after conversion to GM.						

918

919

Final Draft

920

921

**Box 1.1 (CONTINUED)****Example 6:**

Scenario: A cropland was converted into a grazing land in 2015, CM was elected in CP2. GM was not elected.

Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	E	N/E	N/E	N/E
Reporting solution				Report under CM for all years from 2013 onwards including period following conversion to GM			
Comments	Continue to report area converted to grazing land under CM. Once land has been reported under any Article 3.3 or 3.4 activity during a CP, it must continue to be reported.						

922

923

**Example 7:**

Scenario: A cropland was converted into a Settlement in 2015, CM was elected in CP2

Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	E	N/E	N/E	N/E
Reporting solution				As in Example 6, report this land as CM from 2013 onwards.			
Comments	Continue to report area converted to Settlement under CM. Once land has been reported under any Article 3.3 or 3.4 activity during a CP, it must continue to be reported.						

924

925

**Example 8:**

Scenario: From 2013 onwards, under the influence of natural forces, an area of FM becomes water saturated and the forest dies back. WDR has been elected for CP2

Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	E
Reporting solution			Continue to report emissions and removals under FM				
Comments	The forest cover loss is not directly human-induced so the land is not subject to D. Further, FM is higher in the reporting hierarchy than the elected activities. Although WDR has been elected, the land must continue to be reported under FM.						

926

927

928

929

**Box 1.1 (CONTINUED)****Example 9:**

Scenario: An area of land afforested in 1995 is deforested in 2015							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/E
Reporting solution	Report as D from 2015 onwards	Report under AR until 2014					
Comments	D takes precedence over AR.						

930

931

**Example 10:**

Scenario: An area of peatland previously drained for peat extraction is rewetted to restore wetland ecosystem function in 2015. WDR is elected for CP2							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	E
Reporting solution							Report as WDR from 2015 onwards
Comments	WDR is at the lowest level on the hierarchy. Here it is assumed the final status of the land is not included under the national definition of any other Article 3.3, FM or elected 3.4 activity.						

932

933

**Example 11:**

Scenario: An area of cropland on drained organic soil is rewetted to restore wetland ecosystem function in 2015. CM and WDR are elected for CP2							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	E	N/E	N/E	E
Reporting solution				Report as CM from 2013 onwards			
Comments	Continued reporting of this area under CM because it takes precedence over WDR, which is at the lowest level on the hierarchy. This assumes the final status of the land is not included under the national definition of any Article 3.3, or FM activity.						

934

935

Final Draft

936

937

**Box 1.1 (CONTINUED)****Example 12:**

Scenario: An area of managed forest on drained organic soil is cleared and rewetted to restore wetland ecosystem function in 2015. WDR is elected for CP2							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	N/E	N/E	N/E	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	N/E	N/E	N/E	E
Reporting solution	Report as D from 2015 onwards		Report as FM for 2013 and 2014 only				
Comments	D takes precedence over WDR, which is at the lowest level on the hierarchy.						

938

939

## 940 1.4 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN ANNEX I PARTIES' 941 NATIONAL INVENTORIES AND ARTICLE 6 942 LULUCF PROJECTS

943 Emissions or removals resulting from projects under Article 6 will be part of the host country's annual inventory  
944 under the KP reporting<sup>18</sup>. The methods for measuring, estimating, and reporting GHG emissions and removals  
945 resulting from LULUCF project activities are addressed in Section 4.3 of the *GPG-LULUCF* (LULUCF  
946 Projects).

947 When estimating the GHG emissions and removals of Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities, it is possible to use the  
948 information that is reported for, or is meeting the standards of, Article 6 LULUCF projects on these lands (but  
949 not *vice versa*). Two options exist for Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 estimation, both of which are considered *good*  
950 *practice*:

951 **Option 1:** Carry out Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 assessment without consideration of information reported for  
952 Article 6 projects (which are reported separately as outlined in Section 4.3 of the *GPG-LULUCF*). This assumes  
953 that a properly designed national system will also automatically include the effects of Article 6 projects. This  
954 approach is consistent with the approaches taken in the other emission sectors. For example, an Article 6 project  
955 that increases removals by afforesting new areas is not *individually* considered in the national emissions  
956 inventory, but will *implicitly* be included due to the project's impacts in the national statistics for  
957 afforestation/reforestation.

958 **Option 2:** Consider all changes of carbon stocks as well as GHG emissions and removals at the project level as a  
959 primary data source for Article 3.3 and/or Article 3.4 estimation and reporting, for example by considering  
960 projects as a separate stratum. Any Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities that are not projects need to be monitored  
961 separately. In this case, the design of the monitoring must ensure that projects are explicitly excluded from the  
962 remaining lands under Articles 3.3 and 3.4, to avoid double counting.

963 One important difference between project and national (Articles 3.3 and 3.4) accounting is that projects have a  
964 baseline scenario (i.e., only **additional** carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions due to the project are  
965 accounted) and a project boundary, while AR, D, CM, GM, RV and WDR do not have a baseline scenario. After  
966 the first CP, FM does have a FM reference level. Therefore, when using project-level information for reporting  
967 under different activities of Articles 3.3 and 3.4, countries must take into account the projects' total contribution  
968 to reported overall carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and not just the change relative to the  
969 projects' baseline scenario.

<sup>18</sup> See paragraph 11(c) of Annex to Decision 15/CMP.1 (Guidelines for the preparation of the information required under Article 7 of the Kyoto Protocol) contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.2

970 **CHAPTER 2**

---

971

972

973

974

975 **METHODS FOR ESTIMATION,**  
976 **MEASUREMENT, MONITORING AND**  
977 **REPORTING OF LULUCF ACTIVITIES**  
978 **UNDER ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4**  
979

---

Final Draft

980 **Sections 2.1, 2.2, 2.3.1-2.3.8, 2.4 and Annex 2A.1**

981 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

982 Werner A Kurz (Canada) and Chengyi Zhang (China)

983 **Lead Authors**

984 Bofeng Cai (China), Hilton Thadeu Zarate do Couto (Brazil), Hongmin Dong (China),  
985 Sandro Federici (San Marino), Savitri Garivait (Thailand), Rehab Hassan (Sudan), Rodel Lasco (Philippines),  
986 Phillip O'Brien (Ireland), Caroline Roelandt (Norway), Maria Jose Sanz Sanchez (Spain),  
987 Fabian Wagner (IIASA) and Jianhua Zhu (China)

988 **Review Editors**

989 Robert William Matthews (UK) and Emmanuel Jonathan Mpeta (Tanzania)

990

991 **Section 2.3.9**

992 **Coordinating Lead Author**

993 Marcelo Theoto Rocha (Brazil)

994 **Lead Authors**

995 Rasmus Astrup (Norway), Thomas Gschwantner (Austria), Mwangi James Kinyanjui (Kenya), Robert de Ligt  
996 (Australia), Tetsuya Matsui (Japan), Joachim Rock (Germany), Zoltán Somogyi (Hungary), Guobin Zhang  
997 (China), and Xiaoquan Zhang (China)

998 **Contributing Authors**

999 Thelma Krug (Brazil) and Jim Penman (UK)

1000 **Review Editors**

1001 Jennifer Jenkins (USA) and Junsheng Li (China)

1002

1003 **Section 2.5, 2.6 and 2.7**

1004 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

1005 Giacomo Grassi (EU) and N.H. Ravindranath (India)

1006 **Lead Authors**

1007 Hannes Böttcher (IIASA), Nagmeldin Elhassan (Sudan), Elnour Elsiddig (Sudan), Joanna I House (UK), Mitsuo  
1008 Matsumoto (Japan), Jean Pierre Ometto (Brazil), Carlos Sanquetta (Brazil), Matthew J Searson (Australia),  
1009 Francesco Nicola Tubiello (FAO), Tarja Tuomainen (Finland), Marina Vitullo (Italy), Stephen Wakelin (New  
1010 Zealand), and Guangsheng Zhou (China)

1011 **Contributing Authors**

1012 Viorel Blujdea (Romania), Mattias Lundblad (Sweden), and Peter Weiss (Austria)

1013 **Review Editors**

1014 Kevin G Black (Ireland) and Rizaldi Boer (Indonesia)

1015 **Section 2.8**

1016 **Coordinating Lead Author**

1017 Sebastian Rüter (Germany)

1018 **Lead Authors**

1019 Gry Alfredsen (Norway), Fabiano de Aquino Ximenes (Australia), Sabin Guendehou (Benin), Kim Pingoud  
1020 (Finland) and Yuko Tsunetsugu (Japan)

1021 **Contributing Author**

1022 Paul Alexander McCusker (UNECE)

1023 **Review Editors**

1024 Jennifer Jenkins (USA) and Junsheng Li (China)

1025

1026 **Section 2.9, 2.10, 2.11 and 2.12**

1027 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

1028 Annette Freibauer (Germany) and Jian guo Wu (China)

1029 **Lead Authors**

1030 Marie Boehm (Canada), John Couwenberg (Germany), Hector Ginzo (Argentina), Hans Joosten (Belarus), Yue  
1031 Li (China), Brian McConkey (Canada), Akinori Mori (Japan), Xuebiao Pan (China), Riitta Kristiina Pipatti  
1032 (Finland)

1033 **Review Editors**

1034 Yasuhito Shirato (Japan) and Lingxi Zhou (China)

## Contents

1035	<b>Contents</b>		
1036	2.1	Relationship between UNFCCC land-use categories and Kyoto Protocol (Articles 3.3 and 3.4)	
1037		activities .....	9
1038	2.2	Generic methodologies for area identification, stratification and reporting .....	13
1039	2.2.1	Reporting requirements .....	13
1040	2.2.2	Reporting Methods for lands subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities .....	13
1041	2.2.3	Reporting Methods for lands subject to additional accounting provisions for CP2 .....	15
1042	2.2.4	Relationship between Approaches in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the <i>2006 IPCC Guidelines</i> and	
1043		Reporting Methods in Section 2.2.2 .....	15
1044	2.2.5	Choice of Reporting Method .....	17
1045	2.2.6	How to identify lands in general .....	18
1046	2.3	Generic methodological issues for estimating carbon stock changes and Non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions...	22
1047	2.3.1	Pools to be reported .....	23
1048	2.3.2	Years for which to estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions .....	24
1049	2.3.3	Correct implementation of C stock change estimation methods when areas are changing .....	26
1050	2.3.4	Relationship between measurement and reporting intervals .....	28
1051	2.3.5	Interannual variability .....	28
1052	2.3.6	Choice of method .....	30
1053	2.3.7	Factoring out indirect, natural and pre-1990 effects .....	32
1054	2.3.8	Reference Levels .....	32
1055	2.3.9	Disturbances .....	32
1056	2.4	Other generic methodological issues .....	51
1057	2.4.1	Developing a consistent time series .....	51
1058	2.4.2	Recalculation of Time Series .....	53
1059	2.4.3	Uncertainty assessment .....	53
1060	2.4.4	Reporting and documentation .....	56
1061	2.4.5	Quality assurance and quality control .....	66
1062	2.4.6	Verification .....	67
1063	2.5	Afforestation and Reforestation .....	70
1064	2.5.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements .....	70
1065	2.5.2	Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to direct human-induced	
1066		Afforestation/Reforestation .....	71
1067	2.5.3	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions .....	74
1068	2.6	Deforestation .....	76
1069	2.6.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements .....	76
1070	2.6.2	Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to direct human-induced Deforestation .....	77
1071	2.6.3	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions .....	81
1072	2.7	Forest Management .....	83

1073	2.7.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements .....	83
1074	2.7.2	Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Forest Management .....	84
1075	2.7.3	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions .....	87
1076	2.7.4	Methods to address natural disturbance .....	89
1077	2.7.5	Forest Management Reference Levels .....	89
1078	2.7.6	Technical Corrections for accounting purposes .....	95
1079	2.7.7	Carbon Equivalent Forests .....	101
1080	2.8	Harvested Wood Products (HWP) .....	106
1081	2.8.1	Initial steps to estimate the HWP contribution .....	106
1082	2.8.2	Tier 1: “Instantaneous oxidation” .....	116
1083	2.8.3	Tier 2: First order decay .....	116
1084	2.8.4	Tier 3: Country-specific methods .....	120
1085	2.8.5	Consideration of the HWP pool in FMRLs .....	126
1086	2.8.6	Uncertainty assessment .....	129
1087	2.8.7	Quality Assurance/Quality Control .....	131
1088	2.9	Cropland Management .....	132
1089	2.9.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements .....	132
1090	2.9.2	Base year .....	133
1091	2.9.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Cropland Management activities .....	135
1092	2.9.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG .....	135
1093	2.10	Grazing Land Management .....	145
1094	2.10.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements .....	145
1095	2.10.2	Base year .....	146
1096	2.10.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands subjected to Grazing land Management .....	148
1097	2.10.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions .....	149
1098	2.11	Revegetation .....	155
1099	2.11.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements .....	155
1100	2.11.2	Base year .....	156
1101	2.11.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands .....	156
1102	2.11.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions .....	157
1103	2.12	Wetland Drainage and Rewetting .....	159
1104	2.12.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements .....	159
1105	2.12.2	Choice of methods for identifying lands .....	161
1106	2.12.3	Choice of methods for estimating GHG emissions and removals .....	166
1107			
1108			

Final Draft

1109

## Equations

1110	Equation 2.3.1 Calculation of the standard deviation for the annual emissions for the calibration period .....	45
1111	Equation 2.7.1 Technical Correction.....	95
1112	Equation 2.8.1 Estimation of annual fraction of feedstock for HWP production originating from domestic harvest	
1113	.....	112
1114	Equation 2.8.2 Estimation of annual fraction of domestically produced wood pulp as feedstock for paper and	
1115	paperboard production .....	112
1116	Equation 2.8.3 Estimation of annual fraction of feedstock for HWP originating from forest activities under	
1117	Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 .....	113
1118	Equation 2.8.4 Estimation of annual HWP amounts produced from domestic harvest related to activities under	
1119	Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 .....	115
1120	Equation 2.8.5 Estimation of carbon stocks and annual carbon stock changes in HWP pool of the reporting	
1121	country .....	117
1122	Equation 2.8.6 Approximation of the carbon stocks in HWP pools at initial time, i.e. since when activity data are	
1123	available .....	118
1124		

1125

## Figures

1126	Figure 2.1.1 Land Use Categories in the national inventories under the UNFCCC for a hypothetical country in	
1127	year X of the CP. Emissions from unmanaged forests and unmanaged grasslands are not reported in UNFCCC	
1128	inventories. ....	11
1129	Figure 2.1.2 Land in Article 3.3 and 3.4 Activities for KP reporting for a hypothetical country in year X of the	
1130	CP. This classification corresponds to the “final” status in Table 2.1.1. See text for further explanation. ....	11
1131	Figure 2.2.1 Two reporting methods for land subject to KP Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities.....	14
1132	Figure 2.2.2 Decision tree for choosing a Reporting Method for land subject to activities under Articles 3.3	
1133	and 3.4 .....	18
1134	Figure 2.5.1 Decision tree for determining whether land qualifies for direct human-induced (dhi) AR.....	73
1135	Figure 2.6.1 Decision tree for determining whether a unit of land is subject to direct human-induced (dhi) D.	
1136	.....	80
1137	Figure 2.7.2 Decision tree for determining whether land qualifies for Forest Management. ....	86
1138	Figure 2.7.3 Decision tree for identifying methodological inconsistencies and the need for Technical	
1139	Correction during the second commitment period. ....	96
1140	Figure 2.7.4 Decision tree for determining the eligibility of land to be harvested and converted to non-forest	
1141	under CEF-C provision (CEF-hc land).....	103
1142	Figure 2.7.5 Decision tree for determining eligibility of land to be established in forest plantation under CEF-C	
1143	provision (CEF-ne land).....	104
1144	Figure 2.8.1 Decision tree for selection of a correct tier method for estimating HWP carbon stock change ..	107
1145	Figure 2.8.2 Simplified classification of wood products based on FAO forest products definitions.....	109
1146	Figure 2.8.3 Examples of different processing stages of wood products along the process and value chain ..	110
1147	Figure 2.8.4 Relationship between sources of feedstock for HWP, forest activities and the application of the	
1148	relevant tier method for estimating the HWP contribution .....	113
1149	Figure 2.8.5 Decision tree for consistency check of HWP estimates with FMRL .....	128

1150	Figure 2.9.1	Decision tree for selecting the appropriate tier for estimating emissions and removals in the carbon pools under CM for KP reporting (see also Figure 2.4, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the <i>2006 IPCC Guidelines</i> )	138
1151			
1152			
1153	Figure 2.9.2	Schematic representation of a change in soil carbon stocks after a carbon-sequestering management change	139
1154			
1155	Figure 2.10.1	Decision tree for selecting the appropriate tier for estimating emissions and removals in carbon pools under GM for KP reporting (see also Figure 2.4, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the <i>2006 IPCC Guidelines</i> )	151
1156			
1157	Figure 2.12.1	Decision tree for identifying land under the Article 3.4 activity WDR if this activity is elected.	162
1158			
1159			

1160

## Tables

1161	Table 2.1.1	Summary of the relationship between UNFCCC land-use categories and Activities under the KP during the CP	10
1162			
1163	Table 2.2.1	Relationship between Approaches in Chapter 3 of <i>2006 IPCC Guidelines</i> and Reporting Methods in This report	16
1164			
1165	Table 2.3.1	Total and area specific emissions from disturbances for the calibration period for FM	44
1166	Table 2.3.2	Total and area specific emissions from disturbances for the calibration period for AR	44
1167	Table 2.4.1	Supplementary information to be reported for the annual GHG inventory during the second CP according to Decision 2/CMP.8. ( <i>Text in italics indicates a direct quote from the decision</i> )	57
1168			
1169	Table 2.4.1 (Continued)	Supplementary information to be reported for the annual GHG inventory during the second CP according to decision 2/CMP.8. ( <i>Text in italics indicates a direct quote from the decision</i> )	58
1170			
1171	Table 2.4.1 (Continued)	Supplementary information to be reported for the annual GHG inventory during the second CP according to decision 2/CMP.8. ( <i>Text in italics indicates a direct quote from the decision</i> )	59
1172			
1173	Table 2.4.1 (Continued)	Supplementary information to be reported for the annual GHG inventory during the second CP according to decision 2/CMP.8. ( <i>Text in italics indicates a direct quote from the decision</i> )	62
1174			
1175	Table 2.7.1	Check List to detect methodological inconsistencies and the need for Technical Correction	98
1176	Table 2.7.2	Example of summary table when performing a Technical Correction for a single year	100
1177	Table 2.8.1	Default conversion factors for the default HWP categories and their subcategories	119
1178	Table 2.8.2	Tier 2 Default half-lives of HWP categories	120
1179	Table 2.8.3	Example on how to derive country-specific half-life for HWP categories as a function of information on market share, estimated service life (ESL) and obsolescence	126
1180			
1181			
1182			

Final Draft

## Boxes

1183		
1184	Box 2.3.1 Example.....	24
1185	Box 2.3.2 Example.....	25
1186	Box 2.3.3 Example.....	27
1187	Box 2.3.4 Examples of approaches for identifying lands affected by natural disturbance.....	37
1188	Box 2.3.5 Definition of salvage logging (SL), in the context of the exclusion of emissions from natural	
1189	disturbances.....	40
1190	Box 2.3.6 Avoiding the expectation of net credits or net debits for the application of the natural disturbance	
1191	provision .....	47
1192	Box 2.3.7 Examples of approaches for the development of the background level.....	48
1193	Box 2.3.8 Example of an approach for estimating the background level in case the area of the land under FM and	
1194	/ or AR changes between the calibration period and the commitment period.....	50
1195	Box 2.4.1 An example of consistency in estimating the effect of management practices.....	52
1196	Box 2.4.2 QA/QC checks of LULUCF estimates .....	67
1197	Box 2.4.3 Verification of LULUCF estimates .....	68
1198	Box 2.4.4 Guidance for verifying carbon pools and activities .....	69
1199	Box 2.5.1 Identification and reporting of AR lands: Links within this supplement and with other IPCC reports	74
1200	Box 2.5.2 Methodological guidance on estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on AR	
1201	lands: Links within this supplement and with other IPCC Reports.....	75
1202	Box 2.6.1 Identification of D Lands: links within this supplement and with other IPCC reports.....	78
1203	Box 2.6.2 Methodological guidance on estimating carbon stocks changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on D	
1204	lands: links within this supplement and with other IPCC reports .....	82
1205	Box 2.7.1 Links with the <i>2006 IPCC Guidelines</i> .....	87
1206	Box 2.7.2 Methodological guidance for estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from	
1207	FM Activities: links within this supplement and with other IPCC reports.....	89
1208	Box 2.7.3 Approaches and methods used for constructing Forest Management Reference Levels.....	91
1209	Box 2.7.4 Examples of cases which may lead to methodological inconsistency between FMRL and reporting of	
1210	FM during the second commitment period. ....	99
1211	Box 2.8.1 Example on the calculation of national ESL by means of factor method.....	125
1212	Box 2.8.2 Example on the estimation of the <i>HWP contribution</i> as presented in Parties' FMRL.....	127
1213	Box 2.9.1 An example of Cropland Management areas in base year and in the commitment period (net-net	
1214	accounting).....	134
1215	Box 2.9.2 Example of estimating biomass carbon changes for fruit orchards .....	136
1216	Box 2.9.3 Illustration of estimating carbon stock changes for discontinuous Cropland Management practices	141
1217	Box 2.9.4 Examples of possible influences of reduced tillage on N <sub>2</sub> O emission.....	145
1218	Box 2.10.1 Grazing land Management – country example .....	146
1219	Box 2.10.2 An example of Grazing land Management areas in base year and in the commitment period (net-net	
1220	accounting).....	147
1221	Box 2.11.1 .....	156
1222	Box 2.12.1 examples for reporting of emissions and removals from drained or rewetted organic soils under the	
1223	various KP LULUCF activities.....	160
1224	Box 2.12.2 Wetland Drainage and Rewetting areas in 1990 and the commitment period (net-net accounting).	163

## 1225 **2 METHODS FOR ESTIMATION,** 1226 **MEASUREMENT, MONITORING AND** 1227 **REPORTING OF LULUCF ACTIVITIES** 1228 **UNDER ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4**

1229 Chapter 2 of the *2013 Revised Supplementary Methods and Good Practice Guidance Arising from the Kyoto*  
1230 *Protocol (KP Supplement)* provides a description of generic methodological issues concerning all possible land  
1231 use, land-use change and forestry (LULUCF) activities under Kyoto Protocol (KP) Articles 3.3 and 3.4. Section  
1232 2.1 deals with the relationship between land-use categories in reporting under the United Nations Framework  
1233 Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the KP, Section 2.2 deals with land areas, Section 2.3 with  
1234 estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emission, including those from natural disturbances  
1235 (Section 2.3.9), and Section 2.4 deals with other generic methodological issues. This is followed by specific  
1236 methodologies related to Afforestation (A) and Reforestation (R) (treated together), Deforestation (D), Forest  
1237 Management (FM), Harvested Wood Products (HWP), Cropland Management (CM), Grazing land Management  
1238 (GM), Revegetation (RV), and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR) (Sections 2.5 – 2.12). Readers should  
1239 refer to both the generic and the specific methodologies for any one of these activities.

1240

### 1241 **2.1 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN UNFCCC LAND-** 1242 **USE CATEGORIES AND KYOTO PROTOCOL** 1243 **(ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4) ACTIVITIES**

1244 This section provides an overview of how the activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 relate to the land-use  
1245 categories introduced in Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas*  
1246 *Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)*.

1247 Land-use categories are classified in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* into:

- 1248 (i) Forest Land (Chapter 4)
- 1249 (ii) Cropland (Chapter 5)
- 1250 (iii) Grassland (Chapter 6)
- 1251 (iv) Wetlands (Chapter 7)
- 1252 (v) Settlements (Chapter 8)
- 1253 (vi) Other Land (Chapter 9)

1254 The relationships between the basic land-use categories (i) to (vi) described in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006*  
1255 *IPCC Guidelines* and the activities of the KP (Articles 3.3 and 3.4) are summarised in Table 2.1.1. Land subject  
1256 to KP activities should be identified as a subcategory of one of these six main categories. There are no reporting  
1257 or accounting requirements for emissions from unmanaged land categories under the KP or the UNFCCC.  
1258 However, for completeness of reporting and consistency of time series, it is *good practice* to report the total area  
1259 of the country including those areas not subject to any activity as well as the area of lands classified as  
1260 unmanaged lands under the UNFCCC.

1261 Using categories (i) to (vi) as a basis for estimating the effects of Articles 3.3 and 3.4 activities helps meet *good*  
1262 *practice* requirements and will be consistent with the national land categorization used for preparing LULUCF  
1263 GHG inventories under the Convention. For example: Forest Land could be partitioned into: a) Forest Land  
1264 under Article 3.3; b) Forest Land under Article 3.4, c) Other managed Forest Land (if the definition of “managed  
1265 forests” differs from the definition of “lands subject to forest management”); and d) Unmanaged Forest Land.  
1266 More information on the relationship between “managed forests” and “forest management” can be found in  
1267 Section 2.7, Figure 2.7.1.

1268 Many of the methods described in subsequent sections of this Chapter build on methodologies that appear in  
1269 Chapter 1 and Section 2.1 to 2.4 of this supplement or in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is  
1270 recommended also to refer to relevant sections of the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for*

Final Draft

1271 *National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (Wetlands Supplement)*<sup>1</sup>. For continuity and clarity, cross-  
 1272 references to these methods appear periodically in Boxes. For KP reporting, spatial stratification beyond that  
 1273 provided in the reporting tables in Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* is required, and for the second  
 1274 Commitment Period (CP), additional reporting categories have been introduced. Section 2.4.4 introduces the  
 1275 additional reporting requirements and Annex 2A.1 to this document provides draft reporting tables.

1276

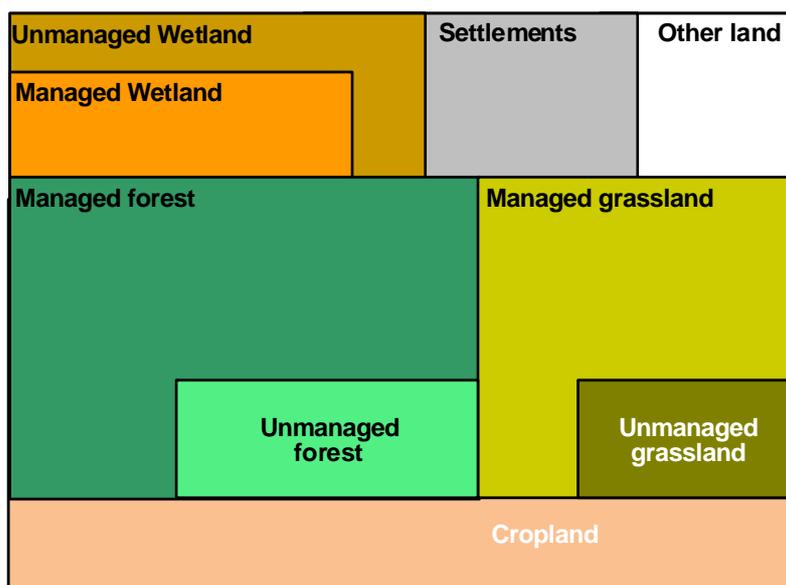
Final Initial	Managed Forest land	Cropland	Grassland	Wetland	Settlements	Other land
<b>Unmanaged Forest land**</b>	<b>FM</b>	<b>D**</b>	<b>D**</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>Managed Forest land</b>	<b>FM</b>	<b>D**</b>	<b>D**</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>Cropland</b>	<b>AR*</b>	CM, RV, WDR***	CM <sup>#</sup> , GM, RV, WDR***	CM,RV, WDR***	CM****,RV	CM****
<b>Grassland</b>	AR*, FM	CM, GM <sup>##</sup> , RV, WDR***	GM, RV, WDR***	GM, WDR***	GM****	GM****
<b>Wetland</b>	AR*, FM	CM, RV, WDR***	GM, RV, WDR***	RV, WDR***	RV, WDR***	WDR***
<b>Settlements</b>	AR*	CM, RV, WDR***	GM, RV, WDR***	RV, WDR***	RV	
<b>Other land</b>	AR*, FM	CM, RV	GM, RV	RV, WDR***	RV	

1277

1278 Figures 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 exemplify the relationship between these land-use categories reported in national  
 1279 inventories under the UNFCCC and those under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP in any single reporting year. The  
 1280 outer rectangle represents the boundaries of a hypothetical country. Figure 2.1.1 shows the reporting categories  
 1281 for the UNFCCC national inventory according to Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and Figure 2.1.2  
 1282 includes additional categories resulting from reporting requirements under the KP.

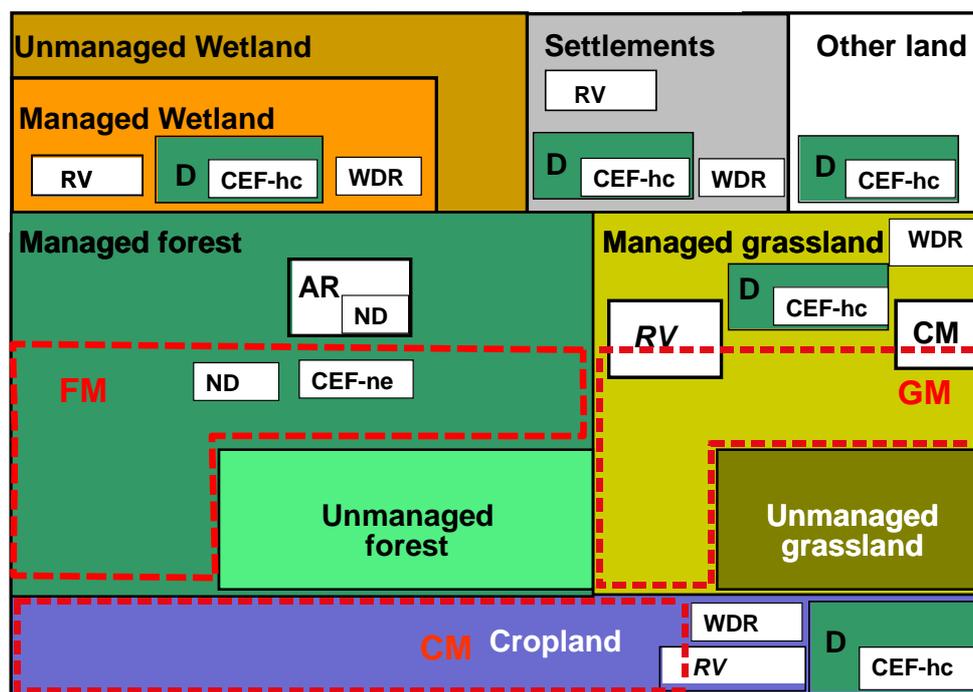
<sup>1</sup> The IPCC is also producing the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (Wetlands Supplement)* in parallel to this document. The *Wetlands Supplement* provides guidance on estimating emissions and removals on lands with drained and rewetted organic soils in Chapters 2, 3 and 4 and general issues on wetlands are addressed in Chapters 1 and 7. This work is due to be completed in October 2013 (<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/home/wetlands.html>).

1283 **Figure 2.1.1** Land Use Categories in the national inventories under the UNFCCC for a  
 1284 hypothetical country in year X of the CP. Emissions from unmanaged forests  
 1285 and unmanaged grasslands are not reported in UNFCCC inventories.



1286  
1287

1288 **Figure 2.1.2** Land in Article 3.3 and 3.4 Activities for KP reporting for a hypothetical  
 1289 country in year X of the CP. This classification corresponds to the “final”  
 1290 status in Table 2.1.1<sup>2</sup>. See text for further explanation.



1291  
1292

<sup>2</sup> A- Afforestation; R- Reforestation; D- Deforestation; FM- Forest Management; CM- Cropland Management; GM- Grazing land Management; RV- Revegetation; WDR- Wetland Drainage and Rewetting; ND - Natural Disturbances (ND in AR or FM that are subject to the provision to exclude emissions from the accounting), CEFC- Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion, CEF-hc: area where trees have been harvested and converted to non-forest land, CEF-ne: areas where equivalent forest has been newly established;

Final Draft

1293 Figure 2.1.1 shows that under UNFCCC LULUCF reporting assigns a land-use category to all land within the  
1294 country, while Figure 2.1.2 shows that KP Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities cover a sub-set of the total land area. KP  
1295 reporting is complicated by two additional issues:

- 1296 (i) KP reporting is backward looking, because the history of land use may be important in the  
1297 determination of the activity under which a given land area should be reported; and
- 1298 (ii) Parties have some flexibility in the definitions of which land-use category is to be included within a  
1299 given Article 3.4 activity. See section 1.2.

1300 In Figure 2.1.2, dashed lines delineate areas subject to FM, and two of the elective activities under Article 3.4,  
1301 CM and GM. RV can occur on various land-use categories. By definition, WDR can only occur on lands that are  
1302 not already subject to one of the other Article 3.4 or Article 3.3 activities. The area subject to FM can be  
1303 different, where this occurs usually smaller, than the area of managed forest under UNFCCC reporting because (i)  
1304 countries could use different thresholds for defining forests for the KP and UNFCCC reporting, and (ii) Article  
1305 3.4 requires that the management activity took place since 1990. Parties are encouraged to adopt definitions of  
1306 land use and Article 3.4 activities which are consistent with each other. It is acknowledged that this may not be  
1307 possible in all circumstances. For further discussion of this possible definitional difference see Figure 2.7.1 and  
1308 accompanying text in Section 2.7.2 (Choice of Methods for identifying lands subject to FM). Emissions and  
1309 removals on unmanaged forests that remain unmanaged are included in neither UNFCCC nor KP reporting. The  
1310 area of unmanaged land is reported under UNFCCC, and should, for example, a human-induced deforestation  
1311 event occur in unmanaged forests, the associated emissions would be reported as D event under Article 3.3, or in  
1312 the case of drainage of a natural wetland to cropland, the emissions could be reported under CM or WDR. Lands  
1313 for which emissions from natural disturbances are not reported (see Section 2.3.9 for additional requirements)  
1314 need to be identified separately for both FM and AR lands (“ND” in Figure 2.1.2). Lands that are used to  
1315 establish a CEFC include both the land area that was harvested and converted to non-forest land, CEF-hc and the  
1316 previously non-forest land on which the equivalent plantation was newly established, CEF-ne and both of these  
1317 are reported in FM, (see Section 2.7.7 for additional requirements).

1318 Although, for KP reporting lands subject to CM can be similar to Cropland/arable/tillage lands in UNFCCC  
1319 reporting, flexibility exists especially with regard to woody crops. In cases where there is conversion of forest  
1320 land to cropland, these lands are reported under Article 3.3 D. Where GM is elected and CM is not, land subject  
1321 to conversion from GM to Cropland during the CP continues to be reported (and hence accounted) under GM  
1322 because land cannot transition from an elected to an unelected Article 3.4 activity. The same argument is valid  
1323 in the situation where there is a transition from CM to GM and CM is elected while GM is not.

1324 Emissions and removals of GHG on unmanaged grasslands are excluded from both the UNFCCC and the KP  
1325 reporting, however it is *good practice* to include the area of unmanaged lands in the KP reporting together with  
1326 all other lands not subject to any activity under UNFCCC.

1327 Lands subject to AR are always managed forests but carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions are to  
1328 be reported under Article 3.3 (AR) only.

1329 Deforested lands are managed (thus, for instance, there is no “D” box in the unmanaged grasslands).

1330

1331 **2.2 GENERIC METHODOLOGIES FOR AREA**  
 1332 **IDENTIFICATION, STRATIFICATION AND**  
 1333 **REPORTING**

1334 **2.2.1 Reporting requirements**

1335 Decisions 2/CMP.7 and 2/CMP.8 state that those areas of land subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities must be  
 1336 identifiable<sup>3</sup>, adequately reported<sup>4</sup> and tracked over time.<sup>5</sup> Section 2.2.2 discusses two land reporting methods  
 1337 that can be applied to all Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities. Section 2.2.3 introduces the additional reporting  
 1338 requirements arising from accounting provisions for the second CP. Section 2.2.4 discusses how the two  
 1339 reporting methods can draw on the three Approaches presented in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*  
 1340 *Guidelines*, Section 2.2.5 provides a decision tree for selecting one of the two reporting methods, and Section  
 1341 2.2.6 includes a more detailed discussion of how lands subject to Articles 3.3 and 3.4 can be identified, so that  
 1342 the requirements of either Reporting Method can be satisfied.

1343 **2.2.2 Reporting Methods for lands subject to Article 3.3**  
 1344 **and Article 3.4 activities**

1345 The reporting requirements set out in Decision 2/CMP.8 seek to avoid double counting of land areas and ensure  
 1346 completeness in land identification and consistency in reporting. The general information to be reported on  
 1347 activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 *shall*<sup>6</sup> include the geographical boundaries of areas encompassing land  
 1348 subject to AR, D, FM and lands subject to elected CM, GM, RV and WDR activities. To achieve this, and based  
 1349 on national circumstances such as the characteristics of existing forest inventory systems and the size of the  
 1350 country, a Party may choose one of two methods (Figure 2.2.1):

1351 **Reporting Method 1** uses a spatially-referenced approach that delineates the geographic boundaries that contain  
 1352 multiple land polygons subject to Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities. The geographic boundaries can be defined using  
 1353 georeferenced legal, administrative, or ecosystem boundaries. Information about activities within these areas is  
 1354 derived from (grid-based or other) sampling techniques using remote sensing or ground-based data or from  
 1355 administrative statistics, although the location of each land polygon within these geographic areas may not be  
 1356 known. See Section 2.2.3 for additional georeferenced reporting requirements arising from Decision 2/CMP.7  
 1357 for those countries that choose additional accounting provisions related to ND and CEFC.

---

<sup>3</sup> Paragraph 25 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7: *National inventory systems established under Article 5, paragraph 1, shall ensure that areas of land subject to land use, land-use change and forestry activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, are identifiable, and information on these areas shall be provided by each Party included in Annex I in their national inventories in accordance with Article 7. Such information will be reviewed in accordance with Article 8.*

<sup>4</sup> Paragraph 2 of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8

*General information to be reported for activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, and any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, shall include: [...]*

*(b) The geographical location of the boundaries of the areas that encompass:*

*(i) Units of land subject to activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol;*

*(ii) Units of land subject to activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol which would otherwise be included in land subject to forest management or elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto Protocol under the provisions of decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 9;*

*(iii) Land subject to forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, in the second commitment period and to any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4; [...]*

*(c) The spatial assessment unit used for determining the area of accounting for afforestation, reforestation and deforestation;*

<sup>5</sup> Paragraph 24 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7: *Once land is accounted for under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, this land must be accounted for throughout subsequent and contiguous commitment periods.*

<sup>6</sup> See paragraph 2 of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8

Final Draft

1358 **Reporting Method 2** is based on the spatially-explicit and complete geographical identification of all land  
1359 polygons subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities.

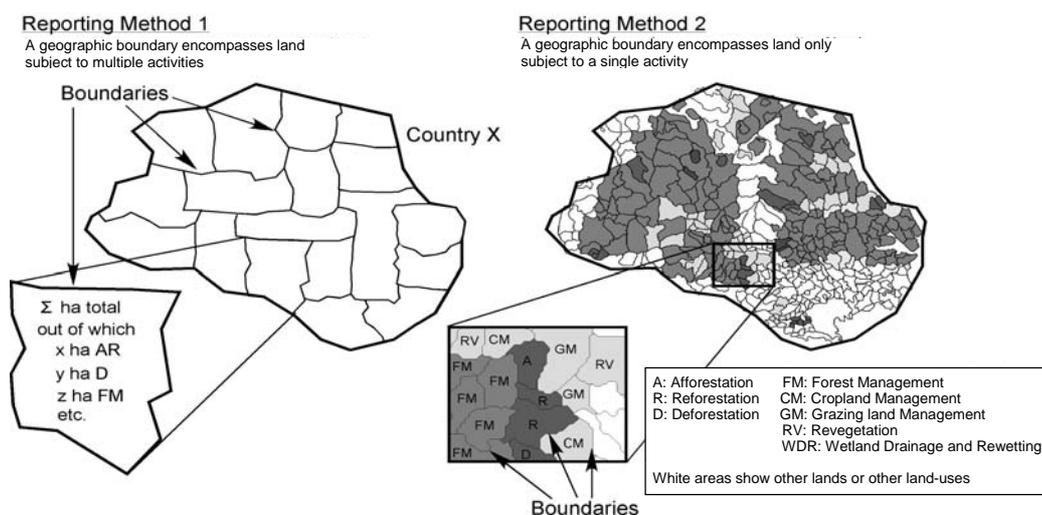
1360 For Reporting Method 1, depending on the size of the country and the ecological and climate variability within  
1361 the country, it is *good practice* to select the number of geographic areas for which the geographic boundaries of  
1362 land are defined with the goals to reduce heterogeneity and to increase accuracy and reporting transparency.  
1363 Thus, to maintain transparency and reduce uncertainty, unless the country is relatively small, it is *good practice*  
1364 to define the boundaries of more than one geographic area and for relatively large countries it is *good practice* to  
1365 limit the number of geographic areas. The choice of the number of reporting areas affects uncertainty estimates.

1366 To implement Reporting Method 1, it is *good practice* to define and report the geographic boundaries with  
1367 complete coverage and without gaps or overlaps. Criteria for delineating reporting regions within the country  
1368 could include statistical considerations for the sampling intensity or sampling approaches, considerations of the  
1369 type and amount of KP activities, as well as ecological or administrative considerations. Within each resulting  
1370 geographic boundary lands subject to Article 3.3, FM or other elected Article 3.4 activities will then be  
1371 quantified using the approaches described in Chapter 3 (Section 3.3 Representing land-use areas), Volume 4 of  
1372 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, in accordance with the guidance in Section 2.2.3, as well as the methods in Sections  
1373 2.2.6 (generic methods) and 2.5 to 2.12 (activity-specific methods) of this supplement.

1374 To implement Reporting Method 2, a country should identify and report the spatial location of all lands based on  
1375 a complete mapping of all areas within its national boundary. This is described in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the  
1376 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as the wall-to-wall mapping version of Approach 3 (see also Section 2.2.4.3). This  
1377 Reporting Method uniquely identifies lands and enables activities to be reported without the risk of double  
1378 counting area. To put this Reporting Method fully into practice requires large-scale data collection and analysis,  
1379 and the preparation of statistics, which summarise the detailed, polygon or pixel-level information, to ensure that  
1380 reporting is transparent yet concise. Digital maps, which in practice will not be included in the National  
1381 Inventory Reports (NIR), can be made available to Expert Review Teams who can then verify completeness of  
1382 time series and of spatial coverage.

1383 Examples of national implementations of Reporting Methods 1 and 2 are Canada and Australia, respectively. In  
1384 Canada the land area is stratified into 18 reporting zones based on the Terrestrial Ecozone classification system.  
1385 Fifteen of these zones contain some 230 million hectares of Managed Forest for which emissions and removals  
1386 are estimated (Stinson *et al.*, 2011). The underlying analyses of C stocks are based on forest inventory and  
1387 activity data compiled for over 500 forest management units, but within each of these geographic boundaries the  
1388 exact location of each forest polygon is not included in the analyses. Australia's National Carbon Accounting  
1389 System uses a wall-to-wall, spatially-explicit approach to estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub>  
1390 emissions. Time series of Landsat images are used to determine land cover and land-use changes and to inform  
1391 estimates of carbon stocks and stock changes (Richards and Brack, 2004; Waterworth and Richards, 2008).  
1392 Other country-specific examples can be found in national inventory reports from the UNFCCC website<sup>7</sup>.

1393 **Figure 2.2.1 Two reporting methods for land subject to KP Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities**



1394

1395

1396

<sup>7</sup> [http://unfccc.int/national\\_reports/annex\\_i\\_ghg\\_inventories/national\\_inventories\\_submissions/items/7383.php](http://unfccc.int/national_reports/annex_i_ghg_inventories/national_inventories_submissions/items/7383.php)

1397 With either Reporting Method, once land is reported as being subject to activities specified under the KP, it is  
 1398 *good practice* that the land be traceable for the first and second CP. Therefore, if a Party chooses Reporting  
 1399 Method 1 and sampling, it is *good practice* to record the information needed to identify the sample locations and  
 1400 the lands identified in the samples, and to use the same sample locations for any future monitoring. This ensures  
 1401 that land-use changes identified by sample plots (Reporting Method 1) or in the entire country (Reporting  
 1402 Method 2) can be tracked and monitored from 1990 to the end of the CP.

1403 It is *good practice* to report, using printed or digital maps, as described in Section 2.4.4.1 (Reporting), the  
 1404 geographic boundaries resulting from the stratification of the country.

### 1405 **2.2.3 Reporting Methods for lands subject to additional** 1406 **accounting provisions for CP2**

1407 This Section is only applicable to countries that choose the special accounting provisions of Decision 2/CMP.7  
 1408 to make use of the natural disturbances (ND) or Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC) provisions.  
 1409 Decision 2/CMP.7 introduced additional reporting requirements for (1) the georeferenced locations of forest  
 1410 areas subject to ND for which emissions and subsequent removals are excluded from the accounting<sup>8</sup> and (2) the  
 1411 georeferenced locations of forest plantations converted to other land uses for which a carbon-equivalent forest  
 1412 was established on non-forest land and the georeferenced locations of these carbon-equivalent forests<sup>9</sup>.

1413 Georeferenced locations of areas affected by ND are required to ensure that subsequent removals from these  
 1414 areas are excluded from the accounting and to track whether or not these areas have been converted to non-forest  
 1415 land uses (deforestation) in the second CP after the natural disturbance. If land-use change does occur then the  
 1416 emissions from the natural disturbance also have to be reported and accounted as D land.

1417 Decision 2/CMP.7 also states that countries need to demonstrate that emissions associated with salvage logging,  
 1418 i.e. the harvest of dead or dying trees affected by a natural disturbance (see Box 2.3.5 in Section 2.3.9.3 for the  
 1419 definition of salvage logging) of these areas were not excluded from the accounting. It is *good practice* to  
 1420 estimate, report and account emissions from all salvage logging, which includes emissions associated with  
 1421 salvage logging on lands affected by ND for which emissions were excluded from the accounting. See Section  
 1422 2.3.9 for additional requirements associated with the ND provision.

1423 Decision 2/CMP.7 requires that the georeferenced locations are reported for cases where certain plantations are  
 1424 harvested and converted to non-forest land and subsequently non-forest land in another location is planted to  
 1425 establish a carbon equivalent forest. The georeferenced locations of both the converted plantation and the newly  
 1426 established plantation are to be reported. The associated emissions and removals are reported under FM (Article  
 1427 3.4). See Section 2.7.7 for additional requirements associated with the establishment of carbon equivalent forests.

1428 These new reporting requirements imply that for countries that make use of the additional accounting provisions  
 1429 (exclusion of ND emissions and CEFC) Reporting Method 1 can only meet the reporting requirements if  
 1430 additional, georeferenced information about specific land areas within the geographic boundaries is provided.  
 1431 Two methodological approaches are available: either, mapping and ongoing monitoring of lands subject to the  
 1432 ND provisions to determine whether subsequent deforestation has occurred; or all lands that are subject to  
 1433 deforestation events are assessed to determine whether these lands are also subject to the ND provisions.

### 1434 **2.2.4 Relationship between Approaches in Chapter 3,** 1435 **Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines and Reporting** 1436 **Methods in Section 2.2.2**

1437 Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (Consistent representation of lands) describes three  
 1438 Approaches to representing land area. The detailed reporting requirements of Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP as  
 1439 elaborated in Chapter 3 are met by the two Reporting Methods described in this chapter. This section,  
 1440 summarised in Table 2.2.1, discusses which of the three Approaches are suitable for identifying lands subject to  
 1441 Article 3.3, FM or elected Article 3.4 activities.

<sup>8</sup> Paragraph 34 (a) in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 establishes the requirement to report the georeferenced location of these areas. See also Decision 2/CMP.8.

<sup>9</sup> Paragraphs 37 – 39 in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 outline all requirements that must be met for this provision. See also Decision 2/CMP.8

Final Draft

1442 The following three Approaches are explained in more detail in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*  
 1443 *Guidelines*. Approach 1 identifies the total change in area for each individual land-use category within a country,  
 1444 but does not provide information on the nature and area of conversions between land uses. Approach 2  
 1445 introduces tracking of land-use conversions between categories (but is not spatially explicit), therefore does not  
 1446 allow to track such conversions over time. Approach 3 is characterized by spatially-explicit observations of land-  
 1447 use categories and land-use conversions.

1448 Table 2.2.1 describes the three Approaches which will be described in the subsequent sections, and relations  
 1449 between Approaches and Reporting Methods.

<b>Chapter 3 Approaches</b>	<b>Reporting Method 1 (Broad area identification)</b>	<b>Reporting Method 2 (Complete identification)</b>
<b>Approach 1</b> Total land-use area, no data on conversions between land uses	Can only be used if additional spatial information is available by re-analysing existing inventories with reference to boundaries of geographic areas or from sampling programs.	Not applicable
<b>Approach 2</b> Total land-use area, including changes between categories	Can only be used if additional spatial information is available by re-analysing existing inventories with reference to boundaries of geographic areas or from sampling programs.	Not applicable
<b>Approach 3</b> Spatially explicit land-use conversion data	<i>Good practice</i> This is <i>good practice</i> if spatial resolution is fine enough to represent minimum forest area. Involves aggregating data within the reported geographic boundaries.	<i>Good practice</i> This is <i>good practice</i> if spatial resolution is fine enough to represent minimum forest area.

1450

#### 1451 **2.2.4.1 APPROACH 1: TOTAL LAND-USE AREA, NO DATA** 1452 **ON CONVERSIONS BETWEEN LAND USES**

1453 Approach 1 described in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provides information that is not  
 1454 spatially explicit and it only reports the net changes in the areas of different land-use categories. Hence, this  
 1455 approach does not meet the land identification requirements of Decisions 16/CMP.1 and 2/CMP.7. National  
 1456 inventory databases are often compiled from detailed inventories that can be based, for example, on sampling  
 1457 approaches that involve a grid or sample plot system. In countries where this is the case, it may be possible to re-  
 1458 analyse the detailed inventory information with reference to the geographical boundaries, which have resulted  
 1459 from the stratification of the country, to meet the reporting requirements of the KP. Inventories based on  
 1460 georeferenced permanent sample plots are suitable to detect land-use conversion. This means that Approach 1  
 1461 can only be applied to Reporting Method 1 if additional spatial data at the required spatial resolution are  
 1462 available as a result of re-analysing the inventory information or from other sources, and if additional  
 1463 information is available to quantify the gross land-use transitions (rather than the net changes in land-use  
 1464 categories).

#### 1465 **2.2.4.2 APPROACH 2: TOTAL LAND-USE AREA, INCLUDING** 1466 **CHANGES BETWEEN CATEGORIES**

1467 Approach 2 focuses on land-use transitions and provides an assessment of both the net losses or gains in the area  
 1468 of specific land-use categories and what these conversions represent (i.e., changes both from and to a category).  
 1469 The final result of this Approach can be presented as land-use conversion matrix that is not spatially explicit.  
 1470 Thus, Approach 2 differs from Approach 1 in that it includes information on conversions between categories, but  
 1471 is still only tracking those changes without spatially-explicit location data, which means that the Approach does  
 1472 not allow tracking of conversions between land-use categories. Hence, additional spatial information at the  
 1473 required spatial resolution is necessary to meet the reporting requirements of Decisions 16/CMP.1 and 2/CMP.7.  
 1474 This Approach can therefore only be used to identify lands subject to activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 if  
 1475 additional data are available that allow tracking lands, and land-use changes, over time possibly on a statistical  
 1476 basis. As with Approach 1, it may be possible to apply Approach 2 to Reporting Method 1 if additional spatial

1477 data at the required spatial resolution become available from re-compiling the inventory information or other  
1478 sources.

### 1479 **2.2.4.3 APPROACH 3: SPATIALLY-EXPLICIT LAND-USE** 1480 **CONVERSION DATA**

1481 Approach 3 is characterized by spatially-explicit observations of land-use categories and land-use conversions,  
1482 often tracking patterns at specific point locations and/or using gridded map products, such as derived from  
1483 remote sensing imagery. The data may be obtained by various sampling, wall-to-wall mapping techniques, or  
1484 combination of the two methods. This Approach is applicable to Reporting Methods 1 and 2 (Section 2.2.2), as  
1485 long as the spatial resolution is fine enough to represent the minimum forest area as defined by the Party under  
1486 Decision 2/CMP.7 and its precursors.

1487 Note that even the most data-intensive Approach 3 can only be sufficient without supplemental information if  
1488 the spatial resolution at which land-use changes are tracked is consistent with the size parameter selected by a  
1489 country to define forest, i.e., polygon sizes of 0.05 to 1 ha or pixels of 22.4 to 100 m (see STEP 1.1 in Section  
1490 1.2). Mapping land cover and land-use using, for example, 1 km<sup>2</sup> (100 ha) pixel resolution may not meet the KP  
1491 requirements because land-use change at finer resolution may not be detected. A well designed sample-based  
1492 approach (Magnussen *et al.* 2005) at the appropriate spatial resolution may therefore yield more accurate  
1493 estimates than a wall-to-wall map at 1 km<sup>2</sup> resolution which may miss many small land-use change events.  
1494 Sample-based approaches can provide the required supplemental information.

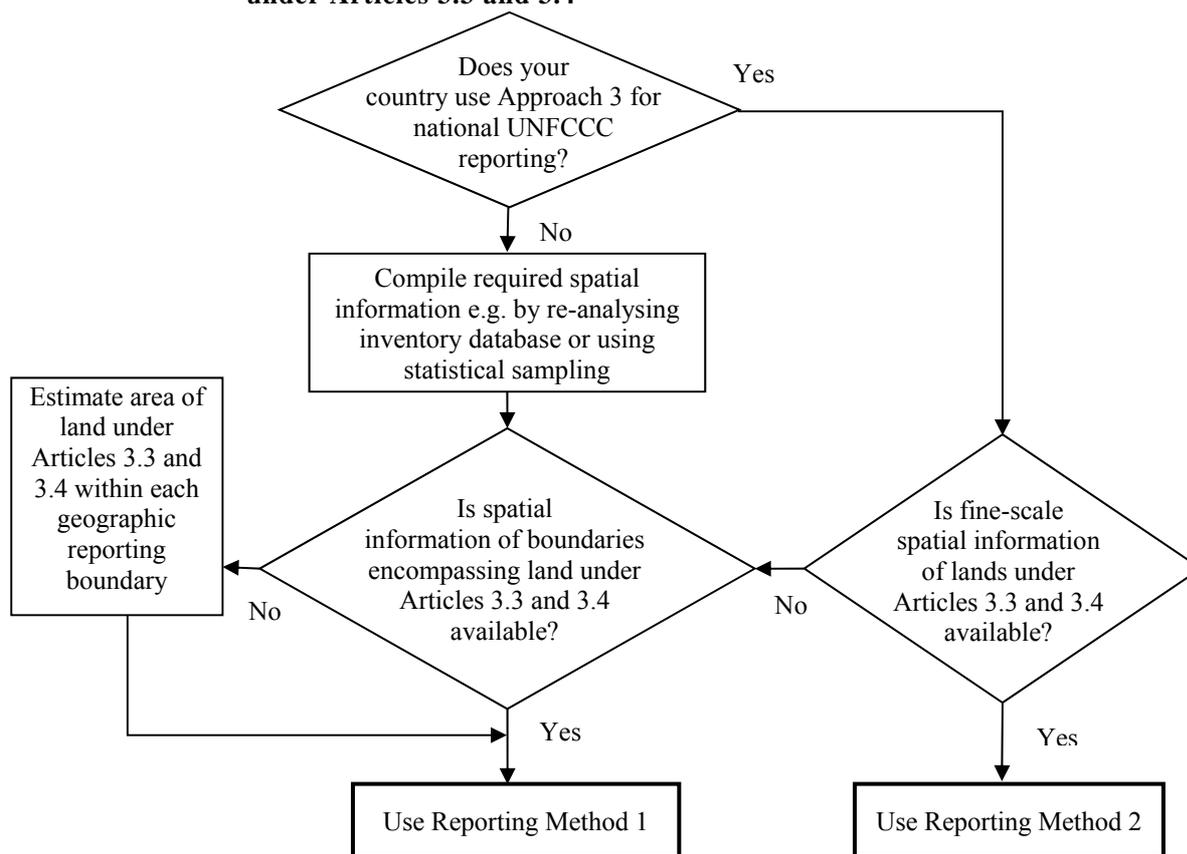
## 1495 **2.2.5 Choice of Reporting Method**

1496 It is *good practice* to choose an appropriate Reporting Method using the decision tree in Figure 2.2.2. National  
1497 circumstances may enable a country to use a combination of both Reporting Methods. In such a case, it is *good*  
1498 *practice* to first stratify the entire country and then to quantify and report the area of land using Reporting  
1499 Method 1. Within those geographical boundaries where data for complete spatial identification of lands are  
1500 available, Reporting Method 2 can then be applied.

1501 As outlined in Section 2.2.3, additional georeferenced information is required for areas subject to ND and CEFC  
1502 provisions. For either Reporting Method, this additional information could be reported using time series of maps  
1503 or tables containing the georeferenced information about the location of these lands. See also the Reporting  
1504 Tables presented in Annex 2A.1 to this document.

Final Draft

1505 **Figure 2.2.2** Decision tree for choosing a Reporting Method for land subject to activities  
 1506 under Articles 3.3 and 3.4



1507

1508

1509 When using Reporting Method 1 it is usually *good practice* to use the same geographical boundaries for all  
 1510 activities. This will greatly facilitate the identification, quantification, and reporting of land-use changes.  
 1511 National circumstances may provide justification for different choices of geographic boundaries for different  
 1512 activities, e.g. different geographic boundaries may be chosen to reduce the variance of estimates for one activity  
 1513 within a given boundary. When a Party uses more than one set of geographic boundaries (i.e., more than one  
 1514 stratification system is used), lands subject to Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities that transition from one category to  
 1515 another must be appropriately assigned to the correct geographical boundary. This might require proportional  
 1516 allocation of the land to each stratification system in use.

## 1517 2.2.6 How to identify lands in general

### 1518 2.2.6.1 SPATIAL CONFIGURATION OF FORESTS AND 1519 AFFORESTATION, REFORESTATION OR 1520 DEFORESTATION EVENTS

1521 Each Annex I Party to the KP has chosen country-specific parameters within the definition of forest for their KP  
 1522 reporting. This required selecting values for the following three parameters: the size of the minimum area of  
 1523 land that can constitute a forest, ranging between 0.05 and 1 ha, and parameters for minimum crown cover (or  
 1524 equivalent stocking level) of more than 10 – 30% and tree height at maturity (2 – 5 m). The parameter for the  
 1525 minimum area of land that constitutes a forest effectively also specifies the minimum area on which land-use  
 1526 change events occur (i.e. AR, D, or CEFC) and for those areas where natural forests are converted to planted  
 1527 forest. Thus a country that selects, for example 0.5 ha as the minimum area of forest land, must also identify all  
 1528 land-use change events that occur on lands that are 0.5 ha or larger. The identification of lands on which land-use  
 1529 changes occur, such as deforestation, requires the detection of a direct human-induced reduction in tree crown  
 1530 cover from above to below the country-specific threshold of forest, accompanied by a change in land-use.

1531 The CMP decisions do not specify the shape of areas, neither for forest, nor for those areas on which land-use  
 1532 change events occur. However, the *GPG-LULUCF* specified that it is *good practice* to define a minimum width  
 1533 in conjunction with a minimum area. Square areas that meet the 0.05 to 1 ha range would be 22.36 m to 100 m  
 1534 on each side. But a rectangle that is 10 m wide and 1,000 m long is also 1 ha in area, as is a 5 m wide and 2,000  
 1535 m long rectangle. Therefore, a treed shelterbelt or any other strip of trees that exceeds the minimum width and  
 1536 area defined by the country can be considered a forest and any forest cleared for "linear events" that exceed the  
 1537 minimum width and area, such as roads, transmission right-of-ways, or pipeline corridors are considered  
 1538 deforestation. When such clearing has occurred since 1 January 1990, it is treated as D under Article 3.3.

1539 For example, if a country selects 1 ha as the minimum area of forests and further specifies that these areas are  
 1540 square, then a 20 m wide corridor cut through a forest with 100% tree crown cover, will reduce tree crown cover  
 1541 to 80%. This is higher than the range of tree crown cover (10 – 30%) that could be selected by a Party.  
 1542 Therefore the residual area is defined as forest, and even when this corridor through the forest is cut since 1990,  
 1543 it would not constitute a deforestation event. If this "only" 20 m wide clearing is part of a corridor that stretches  
 1544 for many kilometres, such as a transmission right-of-way or a pipeline corridor, the total corridor area is much  
 1545 greater than 1 ha. Therefore the definitional criteria applied to specify the shape of the forests of the area of land-  
 1546 use change events can have a large impact on the amount of land reported under Article 3.3 and FM.

1547 It is therefore *good practice* for countries to include, within their report on the choice of forest definitions, a  
 1548 description of the definitional criteria which are used to identify forests and areas on which land-use change  
 1549 occur. It is also *good practice* to apply these criteria consistently to the identification of land-use change events  
 1550 that have occurred since 1990, or the start of the second CP for conversion of natural forests to planted forests  
 1551 and CEFC. For instance, these criteria can simply be defined as the minimum width that will be accepted for a  
 1552 forest and an area subject to a land-use change event. Then the minimum length of the area follows from the  
 1553 combination of width and the chosen parameter for minimum area which can constitute a forest. For example, if  
 1554 the size were defined as 1 ha, with a minimum width of 20 m, then a rectangle of minimum width has to be at  
 1555 least 500 m long to meet the 1 ha size requirement.

1556 It is *good practice* to report as FM the impacts on carbon stock changes of "linear clearing events" narrower than  
 1557 the selected minimum width criterion for deforestation events. Examples of such clearing events can include  
 1558 skid sites, forest roads, or seismic lines. Similarly, it is *good practice* to report the carbon stock changes in  
 1559 shelterbelts that are narrower than the selected minimum width criterion and are therefore not forest, if these  
 1560 shelterbelts are within lands subject to elected CM, GM, RV or WDR activities.

#### 1561 **2.2.6.2 SOURCES OF DATA FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS AND** 1562 **ADDITIONAL NEW REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE** 1563 **SECOND CP**

1564 The needs for the reporting of lands subject to activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 and other reporting  
 1565 requirements have been outlined in the previous sections. The data and information available to a country to  
 1566 meet these needs will depend largely on national circumstances, including the investments made into the  
 1567 appropriate national GHG inventory systems, for monitoring, reporting, and verifying emissions and removals.  
 1568 These include the land and forest inventory systems already in place and the additional measures a country  
 1569 chooses to implement to meet the reporting requirements. The data and the acquisition methods must ensure that  
 1570 they are reliable, well documented methodologically, at an appropriate scale, and from reputable sources.

1571 In very general terms there are three major options and their combinations that can be taken to meet the  
 1572 information needs:

- 1573 • To use information from existing national statistics, land-use and forest inventory systems.
- 1574 • To implement a monitoring and measurement system to obtain information on land-use conversions, forest  
 1575 management, natural disturbances and other relevant activity data.
- 1576 • To implement a system by which land management activities are reported to government agencies, e.g. an  
 1577 incentive program could be established that encourages land managers to report AR activities that are  
 1578 difficult to detect through remote sensing, in particular in regions with slow growth rates, such as boreal  
 1579 forests. To ensure integrity, such a reporting system should include verification and auditing procedures.

1580 It is likely that in most countries the existing forest inventory systems will be combined with additional sources  
 1581 of information and in-country monitoring activities to meet all the land reporting requirements of the KP, and  
 1582 that, with varying degrees of incremental efforts, additional information will need to be obtained through  
 1583 monitoring or in-country reporting systems. The optimum approach to obtaining the required data may involve  
 1584 combinations of the three options. For example, national forest inventory systems with 5 to 10-year periodic re-

Final Draft

1585 measurement intervals may not be adequate to meet the reporting needs on annual area disturbed by wildfires,  
1586 and the associated non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Data from fire monitoring systems could be used to augment the  
1587 information obtained from forest inventories. Data from forest management records could be used to estimate  
1588 non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions associated with fertilization. Or a country could determine that it would be most efficient to  
1589 combine an activity reporting system to identify lands subject to AR (which can be difficult to detect using  
1590 remote sensing in regions with slow growth rates), and a monitoring system to identify lands subject to D (which  
1591 are more readily detected).

1592 Remotely sensed data are increasingly contributing to land cover and land-use monitoring, to forest inventory  
1593 systems, and to activity reporting systems as data for certain sensors become cheaper or freely available, and as  
1594 computing power and algorithms are improving. Nevertheless, considerable efforts, infrastructure and expertise  
1595 are required to process the large volumes of remote sensing data and to derive estimates of carbon stock changes  
1596 and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and removals from the remotely sensed data on land cover and land-use changes.  
1597 In particular estimates of GHG emissions and removals associated with belowground biomass, dead organic  
1598 matter and soil organic matter, which are carbon pools that cannot be directly inferred from remote sensing of  
1599 land surface characteristics, will require additional efforts and investment. The use of remote sensing to construct  
1600 and assess forest attribute maps is described by McRoberts *et al.* (2010) and McRoberts and Walters (2012).  
1601 Information about the use of FAO data in GHG inventory preparation can be found in IPCC (2010b).

1602

## 1603 USE OF EXISTING INVENTORIES

1604 Countries that maintain detailed forest and other land-use inventories or collect annual or periodic spatial land  
1605 statistics may be able to identify lands affected by Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities since 1990 from their inventories.  
1606 This, however, will only be possible if the national inventory and data collection systems meet stringent  
1607 technical requirements. The systems should be able to define the land use and forest area in 1990, have an update  
1608 cycle that is sufficiently short to capture land-use change events between relevant periods (1990-2007, 2008-  
1609 2012, and 2013-2020) and be of sufficient spatial resolution to identify events of the size of the minimum forest  
1610 area chosen by the country, i.e., 1 ha or smaller. Also, the sample plots within a “boundary” need to be  
1611 georeferenced and used repeatedly during future monitoring to allow tracking of land over time. If the latter is  
1612 not possible, e.g., because monitoring procedures were changed, it is *good practice* to develop computational  
1613 procedures, which allow conversion of data between the sampling schemes or, at least to have a method, which  
1614 allows to map the data from a previous to a successor sampling scheme (see also Sections 2.4.1 Developing a  
1615 consistent time series and 2.4.2 Recalculation).

1616 If countries use Approach 3 to carry out inventories, with spatially-explicit and complete geographical  
1617 information of land use and land-use change, the inventories will be sufficient to meet the reporting requirements  
1618 provided that the minimum grid or mapped polygon meets the area criterion selected to define forest. Forest  
1619 inventories in large countries often do not record polygons (i.e. the minimum mapping unit) less than, for  
1620 example, 3 ha in size. The requirement to identify AR and D or natural forests to planted forest conversion  
1621 events at a resolution of 0.05 to 1 hectares can be met, however, with additional statistical analyses to establish  
1622 the area subject to AR and D or conversion of natural forests to planted forests events that occurred in units less  
1623 than 3 ha in size. One possible approach could be to determine the size-class distributions of AR and D events in  
1624 the country, using a statistical sampling approach. The proportion of the area of AR and of D events that is  
1625 between 0.05 – 1 ha and the minimum mapping unit in the inventory (in this example 3 ha) can then be applied  
1626 to estimate the area of AR and D events from the 3-ha resolution inventory. For example, if the 3-ha resolution  
1627 inventory shows that there have been 1,000 ha of AR events in units of 3 ha or larger, and the sample-based size-  
1628 class distribution of AR events shows that on average 5% of the AR events is in areas of size between 0.05 – 1  
1629 ha and 3 ha, then the 1,000 ha represent 95% of the total AR area (and the total is estimated to be  $1,000 \cdot 100/95$   
1630  $= 1,052.6$  ha). It is *good practice* to document the statistical validity of the sample-based size-class distribution,  
1631 and its regional and temporal variation. It is also *good practice* to avoid double counting when combining two  
1632 different sources. Note that this approach to augmenting existing inventory information also has implications for  
1633 the determination of carbon stock changes: since these 5% of the area are not geographically referenced, only  
1634 statistical methods such as regional averages can be used to determine their carbon stock changes and trace their  
1635 fate, once they are included under Article 3.3 or 3.4, over time. An alternative approach would be to collect the  
1636 data regarding AR, D or conversion of natural forests to planted forests in areas of size between 0.05 – 1 ha and  
1637 3 ha through activity reporting but countries would need to ensure completeness and collect georeferenced  
1638 information (see below).

1639 Additional monitoring and data compilation may be required to meet the reporting requirements for land-use  
1640 changes, conversion of natural forests to planted forests, WDR, and activities such as salvage logging and land-  
1641 use conversion of lands affected by natural disturbances for which the emissions were not included in the  
1642 accounting.

1643 Countries that choose an inventory-based approach for the identification of lands subject to AR activities can  
1644 face the challenge that non-forest areas are not usually included in the forest inventory. In this case, countries  
1645 must ensure that their inventory system detects land-use transitions from non-forest to forest and expands the  
1646 forest inventory into the newly created forest area. Some countries monitor changes from non-forest to forest by  
1647 means of remote sensing of lands not previously covered by the forest inventory or by maintaining inventory  
1648 plots on non-forest land.

1649

## 1650 **MONITORING AND MEASUREMENT OF ACTIVITIES**

1651 To meet the reporting requirements of Articles 3.3 and 3.4, countries may have to develop and implement a  
1652 monitoring system for the identification and recording of land use and land-use change. Such a monitoring  
1653 system could combine a base map (or other sources of spatial information) on forest area and land use on 31  
1654 December 1989 with spatial data on land-use and forest area in subsequent years. Changes in land-use and forest  
1655 area can then be inferred from a time series of spatial data. This may require interpolation, for example where a  
1656 base map has been derived from composite satellite images obtained over several years, as is often the case  
1657 where cloud cover, sensor failures, or other technical reasons make it impossible to obtain national coverage for  
1658 a single point in time.

1659 Some events, such as the conversion of natural forest to planted forest, or salvage logging following natural  
1660 disturbances, are rarely spatially and temporally explicitly documented in inventories. The monitoring of these  
1661 events is important, and the monitoring time interval should be short enough to capture relevant changes.  
1662 Remote sensing monitoring can be useful, especially in large or remote areas, due to its potentially high temporal  
1663 resolution and cost-effectiveness. However, remote sensing data and their results need to be validated against *in*  
1664 *situ* data to reduce uncertainties.

1665 In many countries repeated complete (wall-to-wall) coverage of the entire country is not feasible on an annual  
1666 basis. When implementing temporal and spatial sampling strategies, it is *good practice* to ensure that the  
1667 sampling methods are statistically sound, well-documented and transparent, and that estimates of uncertainty are  
1668 provided (Section 2.4.4 Uncertainty assessment). Appropriate pre-stratification of the country for which sample  
1669 estimates will be developed may reduce the uncertainty.

1670 Recent advances, such as the release of the complete freely available Landsat archives, developments of new  
1671 image processing algorithms, and vast increases in computing power may enable the production of annual land-  
1672 cover change products at national, continental and global scales (Townshend *et al.*, 2012). However, given that  
1673 land-use change often occurs on only a small fraction of the areas affected by land-cover change, additional  
1674 information and/or inferences may be required to ascertain whether a land-cover change represents a land-use  
1675 change (see step 1.2 in section 1.2). Moreover, special requirements such as the reporting of conversion of  
1676 natural forests to planted forests will require additional data, for example to determine whether cover loss  
1677 occurred in natural forests and whether the regenerated forest is the result of planting. These and other special  
1678 requirements can be met through activity reporting (see below).

1679 Where the monitoring system generates georeferenced data for natural disturbance events, this information can  
1680 also be used to track subsequent events with reporting obligations, such as salvage logging of disturbed areas or  
1681 the conversion to non-forest land of disturbed areas for which emissions were not accounted.

1682

## 1683 **ACTIVITY REPORTING**

1684 Identification of lands that are subject to activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 can be achieved through the  
1685 implementation of an activity reporting system. For example, since AR events are often difficult to detect  
1686 through remote sensing and often occur outside the area of existing forest inventories, a country may choose to  
1687 identify these lands through an activity reporting system that encourages land managers who afforested non-  
1688 forest land to report such activities to the appropriate national agency. Instead of trying to detect AR events from  
1689 inventory or monitoring systems, countries can request those individuals or agencies to report the AR activities.

1690 Activity reporting may also be most efficient where information about land use is required that may not be  
1691 readily determined from remote sensing, such as CM, or GM. Activity reporting may also be important for the  
1692 attribution of land-cover change, including RV, and to identify where observed conversions to and from forest  
1693 are linked through the provision of CEFC. Reporting systems can usefully include spatial databases that facilitate  
1694 the compilation of the pertinent activity information. It is *good practice* to include the location and the area of  
1695 the activity, and information relevant to the estimation of carbon stock changes, such as site preparation methods,  
1696 tree species planted, and the projected and actual carbon stocks for the land.

1697 Activity reporting may be necessary for the identification of AR, D, conversion of natural forests to planted  
1698 forests, or CEFC where the area of the activity is larger than the minimum area selected for the forest definition

Final Draft

1699 under the KP but is smaller than the minimum mapping unit in the forest inventory and may therefore go  
1700 undetected. Coupled with high resolution remote sensed images, activity reporting can provide georeferenced  
1701 information and detailed description of land cover change for small areas and sample plots.

1702 It is *good practice* for countries that rely on activity reporting systems, to put into place methods for internal  
1703 auditing and verification to ensure that activities are neither over- nor underreported. Administrative information  
1704 on programmes or subsidies for AR activities alone may not include information on plantation establishment  
1705 success. Spatially explicit information, i.e., either the delineation of the lands, or references to a country's  
1706 national map grid coordinates (e.g., UTM, Universal Transverse Mercator) or legal description of the land  
1707 subject to an activity, are required for the domestic audit and verification procedures applied to a reporting  
1708 system.

1709 Detailed guidance for identifying lands is provided in the following sections: Section 2.3.9.2 (ND), Section 2.5.2  
1710 (AR), Section 2.6.2 (D), Section 2.7.2 (FM), Section 2.7.7 (CEFC), Section 2.9.3 (CM), Section 2.10.3 (GM),  
1711 Section 2.11.3 (RV), and Section 2.12.2 (WDR).

1712

## 1713 **2.3       GENERIC METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES FOR** 1714 **ESTIMATING CARBON STOCK CHANGES AND** 1715 **NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS**

1716 Once the areas subject to activities under Articles 3.3, and 3.4 have been determined, the carbon stock changes  
1717 and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on these areas must be estimated following the methods outlined in the *Wetlands*  
1718 *Supplement* and this *KP Supplement*.

1719 Coverage of activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 requires an estimation of all carbon stock changes, and  
1720 emissions and removals of non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs from all lands subject to the included activities and for all carbon  
1721 pools with discretionary omission of those that are not a source of carbon, with higher-tier methods used for key  
1722 categories. Parties do not have discretion in the exclusion of the HWP pool<sup>10</sup>. The GHG emissions and removals  
1723 will be estimated regardless of their cause, such as growth, decomposition, harvest, natural disturbances, or the  
1724 establishment of equivalent forest. In the case of natural disturbances on AR or FM lands, the emissions and  
1725 removals shall be estimated and reported<sup>11</sup> but countries can elect to exclude these emissions and subsequent  
1726 removals from the accounting in years where the emissions from disturbances are above the background level  
1727 plus the margin (See Section 2.3.9.6 for details). The carbon stock changes, and emissions and removals of non-  
1728 CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs for which a Party elected to apply the CEFC, need to be reported and accounted under FM.

1729 The methodology used to estimate carbon stock changes and GHG emissions and removals for any particular  
1730 year depends on the land use in the current and in prior years, because shifts in categories or land uses can occur  
1731 over time. Therefore, different methodologies may be applied to different lands reported within one Article 3.3  
1732 or Article 3.4 activity.<sup>12</sup> The methodology used to calculate GHG emissions or removals associated at a given  
1733 year should correspond to the actual land use on that land in that year, supplemented by additional  
1734 methodologies to account for past land uses and changes in land use, where appropriate. If the land in the current  
1735 year is not subject to an Article 3.3 activity, FM or an elected Article 3.4 activity, and if a reporting requirement  
1736 was not established through such activities in prior years, then the emissions and removals for that land are not  
1737 reported under the KP.

1738 The generic methods of estimating the carbon stock changes, for all pools to be reported (see below), are  
1739 described in Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. This section provides supplementary guidance  
1740 applicable to all activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4. Guidance for specific activities can be found in Sections  
1741 2.5 to 2.12. Methodological updates for mineral and organic soils<sup>13</sup> include:

1742

---

<sup>10</sup> Paragraph 26 in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7

<sup>11</sup> Paragraph 33 in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7

<sup>12</sup> For example, two lands may both be in the cropland management activity. However, one of them may have resulted from grassland conversion into cropland, the other from continuing cropland management, so that the GHG assessment methods need to take account of differing values of soil carbon resulting from their different management histories.

<sup>13</sup> Definitions of mineral and organic soils are provided in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines - Annex 3A.5*, Default climate and soil classifications

1743 **Mineral Soils**

1744 The inventory calculations are based on land area and lands that can be stratified by climate regions and default  
 1745 soils types as shown in Table 2.3, Chapter 2, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. This table presents default  
 1746 reference (under native vegetation) soil organic carbon stocks for mineral soils (tonnes C ha<sup>-1</sup> in 0-30 cm depth).  
 1747 Countries following Tier 2 methods may also refer to data provided in Batjes (2011). It is *good practice*  
 1748 whenever possible to verify soil carbon stock reference values by comparison with results from field  
 1749 measurements.

1750

1751 **Organic soils**

1752 The *Wetlands Supplement* contains updated and new methodological guidance for estimating GHG emissions  
 1753 and removals from drained and rewetted organic soils.

1754

1755 **2.3.1 Pools to be reported**

1756 The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provide methodologies for the estimation of the carbon stocks and stock changes in  
 1757 five carbon pools: above and below-ground biomass, dead wood, litter and soil organic carbon. (Table 1.1,  
 1758 Chapter 1, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). Decision 2/CMP.7 introduced the additional requirement to report  
 1759 and account for the storage of carbon in HWP (see Section 2.8). Decreases in one pool may be offset by  
 1760 increases in another pool, e.g., biomass pools decline after a disturbance but litter and dead wood pools can  
 1761 increase. Thus the change in a single pool can be greater than the net change in the sum of the pools.

1762 Once the individual pools have been estimated and reported for a specific area, the sum of the carbon stock  
 1763 increases or decreases in the five pools and HWP is calculated. Any net decrease in carbon stocks is converted to  
 1764 the equivalent CO<sub>2</sub> emission in the reporting tables (see the Annex to this Chapter) and any net increase is  
 1765 reported as the equivalent CO<sub>2</sub> removal. Carbon stock changes are converted to CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals by  
 1766 multiplying the net carbon stock change by 44/12 (the stoichiometric ratio of CO<sub>2</sub> and C) and by changing the  
 1767 sign: a decrease in carbon stocks (negative sign) leads to an emission to the atmosphere (positive sign) and *vice*  
 1768 *versa*. Chapter 1 in Volume 4 in *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provides clear definitions of carbon pools (see Table 1.1).  
 1769 If national circumstances require modifications to those definitions, rationale and documentation should be  
 1770 provided for these modifications and on the criteria used to distinguish between carbon pools. It is *good practice*  
 1771 to provide such information on both the individual pools included in the reporting, and on the total carbon stock  
 1772 change of the six pools, including HWP.

1773 Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that a Party may choose not to account for a given pool, except for HWP, in a CP, if  
 1774 transparent and verifiable information is provided that the pool is not a source,<sup>14</sup> although once a pool has been  
 1775 included in the Forest Management Reference Level (FMRL) inscribed in the Appendix to Decision 2/CMP.7,  
 1776 for consistency reasons it is *good practice* to report this pool during the CP, irrespective of the pool being a sink  
 1777 or a source (see section 2.7.5.2). *Good practice* in providing verifiable information, which demonstrates that  
 1778 excluded pools, if any, are not a net source of GHGs, can be achieved by one or more of the four approaches  
 1779 listed below:

- 1780 • Representative and verifiable sampling and analysis to show that the pool has not decreased. It is *good*  
 1781 *practice* under this approach to measure the pool at enough sites, within regions, to provide statistical  
 1782 confidence, and to document the sampling and research methods;
- 1783 • Reasoning based on sound knowledge of likely system responses. For instance, if an established cropland  
 1784 without litter or dead wood carbon pools, i.e. not orchards or agroforestry systems, is converted to forest  
 1785 land by AR, the dead wood pool cannot decrease, because there is no deadwood in that cropland; as is  
 1786 typically the case in areas with annual crops;
- 1787 • Surveys of peer-reviewed literature suitable for the activity, ecosystem type, region and pool in question (for  
 1788 example, showing that in the climatic situation and with the soil types of the region, AR of cropland leads to  
 1789 increases in soil organic carbon stocks); or
- 1790 • Combined methods.

1791 It is *good practice* to report, wherever it is applicable, levels of confidence in estimates that led to the exclusion  
 1792 of a pool, and how this level of confidence was established (see also Section 2.4.3 Uncertainty Assessment).

<sup>14</sup> See paragraph 26 in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

Final Draft

1793 When two or more pools are combined in the reporting, then it is *good practice* to report carbon stock changes  
1794 for the combined pool, unless a country can demonstrate that the aggregate of all pools is not a source.

## 1795 **2.3.2 Years for which to estimate carbon stock changes and** 1796 **non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions**

1797 Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that the carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from land subject to Article  
1798 3.3 activities, FM and any elected activities under Article 3.4 be reported for each year of the CP<sup>15</sup>, beginning  
1799 with the start of the CP, or with the start of the activity, whichever is later.<sup>16</sup> Decision 2/CMP.7 also requires that  
1800 each area that was subject to reported activities during the first CP has to be reported during subsequent CPs and  
1801 the associated emissions and removals estimated, even if the area is no longer subject to any Article 3.3 or 3.4  
1802 activity.

1803 This means that if the activity started during the CP, the carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions should be  
1804 reported for the year of the onset of the activity and for each of the remaining years of the CP. If the activity  
1805 started after 1990 but before 1 January 2013, reporting of the carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for  
1806 the CP should cover each year of the CP.

1807 In summary, the area and associated carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to be reported by Parties, each  
1808 year, under each activity are:

- 1809 • For AR, D, FM and WDR (FM and WDR only, when a “narrow” approach - see section 1.2 - to the  
1810 implementation of their definition is applied) the area to be reported under the activity is the cumulative area  
1811 of lands subject, for the first time, to the activity since 1990<sup>17</sup>, minus the area converted to other activities  
1812 according with the hierarchy among activities (see section 1.2)<sup>18</sup>. Although for each land carbon stock  
1813 changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions have to be reported only since the year of the onset of the activity or the  
1814 start of the CP, whichever comes later.

**BOX 2.3.1**  
**EXAMPLE**

1815 A Party had three deforestation events reported between 1990 and the last year of the second CP:

- 1816 • the first occurred in 2005, i.e. before the start of the first CP - and was 1,000 ha in size,
- 1817 • the second in 2010, i.e. during the first CP, was 2,000 ha in size,
- 1818 • the third in 2015, i.e. during the second CP, was 4,000 ha in size.

1819 This Party will report during the second CP:

- 1820 • for the first two years, i.e. 2013 and 2014, the total area deforested since 1990 until that date, i.e.  
1821 1,000 + 2,000 = 3,000 ha, and carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions that occurred on those  
1822 lands since the start of the second CP, i.e. 1 January 2013.
- 1823 • for the remaining years of the second CP, the total area deforested since 1990 until that date, i.e.  
1824 1,000 + 2,000 + 4,000 = 7,000 ha, and carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions that occurred  
1825 since the start of the second CP, i.e. 1 January 2013, on the 3,000 ha deforested before the start of  
1826 the second CP plus carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions that occurred since 2015 on the  
1827 additional 4,000 ha deforested in that year.  
1828  
1829

1830

- 1831 • For CM, GM and RV the area to be reported under the activity is the area that is subject to the activity since  
1832 the start of the CP in which the activity has been elected, minus the area converted to other activities  
1833 according with the hierarchy among activities (see section 1.2)<sup>19</sup>. Although for each land carbon stock

<sup>15</sup> See paragraph 2(d) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8.

<sup>16</sup> See paragraph 23 in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7.

<sup>17</sup> No lands are subject to KP activities before 1 January 1990.

<sup>18</sup> Note that the area to be reported for estimating the base year for WDR is the area that is subject to drainage or rewetting in the year of the commitment period that is accounted.

<sup>19</sup> Note that, for each activity, the area to be reported for estimating the base year is the area subject to the activity in the year 1990.

1834 changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions have to be reported only since the year of the onset of the activity or the  
1835 start of the second CP, i.e. 1 January 2013, whichever comes later

1836 • FM and WDR, when a “broad” approach - see Section 1.2 - to the implementation of their definition is  
1837 applied, the area to be reported under the activity is the area that is subject to the activity in the year 1990  
1838 plus the cumulative area of lands subject to the activity after 1990, minus the area converted to other  
1839 activities according with the hierarchy among activities (see section 1.2)<sup>20</sup>. Although for each land carbon  
1840 stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions have to be reported only since the year of the onset of the activity or  
1841 the start of the second CP, whichever comes later.

1842

1843

**BOX 2.3.2**

**EXAMPLE**

1844

1845 A Party is reporting the entire national forest area as subject to FM. There is no deforestation and  
1846 the area subject to FM is continuously increasing during the three first years of the second CP due  
1847 to expansion of forest above the current timberline, adding 1,000 ha annually. The area reported  
1848 subject to FM activity at the beginning of the second CP is equal to 1,000,000 ha.

1849 This Party will report during each year of the second CP an additional 1,000 ha of area subject to  
1850 FM, so that at the end of:

1851 • 2013 the area reported will be equal to 1,001,000 ha and associated carbon stock changes and  
1852 non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, since the beginning of the year, will be reported;

1853 • 2014 the area reported will be equal to 1,002,000 ha: an initial area, 1,001,000 ha, subject to FM  
1854 since 2013 and 1,000 ha of new forest area subject to FM for the first time in this year. For the  
1855 initial area associated carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, since 2013, will be reported.  
1856 For the new area associated carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, since the beginning of  
1857 2014, will be reported;

1858 • 2015 the area reported will be equal to 1,003,000 ha: an initial area, 1,001,000 ha, subject to FM  
1859 since 2013, an additional area of 1,000 ha subject to FM for the first time in 2014 and a new forest  
1860 area subject to FM for the first time in this year. For the initial area associated carbon stocks  
1861 changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, since 2013, will be reported. For the area added in 2014  
1862 associated carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, since 2014, will be reported. For the new  
1863 area associated carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, since the beginning of 2015, will be  
1864 reported;

1865 For each following year the Party will report lands and associated carbon stock changes and non-  
1866 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions since the year in which the lands have been reported under FM for the first time.

1867

1868 Countries must avoid any double counting of lands, and associated carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.  
1869 Therefore, if transfers of land among categories occur, the transferred area of lands has to be subtracted from the  
1870 old category and added to the new category, and the associated carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions be  
1871 reported under the new activity. Note that there are constraints outlined in Section 1.3.

1872 Each activity (AR, D, FM, CM, GM, RV, and WDR) may consist of a suite of practices and may begin with one  
1873 or several of these. For instance, an afforestation program may begin with planning, land purchase, producing  
1874 propagation material, etc. Practices like site preparation can also precede the planting or seeding (as a result of  
1875 which the land actually becomes a “forest”). Some of these practices do not affect carbon stocks (e.g. planning),  
1876 while others like site preparation may result in significant carbon, nitrous oxide or methane emissions. It is *good*  
1877 *practice* to interpret the beginning of an activity as the start of *in situ* carbon stock change and/or non-CO<sub>2</sub>  
1878 emissions due to any of the suite of practices. For example, if an afforestation activity includes site preparation,  
1879 then it is *good practice* to include carbon stock changes caused by site preparation. In order to do that, one can  
1880 either a) measure the carbon stocks on the land prior to the start of any operations related to the activity (in case  
1881 carbon stock changes are estimated using multiple stock measurements), or b) make sure that the estimate of the  
1882 stock change includes an estimate of the losses resulting from these site preparation practices.

1883

<sup>20</sup> Note that the area to be reported for estimating the base year for WDR is the area that is subject to drainage or rewetting in the year of the commitment period that is accounted.

Final Draft

### 1884 2.3.3 Correct implementation of C stock change estimation 1885 methods when areas are changing

1886 The carbon stock-difference method outlined by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*<sup>21</sup> requires information on carbon  
1887 stock for a given area, at two points in time. When using this method for a specific activity, it is important to  
1888 ensure that the area of land in that activity at times  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  is identical, to avoid confounding changes in stock  
1889 caused by area changes. Per unit of area at time  $t_2$ , the annual stock change is the difference between the carbon  
1890 stock at time  $t_2$  and time  $t_1$ , divided by the number of years between the inventories. If the forest area is changing,  
1891 for example as a result of D, AR, or both, then carbon stock changes can occur as a result of the transfer of land  
1892 between UNFCCC or KP reporting categories (see Figure 11 in Kurz *et al.* 2009 for an example). Examples of  
1893 possible approaches that can be implemented to address this issue are provided below.

1894 Countries that use the IPCC stock-difference method for the calculation of stock changes<sup>22</sup> need to ensure that  
1895 actual carbon stock changes are reported, and not artefacts resulting from changes in area over time. One  
1896 example that represents *good practice* is to implement the calculations of annual carbon stock changes when  
1897 using any stock difference method in the following sequence: for any carbon pool of each activity, for each area,  
1898 the annual carbon stock change should first be calculated for the year of interest on the area at time  $t_2$ , and these  
1899 stock changes should then be summed for all areas subject to the activity. The inverse sequence, i.e., first  
1900 summing up carbon stocks across all areas of the activity at times  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  and then calculating the difference in  
1901 carbon stocks, can result in errors if the total area at times  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  is not the same. Indeed, if the area subject to  
1902 an activity increases from the beginning to the end of the reporting year, then the reported carbon stocks reflect  
1903 the transfer of area (and the associated carbon stocks) into the activity; similarly, carbon stocks will decrease, if  
1904 area is removed from an activity<sup>23</sup>. The issue is of particular concern when areas outside the reporting system  
1905 enter into the reporting system. For example, if the stock-difference method is erroneously applied, the estimate  
1906 of C stock increase in soil organic matter of AR lands, which were previously unmanaged, will yield an apparent  
1907 increase in the estimate of soil C stocks due to the transfer of the entire existing soil organic matter C stock into  
1908 the AR accounting although this apparent increase does not correspond to C removals from the atmosphere.

1909 It is *good practice* to distinguish clearly between C stock changes that result from area changes and the  
1910 associated transfers of C stocks among activities, and C stock changes that result in corresponding emissions to  
1911 and removals from the atmosphere. It is therefore *good practice* to ensure that when using the stock-difference  
1912 method the area for the calculations of carbon stock differences for each activity at times  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  is identical.  
1913 Furthermore it is *good practice* to conduct all calculations of annual carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG  
1914 emissions with the area of the activity at the end of the inventory year - i.e. the area at time  $t_2$  in equation 2.5 of  
1915 Chapter 2, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines* - and to use this approach consistently through time.

1916 When land-use change events occur, the associated fluxes are reported in the new land-use category. When using  
1917 Tier 3 models and the IPCC default (Gain-Loss) method for the calculation of stock changes<sup>24</sup> it is *good practice*  
1918 to ensure that the land-category attribute in the model is updated to reflect the subsequent land-use change **prior**  
1919 to estimating any C stock impacts from the land-use change event. This ensures that all carbon stock changes and  
1920 non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions that occur during a year will be reported in the new category. (See Box 1 in Kurz *et al.* (2009)  
1921 as an example of a Tier 3 modelling approach that implements the required change in the land-use category at  
1922 the start of the year, i.e. prior to estimating any carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions associated with  
1923 land-use changes during that year).

1924

<sup>21</sup> Section 2.1.1, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

<sup>22</sup> Section 2.1.1, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

<sup>23</sup> Because of the obligation to keep reporting any area subject to any Article 3.3 or Article 3.4 activity at any point in time during CPs, a decrease of the area reported under an activity may only happen as a consequence of a transfer of area to another activity, e.g. decrease of area reported under FM because of D.

<sup>24</sup> Section 2.1.1, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

1925  
1926  
1927  
1928  
1929**BOX 2.3.3**  
**EXAMPLE**

During a year of the CP the area of land reported under FM varies because new forest land (natural forest expansion or previously unmanaged forest land that becomes subject to management) is added to the FM area and because of deforestation activities:

	<b>At the start of year</b>	<b>At the end of year</b>
Area of forest lands that was subject to FM in the previous year	1,000,000 ha	990,000 ha
Area of lands subject to FM converted to non-forest land	0 ha	10,000 ha
Area of <b>new</b> forest lands subject to FM	0 ha	10,000 ha
Total area subject to FM	1,000,000 ha	1,000,000 ha

1930  
1931

The carbon stocks measured at times  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  in those lands are:

	<b>At the start of year</b>	<b>At the end of year</b>
Average per hectare biomass carbon stock of forest lands subject to FM	100 tC ha <sup>-1</sup>	105 tC ha <sup>-1</sup>
Average per hectare biomass carbon stock of <b>new</b> forest lands subject to FM	80 tC ha <sup>-1</sup>	84 tC ha <sup>-1</sup>
Average per hectare biomass carbon stock in deforested lands	100 tC ha <sup>-1</sup>	20 tC ha <sup>-1</sup>

1932  
1933  
1934  
1935  
1936  
1937  
1938  
1939  
1940

A correct procedure will calculate stock changes in the three land categories:

- managed forest lands that were subject to FM since the beginning of the year,
- forest lands where the FM activity started during the year,
- managed forest lands subject to FM that were deforested and converted to cropland in the year.

Then, the sum of stock changes calculated for the two types of lands subject to FM will be reported under the FM activity, while the change in stock calculated for deforested land will be reported under D (Article 3.3).

<b>A.</b> Total stock-change in area subject to FM that was subject to FM in the previous year	$990,000 \text{ ha} * (105 - 100) \text{ tC ha}^{-1} = 4,950,000 \text{ tC}$
<b>B.</b> Total stock-change in area subject to FM for the first time in this year	$10,000 \text{ ha} * (84 - 80) \text{ tC ha}^{-1} = 40,000 \text{ tC}$
<b>C.</b> Total stock-change in deforested areas	$10,000 \text{ ha} * (20 - 100) \text{ tC ha}^{-1} = -800,000 \text{ tC}$
Total stock-change in FM areas (A+B)	$4,950,000 + 40,000 = 4,990,000 \text{ tC}$
Stock change reported in Forest Land converted to Cropland under UNFCCC and in D under Article 3.3 (C)	$-800,000 \text{ tC}$

1941  
1942  
1943

It would be incorrect, for instance, to calculate the total aboveground biomass carbon stock on the total land subject to FM at times  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  and then subtract  $C_1$  from  $C_2$  e.g.:

$C_1$ Total stock in land subject to FM at the start of year	$1,000,000 \text{ ha} * 100 \text{ tC ha}^{-1} = 100,000,000 \text{ tC}$
$C_2$ Total stock in land subject to FM at the end of year	$990,000 \text{ ha} * 105 \text{ tC ha}^{-1} + 10,000 \text{ ha} * 84 \text{ tC ha}^{-1}$ $= 103,950,000 + 840,000 = 104,790,000 \text{ tC}$
$C_2 - C_1$ – yields the <b>incorrect</b> result	$104,790,000 - 100,000,000 = 4,790,000 \text{ tC}$

1944

Final Draft

## 1945 **2.3.4 Relationship between measurement and reporting** 1946 **intervals**

1947 The CMP decisions specify that all emissions by sources and removals by sinks caused by Article 3.3, FM and  
1948 elected Article 3.4 activities be reported annually.<sup>25</sup> A number of methods are available to obtain annual  
1949 estimates of emissions and removals and the annual reporting requirement does not imply that annual  
1950 measurements are necessary. This would be neither feasible nor cost-effective. In fact, although more frequent  
1951 measurement will generally decrease uncertainties, the opposite can also happen because of short-term  
1952 variability, as discussed in Section 2.3.5 (Interannual Variability). Carbon stock changes for pools with high  
1953 uncertainties in stock estimates, e.g., soil organic carbon, are usually not detectable on an annual or short-term  
1954 basis (Saby *et al.* 2008).

1955 Broadly speaking, when countries are developing and selecting methods to meet their reporting requirements, it  
1956 is *good practice* to seek a balance which is affordable, makes best use of data that are already available, allows  
1957 stock changes to be verified consistently with the approaches set out in Chapter 6, Volume 1, of the *2006 IPCC*  
1958 *Guidelines* (Section 6.10 Verification), and does not make GHG inventories susceptible to the impacts of annual  
1959 fluctuations in weather which can mask the impacts of changes in anthropogenic activities. Although Section  
1960 2.3.5 suggests that field data collection on a five-year cycle may represent a reasonable compromise, the re-  
1961 measurement interval also depends on the pool and the magnitude of the expected changes relative to the spatial  
1962 variability in the pool and the uncertainties involved in pool size assessments. Data already available annually,  
1963 such as planting or harvest statistics, may be combined with measurements conducted over longer time periods –  
1964 which are less affected by annual fluctuations – or with data based on a five-year running mean.

1965

## 1966 **2.3.5 Interannual variability**

1967 The two largest causes of actual interannual variability in GHG emissions and removals in the LULUCF Sector  
1968 are natural disturbances (such as fire, insects, windthrow, and ice storms) and climate variability (e.g.,  
1969 temperature, precipitation, drought, and extreme events). Natural disturbances have large impacts per hectare in  
1970 the areas where they occur, while climate variability typically causes small changes per hectare but can affect  
1971 large areas (Griffis *et al.*, 2003; Kurz 2010; Richards 2010; Stinson *et al.* 2011; Li *et al.*, 2011; Yasuda *et al.*,  
1972 2012). Consequently, the rate of net GHG emissions or removals in a given area may vary from year to year,  
1973 and can shift between a net source and a net sink in successive years.

1974 The third cause of interannual variability in GHG emissions and removals is the variation in the rate of human  
1975 activities, including forest harvesting, land use, and land-use change. Variations and trends in these human  
1976 activities are of interest because they can demonstrate the consequences of climate mitigation efforts. Estimation  
1977 of the impacts of human activities and their trends over time is the main purposes of national GHG inventories.  
1978 It is therefore *good practice* to reflect interannual variability and trends in rates of human activities in the  
1979 inventories and to not use time-averaged activity data.

1980 The ‘signal’ of the impact of human activities, including mitigation measures, on emissions and removals in the  
1981 LULUCF Sector, may not be discernible against the ‘noise’ of large interannual variability in emissions  
1982 originating from natural or indirect-human causes, because the impacts of natural disturbances and climate  
1983 variability can obscure trends in the impacts of human activities. The ability to discern the signal of changes in  
1984 human activities from the noise of the interannual variability is, however, important when inventory estimates  
1985 are used to monitor the impacts of mitigation measures (IPCC, 2010a). The provision in Decision 2/CMP.7 that  
1986 enables countries to elect to exclude from the accounting emissions from certain natural disturbances (see  
1987 Section 2.3.9) removes some of the variability from indirect-human and natural factors.

1988 The methodology used to calculate reported emissions and removals affects the extent to which these causes of  
1989 variability are captured in the reporting. Lower tier methods are typically less affected by interannual variability  
1990 in non-anthropogenic drivers of GHG emissions and removals than higher tier methods. Lower tier methods in  
1991 which estimates of emissions and removals are insensitive to variation or trends in climate or other  
1992 environmental conditions (such as atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations or N-deposition rates) are likely to estimate  
1993 lower interannual variability in emissions and removals than actually occurs. This is because IPCC default data  
1994 (including those contained in the Emissions Factor Database<sup>26</sup>) have been calculated by averaging data collected

<sup>25</sup>Note that although annual reporting is required, countries have the option to account either annually or over the entire commitment period (see paragraph 1(h) in Annex I and paragraph 1 in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8).

<sup>26</sup>Emissions Factor Database: <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/EFDB/main.php>

1995 over time and space to estimate representative global, regional, and ecological factors. By averaging out time and  
1996 space variability Tier 1 methods that use these IPCC default factors do not reflect interannual variability from  
1997 natural and indirect-human induced factors.

1998 In contrast, Tier 3 methods that use process models to calculate net primary production (NPP) and heterotrophic  
1999 respiration (Rh) as a function of environmental variability can report very high interannual variability in  
2000 emissions and removals as a result of climate variability because these two fluxes (NPP and Rh) are very large.  
2001 This can introduce fluctuations in annual GHG inventories that can completely mask impacts of changes in  
2002 human activities (Richards 2010). Forest inventory-based modelling approaches that implement the IPCC default  
2003 approach (gain-loss method)<sup>27</sup> and that use empirical yield tables, which are not affected by interannual  
2004 variability in climate, report lower interannual variability in GHG emissions and removals. Inventory-based  
2005 modelling approaches represent interannual variability due to natural disturbances and human activity (e.g.  
2006 Stinson *et al.* 2011 show high interannual variability in emissions and removals due to variations in annual area  
2007 burned and insect infestations). Estimates of GHG emissions and removals derived from the stock-difference  
2008 method (calculating the difference in C stocks estimated from forest inventories at two points in time) report the  
2009 average annual net balance over the period between the first and second forest inventory. This approach averages  
2010 interannual variability and, without additional information, may not be able to attribute observed emissions and  
2011 removals to the drivers of emissions such as natural disturbances, environmental change or human activities.  
2012 Additional information could be derived from a continuous forest inventory design in which some data are  
2013 collected each year, or from supplementary statistics on area annually affected by disturbances.

2014 Interannual variability can decrease as the geographical area considered increases. For example, the effects of  
2015 local weather patterns may partially offset each other across a large country, but may be more pronounced in a  
2016 small country or within a small region of a country. There are, however, climatic processes that can synchronize  
2017 variations in weather over large regions (Ciais *et al.* 2005), such as global climate change or El Niño Southern  
2018 Oscillation (ENSO) events which typically occur on time scales of 3 to 7 years. Within limits, the longer the  
2019 measurement or estimation interval the more likely it is that the results will capture the true long-term average  
2020 value but averages can mask trends.

2021 In addition to GHG emissions and removals during the CP, Decision 2/CMP.8 also requires estimation and  
2022 reporting of GHG emissions and removals during the base year (1990 in most cases) for those elected activities  
2023 for which net-net accounting applies. The impact of this estimate for a single year could be large because it will  
2024 be compared against the estimates for each year in the CP in which this activity occurred. The direction and  
2025 magnitude of the impact depends on how the year 1990 deviated from the long-term emissions averages, e.g. as a  
2026 result of variability in natural disturbances or climate. It is *good practice* to use longer-term averages of  
2027 emissions and removals to represent the base year when environmental conditions in the base year (e.g., 1990)  
2028 caused major deviations in GHG emissions and removals from their longer-term (e.g., 5-year) averages,  
2029 However it is **not** *good practice* to use averages to even out the effects of management changes or variations in  
2030 the rate of human activities around the base year.

2031 Because of interannual variability in environmental conditions, extrapolation from a single year may result in  
2032 incorrect conclusions about long-term trends. Conversely, interpolation of long-term trends in, e.g. forest growth  
2033 rates may result in under- or overestimation of the actual growth in a single year. Forest growth functions and  
2034 yield tables used in countries with forest management planning systems are based on measurements of periodic  
2035 growth (e.g., over 5 or 10-year re-measurement intervals) and therefore incorporate and average the impacts of  
2036 past interannual variability of environmental conditions, but could miss long-term trends in productivity e.g. due  
2037 to increases in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration or climate change (Briffa *et al.* 2008, Hember *et al.* 2012) One  
2038 approach that meets *good practice* to reduce interannual variability is to use such growth functions to estimate  
2039 biomass growth rates, because they represent the average annual growth rates and are therefore influenced little  
2040 by short-term fluctuations in environmental conditions.

2041 Where empirical growth and yield functions are used to estimate stand growth, it is *good practice* to evaluate the  
2042 potential influences of interannual variability in environmental conditions, for example through comparisons of  
2043 predicted and actual growth on a set of regionally-distributed permanent sample plots. Where the periodic (e.g.,  
2044 5-year) increment is consistently under- or over-predicted, it is *good practice* to adjust growth estimates  
2045 accordingly, and to incorporate the new data in updated empirical functions. Countries that use process-based  
2046 models to simulate annual variability in stand growth and other stock changes need to also evaluate these  
2047 predictions against measurements of periodic stock changes on permanent sample plots and adjust the  
2048 predictions, and underlying models, where necessary. Steps outlining the appropriate use of models in GHG  
2049 inventories are further outlined in the IPCC expert meeting report on the subject (IPCC 2010a).

2050 It is encouraged at Tier 3 to assess and document clearly the extent to which natural and indirect-human factors  
2051 influence the time series of reported annual GHG emissions and removals in the LULUCF Sector. While such

<sup>27</sup> Section 2.1.1, Volume 4, 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Final Draft

2052 factoring out has been recognised as difficult (IPCC 2003b), new methods are becoming available that can help  
 2053 inform the policy community about the relative contributions of natural and indirect-human factors compared to  
 2054 direct human factors (Smith 2010). Measures to reduce the reported impacts of environmental variability  
 2055 (including climate, trends in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration or N deposition) can include time-averaging of  
 2056 environmental data over 5-10-year or longer periods when using such data in higher-tier process models.  
 2057 However, because of non-linear ecological processes, average environmental conditions may not yield average  
 2058 net emissions or removals.

2059 Methods used to reduce interannual variability also can help isolate the impacts of **changes** in human activities  
 2060 relative to a baseline. This can be achieved by calculating two time series of emissions and removals in which  
 2061 only the rate of human activities differ. For example, using Tier 3 models that are responsive to climate  
 2062 variability, two time series can be calculated *ex post*: first, the baseline emissions (with actual climate data,  
 2063 actual natural disturbance rates and **baseline** human land use and land-use change and forest management data –  
 2064 the baseline could be based on historic averages or business-as-usual assumptions); and second the actual  
 2065 emissions (with actual climate data, actual natural disturbance rates but **actual** human land use, land-use change  
 2066 and forest management data). The difference between these two time series reports the impacts of changes in  
 2067 human activities because the impacts of interannual variability in climate and natural disturbances are the same  
 2068 in both scenarios and cancel each other out when calculating the difference between scenarios (Kurz 2010)<sup>28</sup>.

2069 FM reference levels and the provision to exclude emissions from natural disturbances introduced for FM in  
 2070 Decision 2/CMP.7 can affect the extent to which interannual variability is reflected in the accounted estimates of  
 2071 GHG emissions and removals. Countries that elect to exclude emissions from natural disturbances will reduce  
 2072 the interannual variability in accounted emissions.

2073 The impact on accounting of the use of FMRL on interannual variability will depend on the methods used to  
 2074 calculate the FMRL and the actual reported emissions. Countries could introduce large bias due to interannual  
 2075 variability in reported emissions if they use a FMRL that was calculated with methods that are not responsive to  
 2076 environmental variability or with average climate parameters, but then calculate actual emissions with methods  
 2077 that are responsive to environmental variability (including long-term trends) or with actual climate parameters.  
 2078 If a Party uses Tier 3 models responsive to environmental parameters, it is therefore *good practice* to use  
 2079 consistent methods, including the same environmental and climate data, to calculate both the FMRL and the  
 2080 estimated actual FM emissions. For example, if a technical correction (see section 2.7.6) to the FMRL  
 2081 calculations using Tier 3 methods used the same time series of climate parameters that are used in the calculation  
 2082 of the actual FM emissions, then the impacts of interannual climate variability on forest productivity (NPP) and  
 2083 respiration would cancel out in the difference between the two time series.

2084 It is *good practice* to document whether the methods selected for the estimation of GHG emissions and removals  
 2085 are sensitive to interannual variability of environmental conditions during the CP, and to report how interannual  
 2086 variation was addressed in the inventory calculations.

2087

## 2088 **2.3.6 Choice of method**

2089 It is *good practice* to estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from Article 3.3 or Article 3.4  
 2090 activities using the methods set out in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. For all land under Articles 3.3 or  
 2091 3.4, it is *good practice* to use the same tier or a higher tier for estimating stock changes and GHG emissions as  
 2092 the one that was used for the corresponding land use in the UNFCCC inventory, following the guidance on  
 2093 methodological choice and identification of Key Categories included in Chapter 4, Volume 1, of the *2006 IPCC*  
 2094 *Guidelines*.

2095 Whenever a category is identified as key in the UNFCCC inventory, it is *good practice* that the associated  
 2096 activity under the KP also be treated as a Key Category<sup>29</sup>. In the identification and documentation of Key  
 2097 Categories under the KP it is also *good practice* to include a qualitative assessment, because there is not always  
 2098 an unambiguous correspondence between the UNFCCC categories and KP activities. A country may also  
 2099 undertake Approach 2 for Key Category analysis (see Section 4.3.2, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) to  
 2100 identify the Key Categories of their inventory including the KP activities.

<sup>28</sup> While there can also be an interaction between climate change and FM activities, the incremental emissions or removals resulting from this interaction can be attributed to the management activity, as without it the interaction would not have occurred.

<sup>29</sup> This applies also when there only are partial overlaps with the UNFCCC inventory.

2101 Table 2.1.1 can be used to establish the relationship between land categories and KP activities for purposes of  
 2102 identifying Key Categories under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP. The first row of Table 2.1.1 lists the land uses  
 2103 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. For each land use there are two land-use categories in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*:  
 2104 ‘land remaining in the same land-use category’ (e.g. Cropland remaining Cropland) and ‘land converted to  
 2105 another land-use category’ (e.g. Forest Land converted to Cropland). These land-use categories may have been  
 2106 used in the Key Category analysis of the UNFCCC inventory<sup>30</sup>. In Table 2.1.1, for a given column, i.e. a final  
 2107 land use, the entries in the rows show which KP activities could have occurred on that land. In particular,  
 2108 elements on the sub-diagonal of Table 2.1.1 correspond to land remaining in the same category (e.g. Cropland  
 2109 remaining Cropland), while the other entries of that column show possible KP activities on land converted to the  
 2110 given land use.

2111 If any of the land-use categories of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* is identified as key, the KP activities in the  
 2112 corresponding column of Table 2.1.1 (note again the distinction of land remaining in the same category in the  
 2113 sub-diagonal cell, and land converted to the given land use) could initially be considered key. However, as in  
 2114 some cases several KP activities potentially can be key, it is *good practice* to examine qualitatively which of the  
 2115 possible activities actually are key. For example, if land converted to Grassland was identified as key, this can  
 2116 involve D, RV, GM, WDR, or land-use changes not covered by the KP. The land area affected by RV or WDR  
 2117 may be much smaller than the land area of the land use category in which it occurs and in which other activities  
 2118 may also occur. If this is the case, and if RV is identified as potentially key according to Table 2.1.1, then  
 2119 countries may separately assess the importance of GHG emissions and removals in RV compared to the other  
 2120 activities which occur in the same land-use category. It is *good practice* to explain and document which of the  
 2121 potential key categories are identified as key for KP reporting.

2122 In addition, it is *good practice* to take into account the following considerations in the key category  
 2123 determination for estimates prepared under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP:

- 2124 • As shown in Table 2.1.1, several activities under the KP can occur in more than one land category of the  
 2125 UNFCCC inventory. In such cases, it is *good practice* to consider the total emissions and removals from the  
 2126 activity for purposes of the key category analysis. When this approach is needed, an activity is considered  
 2127 key if the emissions or removals from the sum are greater than the emissions from the smallest category that  
 2128 is identified as key in the UNFCCC inventory (including LULUCF).
- 2129 • If, when using the quantitative methods, a category is not identified as key for the present year but it is  
 2130 anticipated to increase strongly in the future, it is *good practice* to identify it as key. This could, for example,  
 2131 occur with a large-scale afforestation program producing only small sinks in initial years, but with the  
 2132 expectation of larger sinks in future years.
- 2133 • In some cases, it is possible that the emissions or removals from an activity under the KP could exceed the  
 2134 emissions or removals of the associated category in the UNFCCC inventory. In such a case it is *good  
 2135 practice* to identify the KP activity as key if its emissions/removals exceed the emissions of the smallest  
 2136 category that is identified as key in the UNFCCC inventory (including LULUCF).

2137 It is *good practice* to determine for each Key Category, where relevant (see Table 4.1 in Volume 1 of the *2006  
 2138 IPCC Guidelines*), whether any subcategory or pool is particularly significant. Usually, for this purpose, the  
 2139 subcategories or pools are ranked according to their contribution to the aggregate Key Category. Those  
 2140 subcategories or pools that contribute together more than 60 percent to the Key Category are considered  
 2141 particularly significant. For example, if CM has been elected and is identified as key, it is *good practice* to  
 2142 identify which pools and subcategories are significant. It may be appropriate to focus efforts towards  
 2143 methodological improvements of these most significant subcategories or pools.

2144 Tier 1 as elaborated in Chapter 4, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* assumes for Forest Land remaining  
 2145 Forest Land that the net change in the carbon stock for litter (forest floor), dead wood and soil organic carbon, in  
 2146 mineral soil pools is zero. However, paragraph 26 of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that all changes  
 2147 be accounted in the following carbon pools: above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, litter, dead wood,  
 2148 soil organic carbon and HWP. With the exception of HWP, a Party may choose not to account for a given pool in  
 2149 a CP, if transparent and verifiable information is provided that demonstrates that the pool is not a source.  
 2150 Therefore Tier 1 can only be applied if the litter, dead wood and soil organic carbon pools can be shown not to  
 2151 be a source using the methods outlined in Section 2.3.1. Tier 1 can also only be applied if FM is not considered a  
 2152 Key Category, which can only be the case if Forest Land remaining Forests Land (see Chapter 4 of the *2006  
 2153 IPCC Guidelines*) is not a Key Category.

2154

<sup>30</sup> If the analysis was based on the IPCC source/sink categories (1996) the transformation will be less precise. The mapping is shown in Chapter 3, Section 3.1 of *GPG-LULUCF*.

Final Draft

### 2155 **2.3.7 Factoring out indirect, natural and pre-1990 effects**

2156 CMP decisions specify that information needs to be provided on whether or not anthropogenic GHG emissions  
2157 by sources and removals by sinks from activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 factor out removals from three  
2158 processes: (1) elevated carbon dioxide concentrations above pre-industrial levels, (2) indirect nitrogen deposition,  
2159 and (3) the dynamic effects of age structure resulting from activities prior to 1 January 1990<sup>31</sup>. In addition to the  
2160 requirement to report whether or not these effects are factored out, those Parties that choose factoring out are  
2161 expected to also report the methods they used. For the purpose of accounting under the KP “factoring out” has  
2162 been addressed through a so-called net-net approach where net change in GHG emissions and removals are  
2163 accounted by comparing GHG emissions and removals during the CP with a benchmark under either a base year  
2164 or a business-as-usual scenario, which could also be a scenario in which emissions and removals are assumed to  
2165 sum to zero (see also section 2.3.5 and its discussion on reducing impacts of interannual variability).

2166

### 2167 **2.3.8 Reference Levels**

2168 Decision 2/CMP.6 requests each Annex I Party to submit information on its FMRL and provides guidelines for  
2169 the submission and review of information on FMRLs. Technically the FMRL is a level of GHG emissions and  
2170 removals against which the emissions and removals reported for FM during the second CP will be compared for  
2171 accounting purposes.

2172 It is *good practice* to construct the FMRL taking into account historical data from GHG inventory submissions,  
2173 age-class structure and the need to exclude removals from accounting in line with paragraph 1 of Decision  
2174 16/CMP.1. It is also *good practice* to take into account FM activities which were already undertaken, projected  
2175 FM activities under a ‘business as usual’ scenario, and continuity with the treatment of FM in the first CP, where  
2176 relevant. Finally, in the construction of the FMRL it is *good practice* to include pools and gases consistent with  
2177 historic reporting and to also treat natural disturbances consistently. Details of the methodology for determining  
2178 the FMRL can be found in Section 2.7.5 of this document.

2179 The paragraph 14 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 requests methodological consistency between the FMRL and  
2180 reporting for FM during the second CP when accounting for FM. According to paragraph 15 of the Annex to  
2181 Decision 2/CMP.7 a technical correction shall be applied if the reported data on FM or forest land remaining  
2182 forest land used to establish the FMRL are subject to recalculations. The standard method for ensuring  
2183 consistency of time series is to recalculate the estimates using the same method for all inventory years. Thus, to  
2184 ensure methodological consistency according to Decision 2/CMP.7, a technical correction may be needed to  
2185 ensure that the same method and data (climate, model parameters, etc.) are used for the construction of the  
2186 FMRL and the reporting of FM during the CP, or at least to remove the impact of any methodological  
2187 inconsistency when accounting. Section 2.7.6 of this document describes how to detect the need for a technical  
2188 correction, as well as when and how to apply a technical correction.

### 2189 **2.3.9 Disturbances<sup>32</sup>**

2190 Disturbances affect the carbon cycle of forests and other lands, and may also lead to non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions.  
2191 They can be either natural or human-induced. It is *good practice* that all methodologies adopted for reporting  
2192 emissions from disturbances be based on the guidance provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

2193 Emissions from natural disturbances on managed land are included in reporting under the UNFCCC, and were  
2194 accounted under the first commitment period of the KP for mandatory and elected activities. Emissions from  
2195 natural disturbances on unmanaged lands were not included in reporting so long as these lands continued to be  
2196 unmanaged. The same rules apply for the second commitment period except that Decision 2/CMP.7 introduces  
2197 the modification that, under certain conditions, and if the Party has indicated in its NIR submitted in 2015 that it  
2198 wishes to do so<sup>33</sup>, emissions from natural disturbances that occur on land subject to FM under Article 3.4 or AR

---

<sup>31</sup> See Paragraph 3 in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8

<sup>32</sup> References in this section are to paragraphs of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, unless indicated otherwise.

<sup>33</sup> According to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, in the report to facilitate the calculation of the assigned amount pursuant to Article 3, paragraphs 7bis, 8 and 8bis a Party *shall contain an indication of whether it intends to apply the provisions to exclude emissions from natural disturbances for the accounting for afforestation and reforestation under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol and/or forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto protocol during the second commitment period in accordance with decision 2/CMP.7.*

2199 under Article 3.3 may be excluded from accounting<sup>34</sup>. If a Party wishes to exclude such emissions, it is required  
 2200 to calculate separately the emissions and removals which are subject to the requirements of Decision 2/CMP.7  
 2201 for natural disturbances, and provide transparent information on how the annual emissions and subsequent  
 2202 removals are estimated. This section provides *good practice* guidance on the implementation of relevant  
 2203 provisions of Decision 2/CMP.7 in relation to natural disturbances, including issues related to the background  
 2204 level and the margin.

### 2205 2.3.9.1 DEFINITIONAL ISSUES

2206 For the second commitment period, Parties may apply the provision for the treatment of natural disturbance  
 2207 emissions for FM under Article 3.4 and/or AR under Article 3.3 as set out in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7.  
 2208 According to Annex I to Decision 2/CMP.8, a Party's report to facilitate the calculation of the assigned amount  
 2209 pursuant to Article 3, paragraphs 7bis, 8 and 8bis *shall contain an indication of whether it intends to apply the*  
 2210 *provisions to exclude emissions from natural disturbances for the accounting for afforestation and reforestation*  
 2211 *under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol and/or forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, of*  
 2212 *the Kyoto Protocol during the second commitment period, in accordance with decision 2/CMP.7. Parties are*  
 2213 *required to calculate the emissions and removals from natural disturbances subject to the provisions of Annex to*  
 2214 *Decision 2/CMP.7 (including those in paragraphs 33 and 34), and to provide transparent information on how the*  
 2215 *annual emissions and subsequent removals associated with disturbances are estimated.*

2216  
 2217 For reporting and accounting under the second commitment period of the KP, Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>35</sup> provides the  
 2218 following definition of natural disturbances:

2219 *Natural Disturbances are non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances. For the purposes of*  
 2220 *this decision, these events or circumstances are those that cause significant emissions in forests and are beyond*  
 2221 *the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party. These may include wildfires, insect and disease*  
 2222 *infestations, extreme weather events and/or geological disturbances, beyond the control of, and not materially*  
 2223 *influenced by, a Party. These exclude harvesting and prescribed burning.*

2224 For practical purposes the requirement "beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by a Party" replaces  
 2225 the anthropogenic / non-anthropogenic test as given in the first sentence cited above, which may be difficult to  
 2226 establish, e.g. in the case of wildfires whose immediate cause may be difficult to determine. Decision 2/CMP.7  
 2227 gives a list of examples under which the provision of natural disturbance may be applied:

- 2228 • **Wildfires:** Wildfires occur in many forests and interact with the functioning of the forest ecosystems in  
 2229 which they occur. Wildfires can be important to the functioning of forest ecosystems but can also have  
 2230 undesirable environmental, social and economic impacts. Fire regimes (fire intensity, frequency and season  
 2231 of occurrence (Gill, 1975)) can have significant impacts on forest carbon stocks across considerable spatial  
 2232 and temporal scales (King *et al.*, 2011). Recent studies on wildfires and forest include: Hirsch and Fuglem  
 2233 (2006); Williams and Bradstock (2008); Swetnam and Anderson (2008); Girardin *et al.* (2010).
- 2234 • **Insect pests and disease infestations:** Diseases (*pathogens such as fungi, phytoplasma, or virus*, cf. page  
 2235 4.74 in Chapter 4, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines) and insect pests can influence ecological  
 2236 processes and substantially affect large-scale regional GHG balances (Kurz *et al.*, 2008; Hicke *et al.*, 2012).  
 2237 Outbreaks of forest diseases and pest insects can also have significant negative economic, social and  
 2238 environmental impacts on forested lands. Recent studies on insect and disease infestations in forest include:  
 2239 Canadian Council of Forest Ministers (2012a, 2012b and 2012c); Raffa *et al.* (2008); Bentz *et al.* (2010).
- 2240 • **Extreme weather events:** Extreme weather events can involve droughts, floods, heavy wet snowfall,  
 2241 avalanches, ice, and strong winds, either as a single event or in combination, e.g. ice storms (Lindner *et al.*,  
 2242 2010; Yamashita *et al.*, 2002; Allen *et al.*, 2010; Kato 2008, Kramer *et al.*, 2008; Bebi *et al.*, 2009; Phillips  
 2243 *et al.*, 2009; Chambers *et al.*, 2007, Fujimori *et al.*, 1987). Besides causing emissions e.g. through decay of  
 2244 dead organic matter (DOM) following storm damage or stem breakage due to high snow loads, extreme  
 2245 weather events can negatively affect forests and make them more susceptible to other natural disturbances.  
 2246 For example wildfires have higher incidences after drought periods.
- 2247 • **Geological disturbances:** Geological disturbances may include volcanic eruptions, landslides, tsunamis, and  
 2248 earthquakes (Kamijo and Hashiba, 2003; Viña *et al.*, 2011).

2249 Decision 2/CMP.7 requires Annex I Parties that apply the provisions for natural disturbance to FM under Article  
 2250 3.4, and/or to AR under Article 3.3 of the KP to provide transparent information, inter alia, *that demonstrates*

<sup>34</sup> Paragraph 33 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17-18.

<sup>35</sup> Paragraph 1(a) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 13.

Final Draft

2251 *that the occurrences were beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party in the commitment*  
 2252 *period, by demonstrating practicable efforts to prevent, manage or control the occurrences that led to the*  
 2253 *application of the provisions contained in paragraph 33 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>36</sup>.*

2254 Such practicable efforts include but are not limited to:

- 2255 • Reducing the likelihood of the disturbance occurring, by preventive measures or modifying factors  
 2256 related to the occurrence or propagation of the disturbance. Examples include public information  
 2257 campaigns or fire bans during high risk fire seasons. Some actions taken in this regard may themselves  
 2258 cause emissions which need to be estimated as part of management practice. For example thinning to  
 2259 increase stand stability against storm damages, prescriptive burning to reduce the amount of  
 2260 combustible material, or introduction of firebreaks to make the spread of fire less likely.
- 2261 • Managing or controlling the disturbance during its occurrence. This may be facilitated by the  
 2262 implementation of monitoring programs and early warning systems, firefighting operations, integrated  
 2263 coordination with fire squads, etc.

2264 Depending on national circumstances, particularly organizational, administrative and governance  
 2265 responsibilities, examples of transparent and verifiable information that demonstrates these efforts could include,  
 2266 but are not necessarily be limited to:

- 2267 • A national or sub-national (regional, provincial, community) level strategy, a forest policy, FM plan or  
 2268 fire management policy or plan, valid and in force for the region where the disturbance occurred, which  
 2269 defines a national or sub-national strategy for managing the types of natural disturbance which led the  
 2270 Party to apply the provision for natural disturbance<sup>37</sup>;
- 2271 • Information which shows that the Party took practicable efforts to manage or control the individual  
 2272 disturbances included under the natural disturbance provision (for example, expenditure on the fire  
 2273 suppression effort and/or the incident management plans for the disturbance, and the relationship to  
 2274 total budget for FM forest).

2275 It is *good practice* to demonstrate that the strategy has been implemented, or is in the process of implementation,  
 2276 when a Party indicates its intention to apply the natural disturbance provision.

2277 In some instances it may not be practicable to prevent, manage or control the disturbance. When a Party wants to  
 2278 include such events or circumstances under the natural disturbance provision, it is *good practice* to provide  
 2279 transparent and verifiable information demonstrating that no practical action could be taken to prevent, manage  
 2280 or control the occurrences of the event or circumstance to comply with paragraph 34(d) of Annex to Decision  
 2281 2/CMP.7.

### 2282 **2.3.9.2 CHOICE OF METHODS FOR IDENTIFYING LAND SUBJECT TO** 2283 **NATURAL DISTURBANCE**

2284 This section provides guidance and examples to help Parties in their choice of approach for identifying lands  
 2285 subject to natural disturbance. It has linkages with Section 2.2 that addresses the area identification, stratification  
 2286 and reporting.

2287 Annex I Parties that choose to apply the natural disturbance provision outlined in Decision 2/CMP.7 need to be  
 2288 able to meet all the requirements set out in paragraph 34, (a) to (f) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7. This includes  
 2289 providing transparent information “*Showing that all lands subject to paragraph 33(a) and (b) ... are identified,*  
 2290 *including their georeferenced location<sup>38</sup>, year and types of disturbances*” (paragraph 34(a)); “*Showing how*  
 2291 *annual emissions resulting from disturbances and the subsequent removals in those areas are estimated*”  
 2292 (paragraph 34(b)); “*Showing that no land-use change has occurred on lands for which the provisions in*  
 2293 *paragraph 33 ... are applied and explaining the methods and criteria for identifying any future land-use changes*  
 2294 *on those land areas during the commitment period*” (paragraph 34(c)); “*That demonstrates that the occurrences*  
 2295 *were beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party in the commitment period, by*  
 2296 *demonstrating practicable efforts to prevent, manage or control the occurrences that led to the application of the*

<sup>36</sup> Paragraph 34(d) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 18.

<sup>37</sup> Paragraph 33 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17-18

<sup>38</sup> Consistent with the treatment in paragraph 6(b) of Annex to Decision 15/CMP.1, georeferencing is taken to refer to the geographical location of the boundaries of areas including disturbances. The requirements of paragraphs 33 and 34 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, e.g. on demonstrating whether land-use change or salvage logging have occurred on disturbed areas, mean that ancillary data may also be required.

2297 *provisions contained in paragraph 33...*” (paragraph 34(d)); *“That demonstrates efforts taken to rehabilitate,*  
 2298 *where practicable, the land for which the provisions in paragraph 33 ...are applied”* (paragraph 34(e));  
 2299 *“Showing that emissions associated with salvage logging were not excluded from accounting”* (paragraph 34(f)).  
 2300 Parties also need to be able to reflect the treatment of emissions and removals on these lands in LULUCF  
 2301 accounting for subsequent commitment periods (paragraph 36 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>39</sup>). All these  
 2302 requirements are linked identifying lands affected by natural disturbances.

2303 For lands subject to Articles 3.3 and 3.4, Section 2.2.2 outlines Reporting Method 1 and Reporting Method 2. As  
 2304 discussed in Section 2.2.4, these Reporting Methods are not the same as the underlying methods used to identify  
 2305 land areas for GHG inventory purposes, though there are linkages between them. Reporting Method 1 entails  
 2306 delineating areas that include multiple lands, assessing the respective contribution of relevant activities (or  
 2307 conditions) to the total emissions from these lands, and is often associated with the application of statistical  
 2308 sampling approaches to land identification. Reporting Method 2 is based on the spatially explicit and complete  
 2309 geographical identification of all lands subject to a single activity (or condition) and entails wall-to-wall mapping,  
 2310 which is frequently associated with the application of remote sensing<sup>40</sup> techniques. Similarly, identification of  
 2311 lands subject to natural disturbance can be undertaken with statistical sampling approaches, or via wall-to-wall  
 2312 mapping and ground-based surveys, solely or in combination, and supported as necessary by relevant ancillary  
 2313 data.

2314 Estimation of the area affected by the disturbance requires, for each disturbance type, that the:

- 2315 **i.** Proportion of area affected is assessed accurately if Reporting Method 1 is used and that each area affected  
 2316 is identified as being disturbed with georeferenced location, year and types of disturbances, when Reporting  
 2317 Method 2 is used, and
- 2318 **ii.** Methods and algorithms used for detecting disturbance and disturbance type be suitable for the identification  
 2319 of areas affected by disturbances consistent with the Party's definition of forests used for reporting under the  
 2320 KP, and that respective area or areas of land be identified in subsequent years. General guidance on this  
 2321 topic is provided in Chapter 3 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and Fuller *et al.* (2003) discuss  
 2322 possible issues related to this.

2323 Statistical sampling schemes do not provide delineation of disturbed areas directly, but rather an estimate of the  
 2324 total disturbed area by means of representative sample plots affected by the disturbance (refer to Chapter 3 in  
 2325 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for guidance on sampling and area estimation). Identification and  
 2326 geographical location of disturbance events are performed on a per-plot basis. Sampling schemes may be based  
 2327 e.g. on National Forest Inventory sampling grids (Tomppo *et al.*, 2010) if these provide sufficient information to  
 2328 meet the requirements in Decision 2/CMP.7, set out in paragraphs 33 and 34. Depending on the type of  
 2329 disturbance and associated characteristics (e.g., area, size, and distribution), it is *good practice* to intensify  
 2330 sampling to make the estimated uncertainty comparable with the uncertainty in estimating Articles 3.3 and 3.4  
 2331 forest-related emissions overall.

2332 When using remotely sensed data to detect changes triggered by the occurrence of natural disturbances, a Party  
 2333 needs to identify the temporal and spatial resolutions required, and to assess the need for complementary  
 2334 ancillary and/or ground truth data. Identification and assessment are specific to types of individual natural  
 2335 disturbance events or circumstances that a Party intends to consider. While for some types of disturbance, less  
 2336 frequent but more detailed data might provide better estimates (e.g., identification of areas affected by pest  
 2337 infestation), for others, more frequent but less detailed data might be better (e.g., when identifying fire hot spot  
 2338 areas). Decisions on data sources (e.g., spatial resolution of satellite imagery) to be used should take into account  
 2339 specific characteristics of the type of disturbance (e.g., per cent loss in forest crown cover due to pest infestation).  
 2340 In addition, the timing of the surveying and of the analysis of the data is also relevant to ensure that the data  
 2341 capture the effect of natural disturbance and not seasonal changes. For instance, if the analysis of the data occurs  
 2342 shortly after the occurrence of a discrete disturbance event, it is very likely that the changes on the ground will  
 2343 result from the event itself. Otherwise, the data may be confounded with land-use change, with annual  
 2344 phenological and climatic differences, and/or other factors that may influence the pre- and post-disturbance  
 2345 conditions. It is therefore *good practice* that the Party indicates how the remotely sensed data are used to identify  
 2346 the changes due to the actual disturbance event, and not to other phenomena.

2347 Considered individually, any approach may have strengths and limitations. For example, wall-to-wall approaches  
 2348 based on remotely sensed data may not discriminate among losses of tree cover associated with harvesting  
 2349 (either planned clear cut or salvage logging (SL)) and those associated with natural disturbances, while  
 2350 systematic sampling grids of existing forest inventories may not have an adequate sample size, design and

<sup>39</sup> Contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1., p. 18.

<sup>40</sup> Remote sensing includes satellite and air borne sensors. For general guidance on sampling and land identification issues, please refer to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Chapter 2 in Volume 1; Annex 3A.3, Chapter 3 in Volume 4).

---

Final Draft

2351 frequency to identify reliably the year of disturbance or the affected area with the level of precision and accuracy  
2352 desired by the Party. For both wall-to-wall mapping and statistical sampling techniques, existing national  
2353 approaches for land identification may need adjustment and improvement in order to fulfill the requirement for  
2354 identification of lands subject to natural disturbance including their georeferenced location, year and types of  
2355 disturbances. Hybrid approaches, using a set of different types of data, may facilitate meeting the relevant  
2356 requirements in Decision 2/CMP.7. The choice of approach and data to be used by a Party for land identification  
2357 will depend on national conditions in land under FM and/or AR, the inventories and surveys already in place,  
2358 and the type and magnitude of the disturbance(s) to be assessed (see Box 2.3.4 for examples). It is *good practice*  
2359 for Parties to present information demonstrating the suitability of the methods and approaches used to identify  
2360 lands affected by natural disturbance, consistent with the requirements of paragraph 34(a) of Annex to Decision  
2361 2/CMP.7, and on how the provisions concerning SL and land-use change following such disturbances are  
2362 monitored. Ancillary data may be needed (e.g. concerning disturbance characteristics, location, management  
2363 activities), and this may be provided by amending or tailoring an existing inventory scheme to detect  
2364 deforestation events in a way that it also assesses whether land-use change has occurred on previously disturbed  
2365 lands, or by incorporating the detection of SL in harvest records as well as by collecting completely new data.  
2366

**Box 2.3.4****EXAMPLES OF APPROACHES FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS AFFECTED BY NATURAL DISTURBANCE****Example 1: Permanent sample plots with repeated measurements**

A Party conducts a national forest inventory based on a set of permanent sample plots, with a predefined sampling design, that regularly provide data, and estimates both emissions and area of land-use changes using information and data collected on the sample plots.

**Requirements:** This approach requires availability of representative permanent sample plots with a predefined sampling design and regular measurement intervals. Guidance on sampling approaches, including sample size is provided in Chapter 2 in Volume 1 and Annex 3A.3, Chapter 3 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Measurements should provide data for the parameters of interest, including disturbance type, year of occurrence, and meet georeferenced location requirements which may require ancillary data collection.

**Estimation method:** The annual area affected by disturbances of a particular type is estimated as the product of the fraction of plots affected (calculated as the ratio of sample plots disturbed and the total number of sample plots) and the total geographical area covered by the sample plots (refer to Section 3A.3.5 in Annex 3.A.3, Chapter 3 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). The associated total annual emission is estimated by multiplying the area affected and the area-specific, disturbance level- and / or disturbance type-specific emissions (CO<sub>2</sub> and non-CO<sub>2</sub>) per unit area. The uncertainty in the area affected by disturbance can be estimated following standard sampling theory (refer to Chapter 2 in Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). Parties should stratify the affected areas to allow representative sampling based on emission intensities and then generate the average emission accordingly. Ancillary data are likely to be needed to monitor land-use change and the occurrence of SL.

**Potential challenges:** This approach may have a large percentage sampling error associated with rare disturbance events (e.g., hurricanes, volcanic eruptions) that may be under-represented in existing national forest inventory (NFI) or other sampling schemes, and may require the sampling grid be intensified. When the regular inventory return interval is not sufficient to assign a year to a disturbance (e.g. for wind-throw), additional field visits or other data/methods may be required.

**Example 2: Area estimation with full coverage and time series comparisons**

A Party uses remotely sensed data or a complete land register-based system, which is a database for land use and land-use change estimation containing information on land holdings based on ground-based administrative systems for forestry or land use in general.

**Requirements:** This approach requires full territorial coverage with remotely sensed data of appropriate spatial resolution and appropriate remote sensing techniques for assessing changes in land-cover; or a complete up-to-date land register-based system containing location, size of parcels of land, and information on land use/land cover (for additional information and guidance, refer to Section 3A.2.4 (Tools for data collection) in Annex 3A.2, Chapter 3 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). The data from remote sensing or land-register based techniques, including classification algorithms and estimators, requires calibration and validation using ground truth or equivalent data. Parties should demonstrate the suitability of the techniques, including classification algorithms and estimators, by presenting well-documented and transparent supplementary information, how they have been evaluated in terms of accuracy and precision using ground truth or equivalent data.

**Estimation method:** The emissions associated with areas affected by the various disturbance types and levels are summed. Time series measurements are then used as supporting evidence on extent and severity of disturbance. Estimation algorithms, which may need to be a function of type and extent of disturbance, can be used.

Final Draft

2415 **Potential challenges:** Depending on the type and intensity of the disturbance, classification and  
 2416 mapping algorithms may have errors of omission and commission associated with area estimation,  
 2417 which can lead to high absolute errors if data from several maps are combined (see Fuller *et al.*  
 2418 (2003) for details). It may also be difficult to detect some disturbances by remote sensing (e.g.,  
 2419 disturbances that cause dispersed single tree mortality over large areas, such as Ash dieback<sup>41</sup>).  
 2420 The land register also needs to be updated regularly to make use of the most current information.  
 2421 Another challenge is the accuracy of estimation models and algorithms and ensuring their  
 2422 uncertainty is within levels aimed for by the Party.

2423

2424 **Example 3: Permanent sample plots with repeated measurements combined with remote**  
 2425 **sensing**

2426 A Party conducts a forest inventory based on representative permanent sample plots and uses  
 2427 remotely sensed data for stratification.

2428 **Requirements:** This approach requires availability of permanent sample plots with a predefined  
 2429 sampling design and regular measurement intervals and full coverage by remotely sensed data of  
 2430 appropriate spatial and temporal resolutions that allow for the identification and monitoring of  
 2431 disturbance events, combined with classification algorithms consistent with the accuracy and  
 2432 precision sought by the Party.

2433 **Estimation method:** The total area affected by a disturbance type is determined from remotely  
 2434 sensed data and total emissions are estimated from the permanent sample plots that fall within the  
 2435 disturbed area. Plot data with the actual estimates of emissions and the area of the strata are used to  
 2436 compute the total emissions from disturbance. Estimation algorithms based on ground variables  
 2437 can also be used to generate emission estimates. The strength of this method is that it potentially  
 2438 allows for more accurate estimates of both emission and affected areas than those in either  
 2439 Example 1 or 2 above. Classification algorithms will need calibration and validation, which should  
 2440 be documented and their performance evaluated.

2441 **Potential challenges:** This approach requires both extensive remotely sensed data and intensive  
 2442 ground data-based inventory systems. Balancing and matching of the systems and methods, e.g., to  
 2443 avoid double-counting, may be difficult to achieve, especially where more than one disturbance  
 2444 affects a given area. Use of remote sensing has similar challenges to those identified in Example 2  
 2445 above.

2446

### 2447 **2.3.9.3 ESTIMATION OF CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS FROM** 2448 **NATURAL DISTURBANCES**

2449 For the second commitment period, Parties may apply the provision for the treatment of natural disturbance  
 2450 emissions to FM under Article 3.4 and/or to AR under Article 3.3 consistent with Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7.  
 2451 To apply the provisions for natural disturbance, Parties are required to provide country-specific information on a  
 2452 FM background level and/or an AR background level of emissions associated with annual natural disturbances  
 2453 (cf. paragraphs 33(a) and (b) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7). Parties are also required to calculate the emissions  
 2454 and removals subject to the provisions for natural disturbances (cf. paragraphs 33 and 34 of Annex to Decision  
 2455 2/CMP.7), and to provide transparent information on how the annual emissions and subsequent removals are  
 2456 estimated. This section provides guidance on the estimation of carbon stock changes to meet these requirements.

2457 The incidence of natural disturbances varies spatially and temporally. Spatial variability refers to the distribution,  
 2458 intensity and the size of the areas affected by disturbances: the impact of a disturbance (e.g., a strong wind  
 2459 and/or insect attack) could be concentrated in a large and continuous forest area; or spread across small-  
 2460 discontinued areas; with either homogeneous or heterogeneous intensity. Temporal variability refers to the  
 2461 occurrence of natural disturbances over time and the extension of post-disturbance effects over time: there may  
 2462 be direct releases of carbon to the atmosphere during the disturbance (e.g., from fires), delayed emissions (due to  
 2463 decay processes), and redistribution of carbon among carbon pools (e.g., transfer to the dead wood, litter or soil  
 2464 organic matter pools), which may then also decay causing emissions in subsequent years.

2465 There are particular considerations in relation to the estimation of the effects of natural disturbances where a  
 2466 Party applies the provision for natural disturbances to FM and/or to AR. These include the choice of the

<sup>41</sup> *Chalara fraxinea* (teleomorph: *Hymenoscyphus pseudoalbidus*), a fungus affecting ash trees in Europe.

2467 estimation method and tier level, accounting for emissions associated with SL, and exclusion of removals  
2468 subsequent to the disturbance event on the affected lands.

## 2469 CHOICE OF ESTIMATION METHOD AND TIER LEVEL

2470 The methods to estimate CO<sub>2</sub> emissions associated with carbon stock changes in the relevant pools are given in  
2471 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and are elaborated in Chapter 4 in Volume 4 for above and below-ground biomass,  
2472 dead wood, litter, and soil organic matter. For HWP, estimation methods in line with Decision 2/CMP.7 are  
2473 provided in Section 2.8 of the *KP Supplement*.

2474 Land subject to natural disturbance in the context of Decision 2/CMP.7 is land that has already been identified as  
2475 land under FM or AR. The estimation of carbon stock changes and associated emissions due to natural  
2476 disturbance should therefore be consistent with, and complementary to, the method and tier level applied for  
2477 each of the pools under the activities of FM and/or AR for reporting under the KP. The estimation of carbon  
2478 stock changes due to natural disturbance should include the effect of the disturbance on carbon stock changes in  
2479 subsequent years of the second commitment period so that reporting reflects emissions associated with carbon  
2480 stock changes in the year they occur. This can be achieved by ensuring that the stratification, activity data, the  
2481 emissions and removals factors and other parameters used for estimates of carbon stock changes in years beyond  
2482 the date of occurrence reflect the spatial and temporal dynamics of the natural disturbance. It is also *good*  
2483 *practice* to estimate emissions associated with carbon stock changes from natural disturbance in a manner  
2484 consistent with the method used for the calculation of emissions in the background level, and to conduct a  
2485 technical correction of the background level and the FMRL if that is not the case.

2486 Where the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category under the UNFCCC is a *key category* it is *good*  
2487 *practice* to apply Tier 2 or 3 methodologies to estimate carbon stock changes from natural disturbance for FM;  
2488 and similarly for AR if the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category under the UNFCCC is a *key category*  
2489 (Chapter 4 in Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). The assumption under Tier 1 is that the net carbon stock  
2490 change in DOM is zero. Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that the carbon stock change in all pools must be accounted  
2491 for, although, with the exception of HWPs, Parties may choose to exclude from accounting in the second  
2492 commitment period pools which can be shown using transparent and verifiable information not to be a source<sup>42</sup>.  
2493 During natural disturbance events significant amounts of carbon may be transferred to the DOM pool, which will  
2494 then decay, and thus it becomes less likely that a Party could subsequently show that DOM pools are not a  
2495 source. Therefore, countries that experience significant changes in disturbance regimes in their forests (which  
2496 would be the case if major natural disturbance events occur) should quantify the impacts from these changes  
2497 using Tier 2 or 3 methodologies (Section 2.2.1, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*).

2498 It is *good practice* for methodologies to represent the effect of the particular natural disturbance event or  
2499 circumstance on the carbon stocks on the land affected by the natural disturbance. The effects of natural  
2500 disturbances which should be considered include: direct reductions in carbon stocks due to the disturbance (e.g.,  
2501 release of CO<sub>2</sub> to the atmosphere during wildfires); transfer of carbon between pools (e.g., transfer of living  
2502 biomass to the DOM pool due to wind-throw); changes in carbon stocks following the disturbance (e.g., through  
2503 the decay of DOM post disturbance); and, the dynamics and growth rate of the post disturbance forest stands  
2504 (e.g., early rapid growth in young trees that regenerate after a stand-replacing fire). The effects considered in  
2505 estimation of emissions may require appropriate stratification of the impacted area to adequately represent the  
2506 disturbance types, climate zones, ecosystems and affected parts of ecosystems, and land-use history based on  
2507 data available from national forest inventory, remote sensing and/or other sources; and appropriate estimation of  
2508 emission factors, decomposition rates and other factors and functions involved that are representative for the  
2509 disturbance event and for the different strata. Remote sensing or ground-based assessments that focus on the  
2510 disturbance event can be helpful for addressing spatial variability and temporal variability to attribute carbon  
2511 stock changes due to natural disturbance to individual years. Other statistics that record, for example, SL on an  
2512 annual basis may also be relevant.

2513 Parties included in Annex I that apply the provisions for natural disturbances are required to provide transparent  
2514 information on how the emissions from natural disturbances and the subsequent removals have been estimated  
2515 during the commitment period<sup>43</sup>. This includes documentation of data sources and estimation methodologies in  
2516 accordance with the tier level used for applying the natural disturbance provision. Disturbance matrices<sup>44</sup>  
2517 (Section 2.3.1.1, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) can be used to define the impact of the  
2518 event on the proportion of each carbon pool that is transferred to another pool, released to the atmosphere, or  
2519 removed from forest in SL and entering the carbon pool of HWP.

<sup>42</sup> Paragraph 26 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 16.

<sup>43</sup> Paragraph 34(b) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 18.

<sup>44</sup> A description of disturbance matrices and their use in greenhouse gas accounting can be found in Kurz *et al.* (2009).

Final Draft

2520 **EXCLUSION OF REMOVALS**

2521 According to paragraphs 33(a) and (b) and 34(a) and (b) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, for lands on which  
 2522 emissions have been excluded from accounting under the natural disturbance provision, *any subsequent*  
 2523 *removals during the commitment period on the lands affected shall also be excluded from the accounting.*  
 2524 Removals are considered to be positive changes in carbon stocks due to growth of forest vegetation on the lands  
 2525 subject to the provision. Removals in this context do not refer to physical removal of carbon from land affected  
 2526 by natural disturbance, or due to SL (see also the definition of SL in Box 2.3.5 below).

2527 The removals on lands previously disturbed can be estimated using the methodologies provided for Forest Land  
 2528 in Chapter 4 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to apply estimation methodologies  
 2529 that take into account the respective conditions found on the affected land following the natural disturbance  
 2530 event and to show that the subsequent removals are completely estimated and that double counting is avoided.

2531 **ACCOUNTING FOR SALVAGE LOGGING**

2532 • Where SL occurs on land subject to natural disturbance, the carbon stock change due to SL must be  
 2533 accounted for and not excluded with emissions associated with natural disturbances (cf. paragraphs 33(c) and  
 2534 34(f) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7). Box 2.3.5 defines SL in the context of the natural disturbance provision.  
 2535 The carbon stock change due to harvest and physical removal of trees or parts of trees is treated as a loss of  
 2536 carbon (and consequently a CO<sub>2</sub> emission) from the affected land in the year the SL occurs, and is subject to the  
 2537 HWP provisions of Decision 2/CMP.7 where wood derived from SL can be shown to enter the HWP pool. It is  
 2538 *good practice* to assign carbon stock changes from SL to the year in which they take place.

2539 • Significant emissions from non-biomass carbon pools (e.g. soil organic matter) due to altered decay rates  
 2540 after SL operations need to be included in the accounting if the required information or models are available to a  
 2541 Party and transparent information on the estimation of these emissions can be provided. The current state of  
 2542 knowledge indicates limitations and generally high uncertainties for emission estimation from these pools under  
 2543 natural disturbance conditions (Chapter 4 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*), nevertheless countries  
 2544 having the necessary capacities are encouraged to capture these dynamics.

2545 •

**Box 2.3.5****DEFINITION OF SALVAGE LOGGING (SL), IN THE CONTEXT OF THE EXCLUSION OF EMISSIONS FROM NATURAL DISTURBANCES**

2549 SL is the practice of harvesting and physically removing trees or parts of trees (living or dead)  
 2550 from disturbed areas. This management activity is also known as salvage cutting, salvage  
 2551 harvesting, sanitation cutting, and other designations. In case a Party chooses to exclude emissions  
 2552 due to natural disturbances, it *shall account for emissions associated with salvage logging*  
 2553 (paragraph 33(c) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7). Therefore, if a Party chooses to apply the  
 2554 natural disturbance provision, it is *good practice* to report in a transparent manner the emissions  
 2555 due to SL on land subject to natural disturbance so that these emissions can be transparently  
 2556 accounted for. For the purposes of the provision these emissions result from the following:

2557 1) Wood removal and fuelwood removal (and hence, carbon) from the disturbance area due to  
 2558 harvest and physical removal of trees or parts of trees. Wood removal and fuelwood removal is  
 2559 treated as a carbon loss (emission) (for example Equation 2.12, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the *2006*  
 2560 *IPCC Guidelines*) in the year in which it occurs;

2561 2) emissions of carbon due to decay of dead wood discarded from SL operations and remaining on  
 2562 site, litter, and any significant disturbance to the soil organic matter pools; and,

2563 3) non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions due to management activities associated with SL, e.g. burning of  
 2564 harvest residues.

2565 Carbon stock increases due to gains in living biomass on affected land are carbon removals from  
 2566 the atmosphere and are not combined with emissions associated with SL.

2567 A Party needs to demonstrate that the emissions from SL in the area affected by the disturbance  
 2568 were not included in the total emissions associated with the disturbance event, and to demonstrate  
 2569 how, in subsequent years (of the commitment period), disturbed areas are monitored for the  
 2570 occurrence of SL, and how emissions associated with SL are estimated if SL is conducted in  
 2571 subsequent years, after the disturbance. This is particularly relevant to those Parties that report  
 2572 carbon stock changes using the stock difference method.

2573 **2.3.9.4 ESTIMATION OF NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS FROM**  
 2574 **NATURAL DISTURBANCES**

2575 As Section 2.3, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* specifies, losses in carbon stocks or pools  
 2576 may in particular cases imply emissions of non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs. Typically, emissions of these gases occur due to  
 2577 fires, for which the estimation methodology is provided in Section 2.4, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*  
 2578 *Guidelines*, which should be applied (together with land-use specific enhancements in Chapter 4 (Forest Land) in  
 2579 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). This includes the requirement to check for complete coverage of CO<sub>2</sub>  
 2580 and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions related to changes in carbon stocks and pools in order to avoid omissions and  
 2581 double-counting. It is also *good practice* to document how non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG (e.g., N<sub>2</sub>O) emissions due to natural  
 2582 disturbances are estimated and reported.

2583 If fire in forests contributes to a *key category*, it is *good practice* to apply higher tiers and to develop a more  
 2584 complete and country-specific methodology which includes the dynamics of DOM and produces better estimates  
 2585 of direct and post-fire emissions.

2586 **2.3.9.5 METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES SPECIFIC TO THE ESTIMATION**  
 2587 **OF EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS UNDER THE NATURAL**  
 2588 **DISTURBANCE PROVISION**

2589 To satisfy the requirements of paragraphs 33(a) and (b) and 34(a) and (b) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 further  
 2590 guidance on methodological issues is needed concerning the estimation of the effects of natural disturbances.  
 2591 These include the attribution of emissions from natural disturbance events to individual years, differentiating  
 2592 natural disturbance events from management activities and monitoring lands subject to natural disturbance.

2593 **ATTRIBUTION OF NATURAL DISTURBANCES TO INDIVIDUAL YEARS**

2594 For natural disturbances that occur during the second commitment period, it is *good practice* to report areas and  
 2595 emissions from lands subject to natural disturbances in the year in which the natural disturbance commences and  
 2596 to continue reporting the emissions from these lands in subsequent years of the commitment period.

2597 It is *good practice* to attribute direct releases of carbon to the atmosphere, e.g. from wildfires, which occur  
 2598 during the disturbance event, to the year of occurrence. Post-disturbance emissions from the DOM pools through  
 2599 the decay process, taking account of redistribution, will extend over a period of time. It is *good practice* to  
 2600 estimate these legacy emissions in the year they occur, while avoiding double counting. For example, if a large  
 2601 amount of live biomass damaged during disturbances is transferred to the DOM pool, loss of biomass should be  
 2602 estimated as a loss from the biomass pool and an input to the DOM pool. Disturbances generally have impacts  
 2603 on carbon stocks lasting more than one year, and it is *good practice* to estimate, as emissions associated with  
 2604 natural disturbances, the carbon emissions in the year of the disturbance, as well as legacy emissions (e.g.,  
 2605 decomposition of DOM) in the subsequent years of the commitment period. It is possible to represent an insect  
 2606 infestation as a series of annual disturbance events, for example repeated annual defoliation of forests will lead  
 2607 to cumulative impacts on growth reduction, mortality and subsequent emissions (e.g., Dymond *et al.*, 2010). It is  
 2608 *good practice* to separately identify in reporting, natural disturbance lands and their associated emissions from  
 2609 the year in which the natural disturbance first occurs until the end of the commitment period. Guidance on legacy  
 2610 effects associated with natural disturbances after the end of the second commitment period is given in Section  
 2611 2.3.9.9 below.

2612 **DIFFERENTIATION FROM MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES**

2613 Lands affected by natural disturbances can be similar in appearance to, and thus can be confused with, forest  
 2614 areas where regular management activities have taken place. For example, areas affected by wildfire can be  
 2615 similar to prescribed burning, and wind damaged areas after SL can be difficult to distinguish from clear-cuts.  
 2616 For the application of the natural disturbance provision the emissions from natural disturbances have to be  
 2617 clearly differentiated from the emissions due to management activities. It is *good practice* to show that the  
 2618 emissions accounted for under the natural disturbance provision are unambiguously attributable to natural  
 2619 disturbances and do not contain or double count emissions from regular management activities.

2620 **MONITORING LANDS AFFECTED BY NATURAL DISTURBANCE**

2621 Parties that apply the natural disturbance provision to FM under Article 3.4 and/or to AR under Article 3.3  
 2622 should monitor the lands that have been designated as affected by natural disturbance over the second  
 2623 commitment period. Monitoring of these lands will be required to:

- 2624 - estimate changes in carbon stocks due to post-disturbance decay and removals;

Final Draft

- 2625 - demonstrate efforts to rehabilitate affected lands;
- 2626 - identify cases where land-use change has occurred after a natural disturbance;
- 2627 - estimate the amount of removed carbon stock in SL; and
- 2628 - identify lands where the natural disturbance is followed by another disturbance event to avoid double-
- 2629 counting.

2630 Monitoring of natural disturbances and compilation of associated data on these lands including the disturbance  
2631 type, size and location is required to provide consistent time series information about the affected area. The  
2632 methods used in the post-disturbance monitoring of affected areas should be consistent within those to monitor  
2633 forestry activities in general; i.e. the underlying assumptions and estimation methods should be in common and  
2634 activity data estimates should be consistent even if supplementary data are gathered from different sources, e.g.  
2635 greater use of remote sensing for disturbance monitoring.

2636 If land-use change occurs on lands affected by natural disturbances and on which emissions were previously  
2637 excluded from accounting it is *good practice* to account for this land as being subject to deforestation in the year  
2638 the land was subject to natural disturbance. This results in all emissions due to the natural disturbance and land-  
2639 use change being accounted for under Deforestation.

### 2640 **2.3.9.6 GUIDANCE ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE BACKGROUND** 2641 **LEVEL AND MARGIN**

2642 Parties may exclude<sup>45</sup> emissions from natural disturbances for FM or for AR (or both) above the background  
2643 level in years for which emissions due to natural disturbances exceed a background level plus a margin, provided  
2644 that they meet all the requirements set out in Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>46</sup>. Conceptually, the background level is an  
2645 annual level (a positive number or zero) of disturbance emissions based on historical data, and the margin is a  
2646 positive number or zero and should be set in conjunction with the background level. Because the background  
2647 level is included in the FMRL, emissions from natural disturbances up to the background level are already  
2648 implicitly excluded from accounting during the second commitment period. The sum of the background level  
2649 and the margin is used to identify years (those for which emissions from natural disturbances during the  
2650 commitment period are larger than this sum) when emissions from natural disturbance larger than the  
2651 background level may be excluded from accounting. It is *good practice* that the background level and the margin  
2652 be developed together so as to ensure that the exclusion of natural disturbances does not lead to the expectation  
2653 of net credits or net debits.

2654 In order to develop the background level and the margin, either the default method described in the Annex to  
2655 Decision 2/CMP.7, or alternative country-specific methods can be applied. The choice of methods will result in  
2656 different background levels and margins, but independently of the method applied, it is *good practice* that the  
2657 developed background level and the margin ensure that the exclusion of natural disturbances does not lead to the  
2658 expectation of net credits or net debits (see Box 2.3.6). Given the same set of data, with a higher value of the  
2659 background level and margin, more emissions are excluded implicitly and individual exclusion of emissions is  
2660 expected to be less frequent than with a lower value of the background level and margin. In the latter case,  
2661 higher costs for monitoring, estimation and reporting can be expected.

2662 Decision 2/CMP.7 requires separate background levels and margins to be developed for FM and AR. For both  
2663 FM and AR, emissions from natural disturbances may occur due to several types of disturbances. In estimating  
2664 the background level and margin it is *good practice* to combine emissions from different disturbance types, and  
2665 then to develop one overall background level and margin for FM, and one for AR, if Annex I Parties choose to  
2666 apply the natural disturbance provision to both FM and AR.

2667 Decision 2/CMP.7 requires that the background levels be constructed using consistent and initially complete  
2668 time series containing, but not limited to, 1990–2009 annual emissions associated with natural disturbances<sup>47</sup>.  
2669 The period of this time series of historical emissions is referred to as the calibration period.

2670 To develop background levels and margins, it is *good practice* to apply the stepwise procedure<sup>48</sup> described below.

<sup>45</sup> See requirements set out in paragraph 33(a)-(b) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17-18, and Paragraph 1(k) of Annex I to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p. 17.

<sup>46</sup> Paragraph 34 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 18.

<sup>47</sup> Footnote 7 to paragraph 33(a) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17.

<sup>48</sup> The stepwise procedure applies independently of how the FMRL has been set (see Section 2.7.5)

2671

2672 **Step 1: Define the types of natural disturbances that the Party wishes to exclude from**  
2673 **accounting**

2674 It is *good practice* that Parties define, and report in their NIR due in 2015, and in their report to facilitate the  
2675 calculation of the assigned amount (see footnote 45), the natural disturbances types (that may include wildfires,  
2676 insect attack and disease infestations, extreme weather events and/or, geological disturbances) whose emissions  
2677 they wish to exclude from accounting during the commitment period under the natural disturbance provisions.  
2678 Disturbance types may be subdivided as needed. For example, extreme weather events could be subdivided into  
2679 wind storms and floods. These disturbance types can include rare events (such as volcanic eruptions) which may  
2680 not have occurred during the calibration period.

2681

2682 **Step 2: Establish a consistent and initially complete time series for the calibration**  
2683 **period for each disturbance type**

2684 For each disturbance type considered by the Party, a time series of annual emissions associated with the  
2685 disturbance type needs to be established for the calibration period. The emissions are entered into Table 2.3.1 for  
2686 FM and in Table 2.3.2 for AR for each year of the calibration period and each type of disturbance considered,  
2687 and are used for subsequent calculations and for reporting. In order to establish accurately the background level,  
2688 Parties are encouraged to use the longest available time series. When using the default method, time series of  
2689 equal length are required for all disturbance types considered. If including years after the period 1990-2009 the  
2690 Party should take care that this does not cause inconsistencies related to policy assumptions (prior to December  
2691 2009) applied in the construction of the FMRL (see Section 2.7.5).

2692 For rare events (such as volcanic eruptions), the emissions in all years of the calibration period may be zero, if  
2693 the rare event has not occurred in that period. For other disturbance types, the Party needs to provide reliable and  
2694 transparent emission estimates for the years in the calibration period. Parties may enter zero for years in which  
2695 the disturbance type does not exceed a low level implicit in national statistics (e.g. for a year when some trees  
2696 may have fallen due to wind but when no wind-blow was registered at a stand level). It is *good practice* to sum  
2697 for each year of the calibration period, separately for FM and AR, the emissions from all disturbances types  
2698 considered, in order to obtain a combined disturbance time series for the calibration period. It is *good practice* to  
2699 report transparently the combined time series (one for FM and one for AR) together with the methodology of  
2700 how the time series were constructed. Finally area-specific emissions are calculated, for use in subsequent  
2701 calculations especially in the case of AR, for which area may vary considerably.

2702

Final Draft

2703

<b>TABLE 2.3.1</b>								
<b>TOTAL AND AREA SPECIFIC EMISSIONS FROM DISTURBANCES FOR THE CALIBRATION PERIOD FOR FM</b>								
<b>Disturbance type*</b>	<b>Inventory year during the calibration period</b>							
	...	1990	1991	1992	...	2008	2009	...
	Total annual emissions (Gg CO <sub>2</sub> eq.)							
Wildfires								
Insect attack and disease infestations								
Extreme weather events								
Geological disturbances								
Other								
<b>Sum</b>								
<b>For all land under FM</b>	Total area (kha)							
	Area-specific emissions (Emissions per unit of land area under FM, Mg CO <sub>2</sub> eq. ha <sup>-1</sup> )**							
* Sub-divisions of types can be added as needed.								
**In any year, emissions per unit of land area are calculated as the Sum divided by the total area under FM.								

2704

<b>TABLE 2.3.2</b>								
<b>TOTAL AND AREA SPECIFIC EMISSIONS FROM DISTURBANCES FOR THE CALIBRATION PERIOD FOR AR</b>								
<b>Disturbance type*</b>	<b>Inventory year during the calibration period</b>							
	...	1990	1991	1992	...	2008	2009	...
	Total annual emissions (Gg CO <sub>2</sub> eq.)							
Wildfires								
Insect attack and disease infestations								
Extreme weather events								
Geological disturbances								
Other								
<b>Sum</b>								
<b>For all land under AR</b>	Total area (kha)							
	Area-specific emissions (Emissions per unit of land area under AR, Mg CO <sub>2</sub> eq. ha <sup>-1</sup> )**							
* Sub-divisions of types can be added as needed.								
**In any year, emissions per unit of land area are calculated as the Sum divided by the total area under AR.								

2705

2706 If emission estimates are missing for one or several years of the calibration period for a certain disturbance type,  
 2707 to develop a complete and consistent time-series it is *good practice* to apply an appropriate gap filling method  
 2708 from one of those described in Chapter 5 in Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Surrogate data is the  
 2709 method most likely to be applicable. Interpolation will probably not be appropriate because of the likelihood of  
 2710 large fluctuations in disturbance related emissions from year to year.

2711 Emissions from and associated with SL cannot be excluded from accounting during the commitment period<sup>49</sup>.  
 2712 Consequently historical emissions from natural disturbances should exclude emissions from SL. It is therefore  
 2713 *good practice* that Parties provide transparent information on how this exclusion was carried out.

2714 If the required historic time series of emissions associated with natural disturbances cannot directly be estimated  
 2715 for a particular disturbance type, country-specific methods can be applied to develop a time series. For example,  
 2716 if a Party lacks estimates of emissions from natural disturbances on AR land, it may choose to use disturbance-  
 2717 and area-specific emissions from natural disturbances on FM land as a proxy, and combine it with the total area  
 2718 of AR land to estimate emissions from natural disturbances on AR land. The use of the proxy must be justified.  
 2719 For instance, in this example, it should be demonstrated for each disturbance type that the applied area-specific  
 2720 emission rates on FM land are age-independent, or can be corrected for age, and are otherwise independent from  
 2721 the differences in species, size, density, management practices, etc. that may occur between the forests on AR  
 2722 land and those on FM land. Correction for age class may be achieved by stratifying FM data accordingly.

2723 In the 2015 NIR and in subsequent years where recalculations leading to technical corrections occur, it is *good*  
 2724 *practice* to report transparently how the Party has estimated the emission data used in Table 2.3.1 and Table  
 2725 2.3.2, including information on the methods used to estimate missing emission estimates in the time series.

2726

### 2727 **Step 3: Develop the background level**

2728 Once the time series for the calibration period have been developed by disturbance type, and summed over the  
 2729 types by year, the Party can apply the default or an alternative method (see description below) in order to obtain  
 2730 the background level and the margin. Whatever method a Party has chosen to establish the background level and  
 2731 margin, it is *good practice* to describe transparently the method and assumptions used and to demonstrate  
 2732 consistency with the FMRL or methods and assumptions the Party applies for estimating emissions from AR.  
 2733 The steps below are described for Table 2.3.1 but apply equally to Table 2.3.2 except that in the latter case area  
 2734 specific data are used (because of the probable large area change over time). The area-specific background level  
 2735 resulting from the procedure in this step must be multiplied by the average annual area of AR estimated for the  
 2736 commitment period. FM should also be corrected for area if there is significant change in the area of FM over the  
 2737 commitment period or significant change in the area is expected between the calibration and the commitment  
 2738 period.

2739 *The default method*

2740 The *default method* involves the application of the following steps:

2741 (1) Calculate the arithmetic mean of the (area-specific, if necessary, cf. Box 2.3.8.) annual emissions summed  
 2742 over disturbance types (in the “sum” or bottom row, resp., of Table 2.3.1 or 2.3.2) using all years in the  
 2743 calibration period.

2744 (2) Calculate the corresponding standard deviation (SD) of the annual emissions using the following formula:

2745

2746

2747

2748

**EQUATION 2.3.1**  
**CALCULATION OF THE STANDARD DEVIATION FOR THE ANNUAL EMISSIONS FOR THE**  
**CALIBRATION PERIOD**

$$SD = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^N (x_i - X)^2 / (N - 1)}$$

2749

2750 where

2751  $x_i$  = the emission estimate for year  $i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, N$  where  $N$  is the number of years in the calibration period  
 2752 for which emission estimates are available.

<sup>49</sup> Paragraph 33(c) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 18.

Final Draft

2753  $\bar{X}$  = the arithmetic mean of all  $x_i$ , i.e.  $\bar{X} = \sum_{i=1}^N x_i / N$ .

2754 (3) Check whether any emission estimate is greater than the arithmetic mean plus twice the SD. If so, remove  
2755 such estimate(s) (“outliers”) from the dataset and go back to step (1) above using the reduced dataset.  
2756 Emissions smaller than the mean minus twice the SD should not be removed from the dataset as this would  
2757 lead to the expectation of net credits.

2758 When no further outliers can be identified, the arithmetic mean and twice the standard deviation calculated in the  
2759 last step of the iterative process define the background level and the margin, respectively.

2760 An example of the application of the default method is found in Box 2.3.7, Example 1.

2761 *Alternative methods*

2762 Alternative methods are country-specific but should be based on a consistent time series of annual emissions for  
2763 the calibration period as outlined in Step 2 above.

2764 Alternative methods may include the use of other methods to exclude outliers and/or different criteria to define  
2765 the background level than the average of the emissions (excluding outliers) used in the default method.  
2766 Examples include setting the background level equal to the lowest historical emission in the calibration time  
2767 series; or to a value between the lowest emission and the average of the historical dataset (excluding outliers) or  
2768 to zero. An example of an alternative method is described in Box 2.3.7, Example 2.

2769

#### 2770 **Step 4: Development of the margin**

2771 Depending on the method used to estimate the background level, a non-zero margin may be needed to avoid the  
2772 expectation of net credits or net debits during the commitment period (refer to Step 5). For the default method  
2773 (included in Step 3 above), the margin is twice the standard deviation of the calibration period emission time  
2774 series excluding outliers.

2775 If the background level is defined differently than the default method, then the margin may be different; e.g. if  
2776 the background level is set equal to zero or the minimum emission value associated with natural disturbance  
2777 during the calibration period (see example in Box 2.3.7), then the margin is zero since all emissions in excess of  
2778 the minimum level will be beyond the level assumed in the background level. Box 2.3.6 provides guidance on  
2779 setting a margin that is consistent with an approach that avoids the expectation of net credits and net debits.

2780 For the development of the margin for AR, first the margin to be associated with the area-specific background  
2781 level must be developed, then, as with the background level, it must be multiplied by the average annual area of  
2782 AR estimated for the commitment period. If the area of FM is expected to vary significantly, a similar correction  
2783 should be made, maintaining consistency with the background level.

2784

#### 2785 **Step 5: Ensuring that the method applied does not lead to expectation of net credits or 2786 net debits**

2787 For any approach used to develop the background level and the margin, Parties have to report information on  
2788 how the expectation of net credits or net debits<sup>50</sup> is avoided. To this end, it is *good practice* to analyze, using the  
2789 list of requirements in Box 2.3.6, under what conditions the application of the background level and margin may  
2790 yield net credits or net debits for the Party during the commitment period. If expected conditions in the  
2791 commitment period lead to the expectation of net credits or net debits, it is *good practice* that Parties revise the  
2792 approach used in order to avoid this. The results of the analysis and any action taken should be included in the  
2793 NIR due in 2015, or in years when the background level and the margin are recalculated. If any of the  
2794 requirements in bullet point (1) – (4) in Box 2.3.6 is violated, it is *good practice* that the Party applies a technical  
2795 correction to the FMRL and the background level as necessary to ensure consistency between the FMRL and  
2796 accounting during the commitment period (see Section 2.7.6 for guidance on technical corrections).

2797

<sup>50</sup> Paragraph 33(a) and (b) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17-18.

**Box 2.3.6****AVOIDING THE EXPECTATION OF NET CREDITS OR NET DEBITS FOR THE APPLICATION OF THE NATURAL DISTURBANCE PROVISION**

For developing a background level and a margin<sup>51</sup> each annual emission due to natural disturbances in the calibration period is either less than or equal to the background level plus the margin (these annual emissions are referred to below as the *background group*) or is greater than the background level plus the margin. The background group is used to calculate the background level.

Any approach (default or alternative) will avoid the expectation of net credits or net debits so long as:

- (1) There is no observed trend in natural disturbance emissions during the calibration period that is not considered in the background level estimation, or expected during the commitment period. This includes trends due to changing area under FM or AR.
- (2) The background level of emissions for FM or AR, included in the FMRL, or associated with AR, respectively, is equal to the average of the annual emissions from natural disturbances during the calibration period which are in the background group.
- (3) Any emission from natural disturbances during the commitment period that falls into the background group is not separately excluded from accounting. During the commitment period, emissions are only excluded from accounting when the annual emissions are greater than the background level plus the margin. When this occurs, emissions are only excluded which are greater than the background level.
- (4) A test application of the constructed background level and the margin to the annual emissions in the calibration period leads to the same background group as used during the construction of the background level.

For FM, if all bullet points (1)-(4) in Box 2.3.6 above are satisfied (and the Party wishes to exclude emissions from natural disturbances) the accounting outcome for natural disturbance emissions will result in:

- (1) Natural disturbance emissions which are greater than the background level are excluded from accounting in years where natural disturbance emissions are greater than the background level plus margin;
- (2) The remaining emissions due to natural disturbances during the commitment period are included in accounting during the commitment period. These natural disturbance emissions are effectively balanced by the background level emissions from natural disturbances which are included in the FMRL. The expected outcome is that the background level emissions will be equal to the average natural disturbance emissions over the commitment period which are not excluded from accounting individually.

As stated in Step 3 above, the background level and margin needs to be adjusted if the area of the land in the AR or FM categories is expected to change during the commitment period. A possible way to do such an adjustment is demonstrated in Box 2.3.8. In such cases, it is *good practice* to calculate the background level and the margin so that they both relate to the expected area during the commitment period. In most if not all countries the area of AR changes considerably in the calibration period and will continue to change during the commitment period (e.g., it increases for AR from 0 in 1990 up to the actual value in an inventory year) so the calculation should be done on a per unit area basis and the last two rows in Table 2.3.2 are meant to provide for AR information related to the area and emissions per unit area.

<sup>51</sup> A margin of zero is the same as the margin not being needed in terms of the language used in Decision 2/CMP.7.

Final Draft

2844  
2845

2846

2847

2848

2849

2850

2851

2852

2853

2854

2855

2856

2857

2858

2859

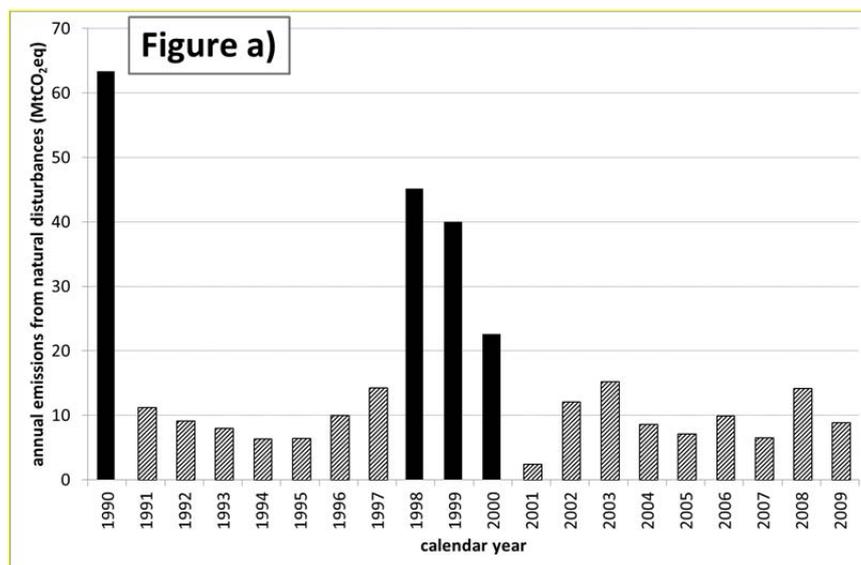
2860

2861

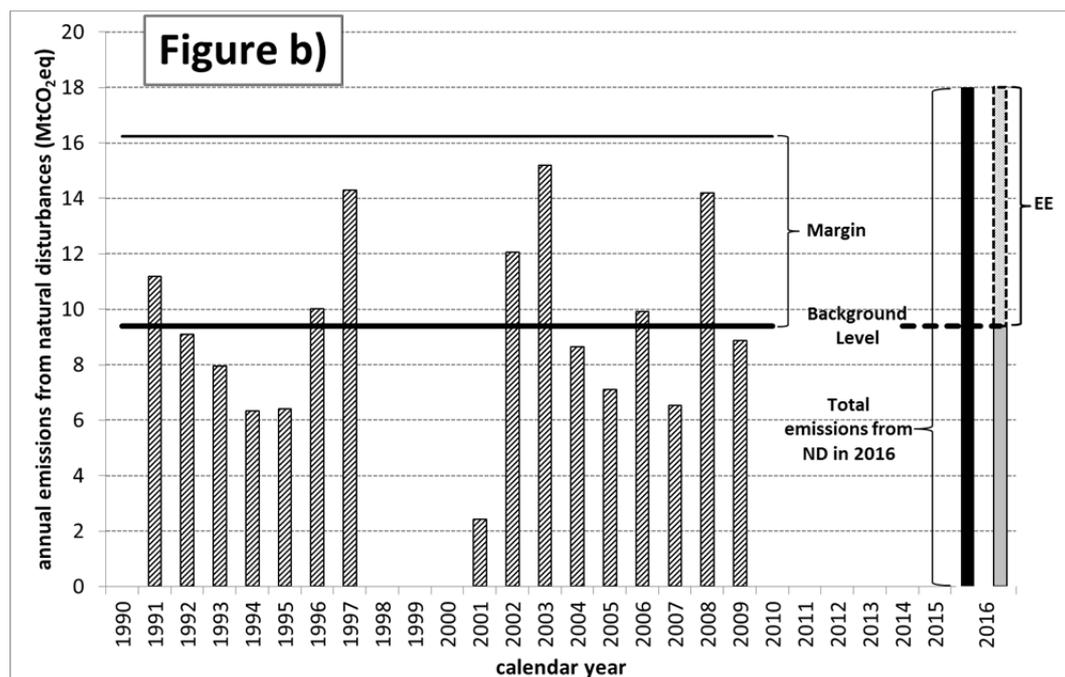
2862

**Box 2.3.7****EXAMPLES OF APPROACHES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE BACKGROUND LEVEL****Example 1. Application of the default method**

In this example, Party X uses Table 2.3.1 to calculate the total annual emissions from the natural disturbance types considered on FM lands for each year of the calibration period in row **Sum**. These total annual emission values are shown in Figure a) (all bars). Based on the iterative process described in Step 3 above, the outliers in the time series (i.e. the dark filled bars in Figure a)) are identified and removed. The background level is estimated as the mean (the thick black horizontal line in Figure b)) of the remaining emissions (the hashed bars). The margin is twice the standard deviation of these remaining emissions (shown by a thin black line above the background level in Figure b)). In a year during the commitment period when the total emissions from natural disturbances (e.g. the dark filled bar for the year 2016 in Figure b)) exceeds the background level plus the margin, emissions above the background level (i.e. the thick dashed line) may be excluded, provided that all the other requirements for application of the natural disturbance provision are met. The emissions that may be excluded are shown as the dotted part (EE) in Figure b). Note that annual emissions from zero up to the background level plus the margin, but not higher than this, are also factored out by the accounting as they are included in the FMRL. In order to avoid the expectation of net credits or net debits, the expected emissions from natural disturbances included in the FMRL need to be equal to the background level.



2863



2864

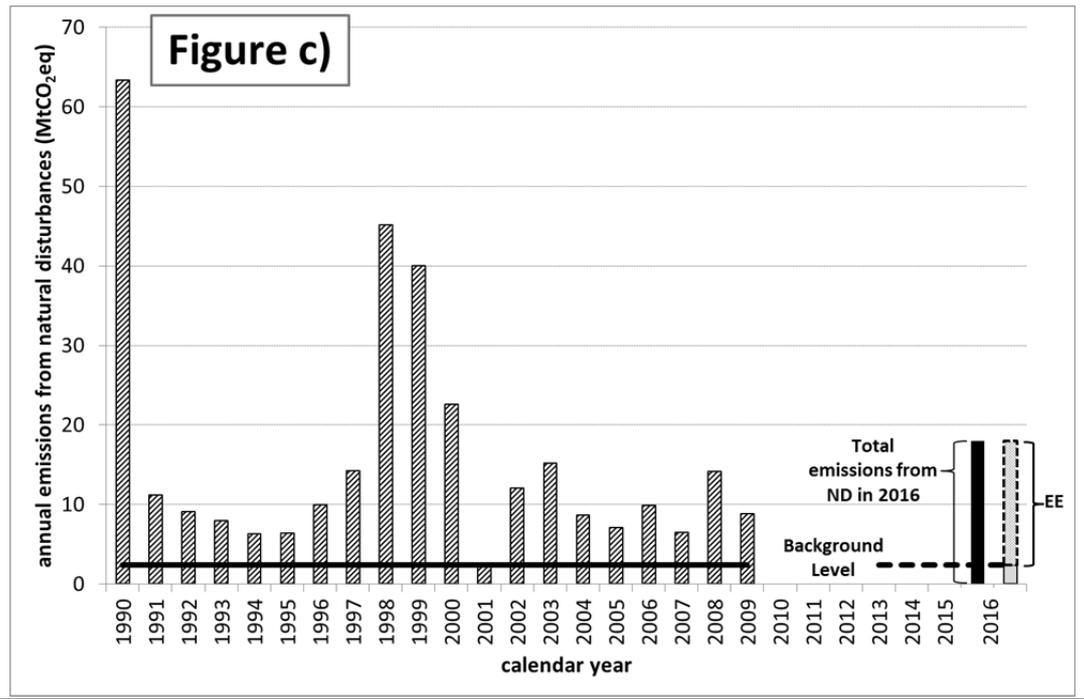
2865

2866  
2867

**Example 2. An alternative method: the background level is set to the minimum level of historical time series**

2868  
2869  
2870  
2871  
2872  
2873  
2874  
2875  
2876  
2877  
2878

A possible alternative approach is to set the background level equal to the minimum emission value of the historical time series (i.e. the emission of year 2001 in Figure a)). In this case, the emissions are expected to exceed this level in every year during the commitment period and the margin is equal to zero. In a year during the commitment period when the emissions from natural disturbances (e.g., the dark filled bar for the year 2016 in Figure c)) exceed the background level (as the margin is equal to zero), emissions above the background level (thick dashed line) may be excluded, provided that all the other requirements for application of the natural disturbance provision are met. The emissions that may be excluded are shown as the dotted part (EE) in Figure c). Note that the emissions from zero up to the background level (that are represented by the emissions that are below the dashed line in the last bar in Figure c)) are also factored out by the accounting as they are already included in the FMRL.



2879  
2880

Final Draft

**Box 2.3.8****EXAMPLE OF AN APPROACH FOR ESTIMATING THE BACKGROUND LEVEL IN CASE THE AREA OF THE LAND UNDER FM AND / OR AR CHANGES BETWEEN THE CALIBRATION PERIOD AND THE COMMITMENT PERIOD**

This approach is demonstrated using an example when the area of AR changes during the commitment period. It would also apply in cases when the area of FM changes significantly, in which case the modifications for FM are necessary.

Suppose the area of AR at the end of the calibration period is  $A_{cal}$ , and the area specific background level from Table 2.3.2 is  $bl$ . The background level based on  $A_{cal}$  is therefore  $BL_{cal} = bl * A_{cal}$ . Suppose that the mean area of AR land during the commitment period is expected to be  $A_{comm}$  and assume that  $bl$  will not change, thus, the background level should be  $BL_{comm} = A_{comm} * bl$ . Without adjustment, using  $BL_{cal}$  would lead to net credits (in case  $A_{comm} < A_{cal}$ ) or net debits (in case  $A_{comm} > A_{cal}$ ). In order to avoid these situations, it is *good practice* to apply the following:

(1) Calculate the area-specific annual emissions for the calibration period using the totals of all disturbance types (last row of Table 2.3.2 (for FM, Table 2.3.1)).

(2) Use these area-specific annual emissions to calculate the area specific background level  $bl$  for AR using the stepwise guidance on developing the background level and margin.

(3) Make a projection, i.e. an unbiased estimate of the annual increase, of the area under AR for the commitment period. (For FM, this projected area should be consistent with the area projected under the FMRL.)

(4) Calculate  $A_{comm}$ , the average of the projected area under AR (or FM, respectively) provided in step (3) above.

(5) Calculate the background level for the commitment period as  $BL_{comm} = A_{comm} * bl$ .

### **2.3.9.7 EXCLUSION OF REMOVALS ON LANDS AFFECTED BY THE NATURAL DISTURBANCE PROVISION**

In case a Party excludes from accounting emissions from natural disturbances in accordance with the provisions detailed in paragraphs 33 through 36 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, it should also exclude from accounting any subsequent removals during the commitment period on the affected land. Therefore it is *good practice* that the Party assess and report the removals (using the guidance given above in Section 2.3.9.3) occurring on lands affected by the disturbance(s) whose emissions were excluded from accounting, without regard whether they originate from the re-establishment of young forest vegetation by rehabilitation measures or natural re-growth of vegetation, and to ensure their subsequent exclusion from accounting. Special care has to be taken that the removals are not captured by another assessment system, if for example complementary assessments on the natural disturbance areas are conducted in addition to a national forest inventory; or that the national forest inventory is designed in a way that can provide separate outputs for these areas. It is *good practice* for Parties using a projected FMRL to provide information on how the estimation of emissions and removals following natural disturbances has been matched to the treatment of emissions and removals in the construction of the FMRL to avoid double counting. For example, the FMRL may contain a certain amount of emissions and removals associated with the disturbed area, but originating from FM activities, in case the area would not have been disturbed.

### **2.3.9.8 INFORMATION ON EFFORTS TAKEN TO REHABILITATE THE LAND SUBJECT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES**

Once a natural disturbance has occurred, the Party may implement actions to rehabilitate the land cover, where practicable, in order to restore or secure forest functions and to prevent degradation of forests. Although rehabilitation is different from restoration and revegetation in terms of GHG reporting, the techniques used may include the same as used for reforestation and revegetation, e.g., planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources. The rehabilitation effort will depend on the severity of the impact, the likelihood of regeneration and cost-benefit analysis. Following – for example – wind-throw, usable timber may be removed (SL, see Section 2.3.9.3), the affected areas are cleared by e.g. banking of debris (which affects DOM and soil organic matter pools) or preparation of planting sites in places, and subsequent planting of crop

2933 tree species or seed-bed preparation is conducted, if seeds or seed trees are still available on the lands. If seed  
 2934 trees or natural regeneration are available (if the disturbance mainly affected higher age-classes and led to a shift  
 2935 in the age-class distribution), rehabilitation can be restricted to activities that ensure the site is accessible for  
 2936 further management activities following e.g. SL. In case of forest fires, species within ecosystems can respond to  
 2937 fire and fire regimes in different ways (Gill, 1975). For example, some forest species are resilient to even the  
 2938 most severe fires and respond through epicormic resprouting post fire. In such instances efforts to rehabilitate  
 2939 may not be required and it is *good practice*, in these cases, to demonstrate that no other direct human  
 2940 intervention is necessary for rehabilitation.

2941 A Party applying the natural disturbance provisions *shall provide transparent information that demonstrates*  
 2942 *efforts taken to rehabilitate, where practicable, the land for which the provisions in paragraph 33 above are*  
 2943 *applied* (paragraph 34(e) of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7). To demonstrate this, to allow for the distinction of  
 2944 rehabilitation and other management activities that might constitute land-use change, and to avoid double  
 2945 counting, it is *good practice* to provide transparent information on:

- 2946 - Area rehabilitated, or planned to be;
- 2947 - Time frame for the rehabilitation, i.e. duration of the management activity undertaken if this is not  
 2948 completed in the year of reporting, or time until a specified state ('result', see below) is expected to be  
 2949 reached;
- 2950 - Description of the efforts taken and/or planned, including where no action is to be taken because the  
 2951 forest ecosystem rehabilitates without human intervention;
- 2952 - Expected results, these may be e.g., recovery of carbon stocks, forest cover, or tree species structure and  
 2953 growth patterns, and ecosystem health conditions, and also any changes in efforts to avoid further  
 2954 disturbances.

2955 If efforts have not been taken and/or are not planned to rehabilitate the areas subject to natural disturbances, it is  
 2956 *good practice* to provide transparent information on the reasons why the rehabilitation is not intended and/or  
 2957 impracticable. For example, natural regeneration in the disturbed area might make human intervention  
 2958 unnecessary or a volcanic eruption may cover an area completely with lava. In case natural or human-induced  
 2959 regeneration is not possible, and there is no land-use change, the area is technically still to be considered as FM  
 2960 (no human-induced deforestation occurred) and included in the reporting and accounting appropriately. If, in the  
 2961 future, other uses are conducted in these areas, e.g. cattle is grazed on grass growing on the disturbed area, this  
 2962 indicates a change in land-use and may have to be considered as Deforestation (see decision trees in Sections 1.3  
 2963 and 2.6).

2964

### 2965 **2.3.9.9 TREATMENT OF EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS THAT OCCUR** 2966 **ON THE LANDS SUBJECT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES IN** 2967 **SUBSEQUENT COMMITMENT PERIODS**

2968 Paragraph 36 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 requires that the *treatment of emissions and removals that occur on*  
 2969 *the lands [subject to the disturbance provisions] in the subsequent commitment periods shall be reflected in land*  
 2970 *use, land-use change and forestry accounting for those commitment periods*. Therefore, it is *good practice* that  
 2971 these emissions and removals are estimated in a manner consistent with the other forestry estimates in the GHG  
 2972 inventory and integrated into estimates for future years, so that accounting in subsequent commitment periods  
 2973 can reflect them.

2974

## 2975 **2.4 OTHER GENERIC METHODOLOGICAL** 2976 **ISSUES**

2977 This section presents generic methodology to complement subsequent sections in the report as well as guidance  
 2978 for time series development and recalculations. Issues related to uncertainty assessment, reporting and  
 2979 documentation are also addressed. Draft reporting tables are presented in the Annex to this Report.

### 2980 **2.4.1 Developing a consistent time series**

Final Draft

2981 Lands subject to Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities and the management thereon need to be tracked through time, to  
 2982 ensure that all GHG emissions and removals are reported throughout CPs and with no gap between periods.  
 2983 Moreover, the continuity of management greatly influences GHG emissions and removals, and changes in  
 2984 management or land use are often the periods associated with the greatest changes in carbon stocks. For example,  
 2985 it is not sufficient merely to state that 10% of a CM area has been under no-till for a specified period. The rate of  
 2986 carbon stock change for the total area depends on whether the same 10% of land has remained under no-till or  
 2987 whether the 10% of no-till occurred on a different portion of the area in different years. It is therefore *good*  
 2988 *practice* to track the management of land subject to Article 3.3, FM and elected 3.4 activities. (See also Box  
 2989 2.4.1)

2990 Assessment of the continuity of management on land could be achieved either by periodically tracking lands  
 2991 subject to an Article 3.3, FM or an elected Article 3.4 activity from 1990 until the end of the CP (see Section  
 2992 2.7.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Forest Management), or by developing statistical  
 2993 sampling techniques that can determine the transition of different types of management on land subject to Article  
 2994 3.3, FM or elected 3.4 activities (see *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). An example of how such a scheme could operate is  
 2995 given in Box 2.4.1.

2996 A supplementary condition for developing a consistent time series is to use the same methods for estimating  
 2997 carbon stock change and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions during the whole period and for setting the benchmark value  
 2998 to be used in accounting i.e. either the reference level or the base year value, or to ensure consistency between  
 2999 different methods.

3000 Time series consistency is discussed further in Chapter 5, Volume 1, (Time series consistency and recalculations)  
 3001 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

3002

3003

3004

**BOX 2.4.1****AN EXAMPLE OF CONSISTENCY IN ESTIMATING THE EFFECT OF MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

3005 To estimate changes in soil carbon stocks, whether by Tier 1, 2 or 3 methods, management  
 3006 practices on applicable lands need to be tracked over time. Ideally, the management of each land  
 3007 would be tracked explicitly. But such data may not always be available. An alternative approach  
 3008 may be to estimate the *average* history of lands and soil now under a given management. Consider  
 3009 the following example.

3010 **Example:** Cropland management

3011 Suppose there was a cropland region of 10,000 ha, of which 5,000 are in no-till (NT) in the year  
 3012 2000, up from 2,000 ha in 1990. The remainder, in each year, is under conventional tillage (CT). It  
 3013 is assumed no tracking of the management on individual land. In order to simplify this example,  
 3014 suppose further that the land management in the year 1990 was unchanged for more than 20 years.  
 3015 The estimated soil carbon stock change is based on a matrix of coefficients; say 0.3 tonnes C/ha/yr  
 3016 for land shifting from CT to NT, -0.3 tonnes C/ha/yr for a shift from NT to CT. (The carbon stock  
 3017 change is calculated by the amount of soil carbon, the relative carbon stock change<sup>52</sup> factor, over  
 3018 20 years, for the management activity, and the length of the period, one year. See Chapter 5.2.3,  
 3019 and Tables 2.3 and 5.5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.) There has been no tracking of  
 3020 management on individual land. Based on a statistical analysis (e.g., a survey), it is possible to  
 3021 estimate, with confidence, the following shifts:

3022 CT → NT 3,500 ha

3023 CT → CT 4,500 ha

3024 NT → CT 500 ha

3025 NT → NT 1,500 ha

3026 The total carbon gain is therefore:

3027  $(3,500 \cdot 0.3 + 4,500 \cdot 0 + 500 \cdot (-0.3) + 1,500 \cdot 0)$  tonnes C/yr = 900 tonnes C/yr.

3028

<sup>52</sup> “Carbon stock change factor” is in use to refer to carbon emission/removal factors.

## 3029 2.4.2 Recalculation of Time Series

3030 This section deals with recalculation of time series, excluding implications for the technical correction of  
 3031 reference levels; which is addressed in Section 2.7.6. As inventory capacity and data availability improve, the  
 3032 methods and data used to calculate estimates are updated and refined. Recalculation of historic emissions and  
 3033 removals is *good practice* when new methods are introduced or existing ones refined, when new sources and  
 3034 sinks categories are included, or when data are updated (for example through new measurements during the CP  
 3035 or the availability of new information on verification). Recalculations may also be needed if lands are  
 3036 reclassified at a later time (e.g., for lands that have lost forest cover but where a classification as deforested lands  
 3037 was pending and has been resolved, see Section 2.6.1).

3038 The CMP decisions make provisions for recalculation<sup>53</sup>, consistent with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, and  
 3039 mention that previous estimates should be recalculated using the new methods for all years in the time series.  
 3040 Annual GHG emissions and removals reported for a given year during the CP can be recalculated in subsequent  
 3041 reporting years (up to the final year of the CP). When recalculating emissions and/or removals, time series  
 3042 consistency must be checked and ensured. It is also *good practice* to report why the new estimates are regarded  
 3043 as more accurate or less uncertain.

3044 One potential problem in recalculating previous estimates is that certain data sets may not be available for the  
 3045 earlier years. There are several ways of overcoming this limitation and they are explained in detail in Chapter 5,  
 3046 Volume 1, of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

## 3047 2.4.3 Uncertainty assessment

3048 It is *good practice* that uncertainties are identified, quantified and reduced as far as is practicable and that all  
 3049 information on anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks which result from mandatory  
 3050 and elective activities are reported with levels of confidence as elaborated by any IPCC *good practice* guidance  
 3051 adopted by the CMP.<sup>54</sup> Because of the importance for many countries of well-designed sampling programmes to  
 3052 reduce uncertainties when preparing LULUCF inventories, specific information on the design of sampling  
 3053 programmes for land areas and biomass stock, as well as the assessment of associated uncertainties should be  
 3054 provided. Generally, the approaches provided in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the  
 3055 estimation of sampling error related to the sampling design used for data collection can be used for assessing  
 3056 uncertainties associated with estimates reported under the UNFCCC and under the KP LULUCF activities (IPCC  
 3057 2010c). However, some issues and terms which are specific to the KP require additional uncertainty assessment,  
 3058 for example the estimation of the areas under KP LULUCF activities or the need to track activities since 1990.  
 3059 For KP reporting, uncertainty assessment is particularly important in order to support verification requirements.  
 3060 Moreover, while selecting a particular tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions, it  
 3061 is *good practice* to consider the implications of this choice for the management of uncertainties

### 3062 2.4.3.1 IDENTIFYING UNCERTAINTIES

3063 In the context of KP reporting in the LULUCF Sector, the following sources of uncertainties are likely to be  
 3064 significant:

- 3065 • Definitional errors, such as bias and inconsistencies resulting from the interpretation and implementation of  
 3066 the various definitions in the KP (including the potential mismatch between data available to Parties and  
 3067 their interpretation of the definitions).
- 3068 • Classification errors, such as land use and land transition classification errors (e.g., forest vs. non-forest  
 3069 classification with possible errors regarding temporarily unstocked forest lands).
- 3070 • Activity data errors (e.g., distinction between the harvest-regeneration cycle vs. deforestation or human-  
 3071 inducement of afforestation and reforestation).
- 3072 • Identification errors arising while defining the geographical boundaries of areas encompassing lands subject  
 3073 to KP LULUCF activities

<sup>53</sup> See paragraphs 4, 12 (notably 12(d) and 12(e)), 13 and 14(e) in Annex to Decision 19/CMP.1 (Article 5.1), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3.

<sup>54</sup> This refers to paragraph 6 (d) including footnote 5, and paragraph 9 including footnote 7 in Annex to Decision 15/CMP.1 (Article 7). Also refers to Decision 2/CMP.8, Article 2.

Final Draft

- 3074 • Sampling errors, i.e. the difference between the estimate derived from a subsample of plots and the  
 3075 (unknown) value for the entire landscape. For the calculation of sampling error see, for example, Husch *et al.*  
 3076 (2003). Sampling errors can increase when samples do not sufficiently cover the temporal and spatial  
 3077 variability of the estimated parameter. This is particularly critical when reporting land areas that include  
 3078 multiple land units by using legal, administrative, or ecosystem boundaries.
- 3079 • Estimation errors, such as errors in area estimates (e.g., due to incorrect classification of change events i.e.,  
 3080 both omission and commission errors in remote sensing (see below for details), due to differing scales used  
 3081 to identify lands subject to the various activities, e.g., AR vs. D, or modifications made to the sampling  
 3082 procedures and/or densities over time or due to positional errors).
- 3083 • Model errors occur whenever models or allometric equations are used to estimate carbon stock changes or  
 3084 non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and removals, which is likely to be the case at higher tiers. It can be very  
 3085 cumbersome to trace the propagation of errors through complex models chained to each other. In general,  
 3086 this may introduce additional uncertainties. In some cases simpler models can be used to estimate typical  
 3087 uncertainty ranges that can be combined with central estimates from complex models.

3088

### 3089 **Natural variability**

3090 Natural variability is a result of variations in natural controlling variables, such as annual climate variability, and  
 3091 variability within lands that are assumed to be homogenous, e.g., the spatial variability of forest soils within a  
 3092 given land. When sufficient experimental data are available, *good practice* should permit determination of the  
 3093 resulting combined plot-level and up-scaling uncertainties using standard statistical methods such as Generalized  
 3094 Linear Models (e.g., Tate *et al.*, 2003). In some cases, especially for interannual or periodical variability, large-  
 3095 scale disturbance impacts may change the sign of the reported net emissions and removals of an entire country or  
 3096 region. In inventory calculations uncertainty due to natural variability can be reduced by using time-averaged  
 3097 coefficients and by averaging direct measurements over a time period sufficiently long to reduce the variability,  
 3098 as discussed in Section 2.3.5 (Interannual variability).

### 3099 **Activity data**

3100 In addition to uncertainties in default carbon emission and removal factors, there are often uncertainties  
 3101 associated with missing or inaccurate activity data. Determining retrospectively the inventory for the base year,  
 3102 in most cases 1990, may pose a particular challenge for CM, GM, RV and WDR. It may be possible to establish  
 3103 base year emissions by extrapolating a consistent time series of emissions and removals established for a period  
 3104 over which activity data are available. Alternatively a country-specific methodology may be used if this can be  
 3105 shown to be more reliable in estimating base year carbon stock change. It is *good practice* to verify that this  
 3106 methodology does not over- or underestimate emissions/removals in the base year (see Section 2.4.6). It is *good*  
 3107 *practice* to also use in the estimation of base year emissions historical data on management practices prior to  
 3108 1990, if available.

### 3109 **Spatial resolution of remote sensing and ground truth**

3110 The objective of using satellite imagery for land-cover and land-use assessments is to obtain, for an inventory  
 3111 region, total area estimates, percentages of land classes, or geographical boundaries. Remote sensing is  
 3112 particularly well suited to completely identify lands. A source of uncertainty is the selection of imagery of  
 3113 inadequate resolution. In order to capture changes in areas as small as one hectare, the resolution of the imagery  
 3114 must be finer than one hectare. In addition, improper or insufficient ground truthing can result in classification  
 3115 errors.

3116 **Positional errors** occur where (a) the geometric correction is not done, incomplete or false, (b) the pixel location  
 3117 and location of the ground truth plot do not coincide, and (c) there is insufficient accuracy in the definition of the  
 3118 borderlines. For example, when detecting land-use changes by a time series of remotely sensed images, the  
 3119 spatial displacement of pixels from one sampled image to the next will introduce errors. In the case of detection  
 3120 of a transition from forest to non-forest or *vice versa*, the associated uncertainties will be larger when forests are  
 3121 fragmented.

3122 **Classification errors** arise from an incorrect identification of the real land cover class. They comprise omission  
 3123 errors, i.e., a population element from a given category is omitted and put erroneously into another class, and  
 3124 commission errors, i.e., classifying wrong categories into a given ground truth category.

3125 The use of remote sensing is discussed further in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, especially  
 3126 section 3A.2.4. An example of quantifying uncertainties in forest carbon estimation using a combination of  
 3127 remote sensing and field measurement is given by Gonzalez *et al.* (2010).

### 3128 2.4.3.2 QUANTIFYING UNCERTAINTIES

3129 Uncertainties associated with carbon stock changes and emissions estimation are to be quantified according to  
3130 standard statistical methods. Uncertainties can originate from several sources and be combined into an overall  
3131 uncertainty.

3132 It is *good practice* to derive confidence intervals by applying a quantitative method to existing data.

3133 Uncertainties for the KP activities can be treated in the same way as other uncertainty estimates taking into  
3134 account that:

- 3135 • The “since 1990” clause and the use of definitions specific to the KP are likely to cause systematic errors  
3136 related to the estimation of the required activity data. The potential for differences between the managed  
3137 forest area and the area subject to FM (see figure 2.7.1), and also between Grassland area and area subject to  
3138 GM implies that the areas for which uncertainties are being assessed may differ between the KP activities  
3139 and the corresponding categories of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
- 3140 • Activity data can also relate to individual practices or ownership structures, e.g., the fraction of cropland on  
3141 which farmers use a given amendment or practice. If the fraction is estimated by survey, the survey design  
3142 should incorporate an uncertainty estimate depending on the level of inventory data disaggregation,  
3143 otherwise the uncertainty will have to come from expert judgement.
- 3144 • For CM, GM, WDR and/or RV (if elected) uncertainty estimates are also needed for the base year. It is *good*  
3145 *practice* that the selected methodology neither over- nor underestimate emissions and removals in the base  
3146 year. But uncertainties are likely to be higher than for estimates in the CP, because the estimates for the base  
3147 year may often be derived only by backward extrapolations or models, rather than by actual inventories in or  
3148 near the base year. In addition, determination of activities in the base year, where required, may pose  
3149 difficulties if pre-base year surveys of land use are not available. Where reliable data are not available for  
3150 1970 to 1990 (or other applicable time periods), countries can use a country-specific methodology, shown to  
3151 be reliable, to estimate base year carbon stock change in 1990. In most cases, these methods also require  
3152 historical data on management practices prior to 1990. The associated uncertainties could, in principle, be  
3153 assessed by formal statistical methods, but more likely by expert judgement which is based on the feasible  
3154 ranges of backward extrapolation of time trends. If surrogate data (i.e., alternative data sets that can be used  
3155 as a proxy for missing data) are available, they can be a useful guide for extrapolating the trend in periodic  
3156 data and subsequently interpolating the same data following the next data collection cycle. If there are no  
3157 available surrogates or other information, then the only technique available is to extrapolate, with a  
3158 recalculated interpolation of the estimates when the new observations are available. Thus, it is *good practice*  
3159 to attempt to find reliable surrogate data to guide extrapolation and interpolation when the fundamental data  
3160 used for the inventory estimates are not available for the base year.
- 3161 • When remote sensing is used for classification of land use and detection of land-use change, the  
3162 uncertainties could be quantified by verifying classified lands with adequate actual ground truth data or  
3163 higher spatial and temporal resolution imagery. Details of this methodology can be found in McRoberts *et al.*  
3164 (2010). In order to estimate the accuracy of land-use/land-cover maps on a category-by-category basis, a  
3165 number of sample points on the map and their corresponding real world categories are used to create an  
3166 error matrix (Lillesand *et al.* 2008, McRoberts and Walters 2012). The diagonal of this matrix shows the  
3167 probability of correct identification and the off-diagonal elements show the probability of misclassification  
3168 of a land category into one of the other possible categories. The error matrix expresses not only the accuracy  
3169 of the map but it is also possible to determine which categories are easily confounded with each other.  
3170 Based on the error matrix, a number of accuracy indices can be derived (Congalton and Green, 2009). It is  
3171 *good practice* to present an estimate of the accuracy of the land-use/land-cover map category-by-category  
3172 and an error matrix may be employed for this purpose where remote sensing is used. Multi-temporal  
3173 analysis (analysis of images taken at different times to determine the stability of land-use classification) can  
3174 also be used to improve classification accuracy, particularly in cases where ground truth data are limited. A  
3175 review of methodologies for monitoring ecosystem is presented by Coppin *et al.* (2004). Methodology for  
3176 estimating uncertainties in area estimation is also presented by Olofsson *et al.* (2013).

3177

3178 Separate annual uncertainty estimates need to be made for each of the mandatory and elective activities, for each  
3179 reported carbon pool, each GHG and geographical location. Estimates should be reported using tables generated  
3180 following the model of Tables 1A-11B in the Annex to this report. Separate tables should be reported for the  
3181 base year if CM, GM, RV or WDR are elected. Estimates should be expressed as percent of the area and of the  
3182 emissions by sources or removals by sinks (or changes in stocks) reported in Tables 1A-11B.

Final Draft

3183 Uncertainty associated with areas of lands need to be estimated. When using Reporting Method 1, it is *good*  
 3184 *practice* to report a separate estimate of uncertainty for each of the mandatory activities, and each of the elected  
 3185 activities within a given geographical boundary. Under Reporting Method 2, each geographical boundary is  
 3186 subject to a single activity. Therefore there will only be one uncertainty estimate needed for each geographical  
 3187 boundary. However, because Reporting Method 2 can contain very large numbers of polygons it is sufficient to  
 3188 provide uncertainty estimates for the summary statistics.

3189 Where uncertainties are difficult to derive, it is *good practice* to use default values for uncertainties. Guidance on  
 3190 selecting default carbon emission or removal factors for CM can be found in Annex 4A.1 of the *GPG-LULUCF*,  
 3191 Tool for Estimation of Changes in Soil Carbon Stocks associated with Management Changes in Croplands and  
 3192 Grazing Lands based on IPCC Default Data. Since these factors are taken from the *IPCC Guidelines*, no true  
 3193 uncertainty ranges can be assigned. However, using expert judgement, default uncertainty ranges corresponding  
 3194 to a sampling error of 50% can be assigned, based on an analysis of no-till long-term experiments in Europe in  
 3195 which the 95% confidence interval of the mean annual emission or removal estimate was found to be around  $\pm 50\%$   
 3196 of that mean (Smith *et al.*, 1998). For RV and WDR, default uncertainty ranges cannot be specified at present. It  
 3197 is *good practice* for a country electing these activities to provide its own estimates of the uncertainty associated  
 3198 with emissions and removals from all pools for the affected lands. Estimates of uncertainties have to be based on  
 3199 national sources or expert judgment reflecting national circumstances. Inventory compilers may also apply  
 3200 national methods for estimating the overall uncertainty, e.g., error propagation methods that avoid the  
 3201 simplifying approximations and in this case, it is *good practice* clearly to document such methods.

3202 Problems may arise when activity data are lacking or are not well-documented. Activity data necessary to apply  
 3203 scaling factors (i.e., data on agricultural practices and organic amendments) may not be available in current  
 3204 databases/statistics. Estimates of the fraction of farmers using a particular practice or amendment should then be  
 3205 based on expert judgement, and so should the range in the estimated fraction. As a default value for the  
 3206 uncertainty in the fraction estimate,  $\pm 0.2$  is proposed (e.g., the fraction of farmers using organic amendment  
 3207 estimated at 0.4, the uncertainty range being 0.2–0.6). As practical consideration it is assumed that uncertainties  
 3208 of the various input data estimates, either as default values, expert judgement or estimates based on sound  
 3209 statistical sampling can be combined for an overall uncertainty estimates.

### 3210 **2.4.3.3 REDUCING UNCERTAINTIES**

3211 Estimating uncertainties in a quantitative manner helps to identify major sources of uncertainties and to pin-point  
 3212 areas of potential improvements to reduce uncertainties in future assessments. In particular, for reporting under  
 3213 the KP it is recommended to make efforts to convey the overall uncertainty estimates to all agencies and/or firms  
 3214 involved in order to encourage improvement, i.e., reduced uncertainties in estimates of future reports. It is also  
 3215 *good practice* to establish institutional means and procedures that are likely to contribute towards reducing  
 3216 uncertainties. For instance, a country may choose on purpose to estimate uncertainties by more than one  
 3217 procedure. This will produce complementary results for the same country and data category, prompting further  
 3218 research on potential sources of inconsistency and ultimately enhancing the robustness of estimates.

3219 Often, uncertainties can be reduced if areas subject to land-use change are estimated directly as a class by  
 3220 themselves within a stratification scheme, rather than as a difference between two overall estimates of land-use  
 3221 areas. The extra effort required for area identification should help to reduce uncertainties in the assessment of  
 3222 areas subject to KP activities.

3223 Uncertainties are likely to be reduced by implementing means to make the design, procedure and frequency of  
 3224 data collection more systematic, for example by establishing – whenever possible – long-term, statistically sound  
 3225 monitoring programmes.

## 3226 **2.4.4 Reporting and documentation**

### 3227 **2.4.4.1 REPORTING**

3228 The anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks from KP activities, estimated using the  
 3229 methods described before and in the activity-specific Sections 2.5 – 2.12, must be reported as outlined in  
 3230 relevant CMP decisions<sup>55</sup>. Some information on definitions and elected activities must be reported once by 15<sup>th</sup>  
 3231 April 2015, as part of the report to facilitate the calculation of the assigned amount as established in Annex I to

<sup>55</sup> CMP decisions relevant for LULUCF accounting for the second CP: Decision 2/CMP.6, Decision 2/CMP.7 and Decision 2/CMP.8.

3232 Decision 2/CMP.8, whereas supplementary information must be reported annually during the second CP. The  
 3233 information to be reported is summarised in Table 2.4.1, but excludes information associated with removal unit  
 3234 (RMU) accounting. It is *good practice* to report all information requested in Table 2.4.1.

3235 Table 2.4.1 summarizes CMP decisions which specify that annual reports under the KP include estimates of  
 3236 areas of land subject to activities under Article 3.3, FM and any other elected Article 3.4 activities, GHG  
 3237 emissions by sources and removals by sinks on these areas of land, and the associated uncertainties. Tables 1A  
 3238 through 11B in the Annex of this document provide a draft template for such reporting. It is *good practice* to  
 3239 include in these reports additional information on methods and approaches used to identify lands and to estimate  
 3240 the emissions and removals.

<b>TABLE 2.4.1</b> <b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED FOR THE ANNUAL GHG INVENTORY DURING THE SECOND CP</b> <b>ACCORDING TO DECISION 2/CMP.8.</b> <i>(TEXT IN ITALICS INDICATES A DIRECT QUOTE FROM THE DECISION)</i>		
<b>Information to be reported</b>	<b>Detailed information</b>	<b>Reference in CMP decisions</b>
<b>Land related information</b>		
Information on geographical location and identification of lands	<p><i>The geographical location of the boundaries of the areas that encompass:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>(i) Units of land subject to activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol;</i></li> <li><i>(ii) Units of land subject to activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol which would otherwise be included in land subject to forest management or elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto Protocol under the provisions of decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 9;</i></li> <li><i>(iii) Land subject to forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, in the second commitment period and to any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4;</i></li> </ul> <p>If the Party applies the Natural Disturbance provision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>(i) Showing that all lands subject to the exclusion due to natural disturbances are identified, including their georeferenced location, year and types of disturbances;</i></li> <li><i>(iii) Showing that no land-use change has occurred on lands for which the provisions contained in decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 33, are applied and explaining the methods and criteria for identifying any future land-use changes on those land areas during the second commitment period;</i></li> </ul> <p>If the Party applies the CEFC provision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>(i) The identification of all lands and associated carbon pools subject to decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 37, including the georeferenced location and year of conversion;</i></li> </ul>	<p>Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(b)</p> <p>Paragraph 2(f)</p> <p>Paragraph 5(g)</p>
Spatial assessment unit	<i>The spatial assessment unit used for determining the area of accounting for afforestation, reforestation and deforestation;</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(c)

3241

3242

Final Draft

<b>TABLE 2.4.1 (CONTINUED)</b> <b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED FOR THE ANNUAL GHG INVENTORY DURING THE SECOND CP</b> <b>ACCORDING TO DECISION 2/CMP.8.</b> <i>(TEXT IN ITALICS INDICATES A DIRECT QUOTE FROM THE DECISION)</i>		
<b>Information to be reported</b>	<b>Detailed information</b>	<b>Reference in CMP decisions</b>
<b>Information on methods and approaches to estimate emissions and removals</b>		
Description of methodologies used including methods used for calculating the reference level and the associated background level of emissions from natural disturbances	<i>Information on how inventory methodologies have been applied taking into account the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, and any relevant supplementary methodological guidance developed by the IPCC and adopted by the CMP and the COP, and recognizing the principles as laid out in decision 16/CMP.1;</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(a)
Identification of elected activities; and information on how lands subject to activities are identified and on how lands are tracked to ensure that, once accounted, never leave the accounting	<i>The identification of its election of activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto Protocol for inclusion in its accounting for the second commitment period, in addition to those activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto Protocol that were elected in the first commitment period, together with information on how its national system under Article 5, paragraph 1, of the Kyoto Protocol will identify land areas associated with all additional elected activities and how the Party ensures that land that was accounted for under activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, of the Kyoto Protocol in the first commitment period continues to be accounted for in subsequent commitment periods, in accordance with decisions 16/CMP.1 and 2/CMP.7;</i>	Annex I of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 1(g)
Justification when omitting any carbon pool	<i>Information on which, if any, of the following pools – above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, litter, deadwood and/or soil organic carbon – were not accounted for, together with verifiable information that demonstrates that these unaccounted pools were not a net source of anthropogenic GHG emissions;</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(e)
Information on indirect factors on GHG emissions and removals	<i>Information should also be provided which indicates whether anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks from LULUCF activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, and any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, factor out removals from:</i> <i>(a) Elevated carbon dioxide concentrations above pre-industrial levels;</i> <i>(b) Indirect nitrogen deposition;</i> <i>(c) The dynamic effects of age structure resulting from activities prior to 1 January 1990.</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 3
Changes in data and methods and recalculations	<i>(e) Information that demonstrates methodological consistency between the reference level and reporting for forest management during the second commitment period, including the area accounted for, the treatment of harvested wood products, and the accounting of any emissions from natural disturbances;</i> <i>(f) Any technical corrections made pursuant to decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 14, to ensure consistency between the reference level and reporting for forest management during the second commitment period;</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 5

3243

3244



## Final Draft

Specific information on Article 3.3 activities and Forest Management	<p>If Party does not apply instantaneous oxidation for Harvested Wood Products:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <i>Information on activity data for the harvested wood products categories used for estimating the harvested wood products pool removed from domestic forests, for domestic consumption and for export, as appropriate;</i></li> <li>(ii) <i>Information on half-lives used in estimating the emissions and removals for these categories in accordance with decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 29 or 30, or, alternatively, information on methodologies used to account for harvested wood products in accordance with decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 30, showing that the methodologies used are at least as detailed or accurate as the first-order decay method with default half-lives provided in decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 29;</i></li> <li>(iii) <i>If the forest management reference level is based on a projection, information on whether emissions from harvested wood products originating from forests prior to the start of the second commitment period have been included in the accounting;</i></li> <li>(iv) <i>Information on how emissions from the harvested wood products pool that have been accounted for during the first commitment period on the basis of instantaneous oxidation have been excluded from the accounting for the second commitment period;</i></li> <li>(v) <i>Information showing that harvested wood products resulting from deforestation have been accounted on the basis of instantaneous oxidation;</i></li> <li>(vi) <i>Information showing that carbon dioxide emissions from harvested wood products in solid waste disposal sites, where these emissions are separately accounted for, and from wood harvested for energy purposes have been accounted on the basis of instantaneous oxidation;</i></li> <li>(vii) <i>Information showing that the emissions and removals resulting from changes in the harvested wood products pool accounted for do not include imported harvested wood products, irrespective of their origin.</i></li> </ul>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(g)
Article 3.3 activities specific information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <i>Information that demonstrates that activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, began on or after 1 January 1990 and before 31 December of the last year of the commitment period, and are directly human-induced;</i></li> <li>(b) <i>Information on how harvesting or forest disturbance that is followed by the re-establishment of a forest is distinguished from deforestation</i></li> </ul>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 4



Final Draft

<b>TABLE 2.4.1 (CONTINUED)</b> <b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED FOR THE ANNUAL GHG INVENTORY DURING THE SECOND CP</b> <b>ACCORDING TO DECISION 2/CMP.8.</b> <i>(TEXT IN ITALICS INDICATES A DIRECT QUOTE FROM THE DECISION)</i>		
<b>Information to be reported</b>	<b>Detailed information</b>	<b>Reference in CMP decisions</b>
<b>Information related to the estimates of emissions by sources and removals by sinks</b> <b>(for reporting data, see Tables 1A-11B in the Annex of this report)</b>		
Estimates for GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks	<p><i>Information on anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, and any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, for all geographical locations reported in the current and previous years, under paragraph 3(b) above, since the beginning of the commitment period or the onset of the activity, whichever comes later. In the latter case the year of the onset of the activity shall also be included. Once land is accounted for under activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, or any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, reporting shall continue throughout subsequent and contiguous commitment periods;</i></p> <p><i>(b) For Parties included in Annex I that elect cropland management and/or grazing land management and/or revegetation and/or wetland drainage and rewetting, anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks for each year of the commitment period and for the base year for each of the elected activities on the geographical locations reported under paragraph 2(b) above.</i></p> <p><i>(d) Information on how all emissions arising from the conversion of natural forests to planted forests are accounted for in accordance with any supplementary methodological guidance developed by the IPCC and adopted by the CMP;</i></p> <p><i>[...] Estimates for Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, shall be clearly distinguished from anthropogenic emissions from the sources listed in Annex A to the Kyoto Protocol.[...]</i></p>	<p>Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(d)</p> <p>Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 5</p> <p>Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 1</p>

3249

3250 It is *good practice* to use coordinates as set out in Sections 2.5 to 2.12 below for the reporting of the  
3251 geographical location of the boundaries that encompass the lands subject to activities under Article 3.3, FM and  
3252 elected activities under Article 3.4. This information can be summarised on a digital map for visual presentation  
3253 and data sharing. It is also *good practice* to report the land transition matrix (Table 2A) to demonstrate that the  
3254 country has accounted for all areas where AR, D and FM and, if elected, any Article 3.4 activities have occurred.  
3255 The diagonal cells of the table indicate the area of lands remaining in the same category (e.g., FM land  
3256 remaining FM land), while other cells indicate the areas of lands converted to other categories (e.g., CM land  
3257 converted to afforested land). It is *good practice* that the total area reported in consecutive inventories is constant  
3258 and that any change in the total area is documented and explained.

3259 It is *good practice* to use Tables 4A – 11B (in the Annex of this supplement), or future versions of these tables as  
3260 decided by CMP, to submit annual estimates. For Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities (Tables 4A to 7), data should be  
3261 provided by geographical locations (See Section 2.2.2: Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Article 3.3 and  
3262 Article 3.4 activities). Activity data may be further subdivided according to climate zone, management system,  
3263 soil type, vegetation type, tree species, ecological zone, national land classification or other criteria; in such a  
3264 case, for each subdivision, one row should be completed in the table. The CMP decisions also require that, in  
3265 addition to the data for the actual inventory year and any previous year of the CP, a Party also reports this  
3266 information for the base year for CM, GM, RV and WDR. No reporting is necessary for those Article 3.4  
3267 activities that were not elected by the Party.

3268 When filling in these tables, care should be taken to insert carbon stock changes for each pool with proper signs.  
3269 Carbon stock changes are to be reported in units of carbon as positive when the carbon stock has increased, and  
3270 as negative when the carbon stock has decreased. All changes are totalled for each geographic location, and the  
3271 total values are then multiplied by 44/12 to convert carbon stock changes to CO<sub>2</sub> emissions or removals. This

3272 conversion also involves sign change to switch from the ecosystem to the atmospheric perspective: stock  
 3273 changes refer to ecosystem carbon stocks (where decreases have a negative sign) while fluxes of CO<sub>2</sub> and non-  
 3274 CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs refer to exchanges with the atmosphere where emissions are additions to the atmosphere and  
 3275 therefore have a positive sign.

3276 Table 1A (in the annex of this supplement) is a summary table of carbon stock changes resulting from activities  
 3277 under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 for the inventory year. It is *good practice* to also use the table for the base year for  
 3278 each elected Article 3.4 activity. This table summarises data of the compilation tables by activity across all  
 3279 carbon pools and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and across all strata within a country.

3280 In addition to the data in the Tables, it is *good practice* to report the underlying assumptions and factors used for  
 3281 the calculation of the carbon stock changes and emissions of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O, as well as for the calculation of the  
 3282 uncertainties.

3283 Decision 2/CMP.7 contains a clause for AR and FM activities that carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG  
 3284 emissions resulting from natural disturbances may be excluded from accounting (see Tables 4B, 4C, 4D and 6D,  
 3285 6E, 6F and Table 5B). If this provision is used then the areas where such disturbances occurred have to be  
 3286 identified and monitored for subsequent land-use change.<sup>56</sup> If such lands exist for the inventory year, it is *good*  
 3287 *practice* to distinguish them from other AR and/or FM lands and to report them (and the associated carbon stock  
 3288 changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions, distinguishing emissions from subsequent removals) separately in Tables  
 3289 4A to 6A. Although this is an issue related to accounting, it is mentioned here because inventory data are likely  
 3290 to be needed to implement the ND provision.

3291 Decision 2/CMP.7 contains a clause that Parties can elect to report carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG  
 3292 emissions resulting from conversion of forest plantation to non-forest land under FM together with carbon stock  
 3293 changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions resulting from conversion of at least an equivalent area of non-forest land  
 3294 converted to forest land (CEFC, see Table 6C). If this CEFC provision is used, then all areas subject to this  
 3295 provision have to be identified and their georeferenced locations reported<sup>57</sup> in Table 6A. Although this is an  
 3296 issue related to accounting, it is mentioned here because inventory data are likely to be needed to implement the  
 3297 provision.

3298 Separate tables should be reported for the base year when CM, GM, RV and/or WDR are elected.

3299 Finally, separate annual uncertainty estimates should be reported for each activity under Articles 3.3 and 3.4, for  
 3300 each reported carbon pool, each GHG and geographical location. Uncertainty estimates are to be made at the 95%  
 3301 confidence limits expressed as percent of the emissions by sources or removals by sinks (or changes in stocks).

#### 3302 **2.4.4.2 REPORTING NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS AND CO<sub>2</sub>** 3303 **EMISSIONS FROM LIMING AND UREA APPLICATION**

3304 Reporting emissions from lands subject to AR, D, FM, CM, GM, RV and WDR requires assignment of non-CO<sub>2</sub>  
 3305 GHG emissions and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea application to the Agriculture Sector and the relevant  
 3306 KP LULUCF activity consistent with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for national GHG inventories<sup>58</sup>, whilst  
 3307 avoiding double-counting.

3308 For lands under CM, GM, RV, WDR, D and FM<sup>59</sup> activities included in Cropland and Grassland in Convention  
 3309 reporting, the following N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions are reported under Agriculture<sup>60</sup>:

- 3310 • Direct N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from agricultural soils due to
  - 3311 (i) Use of inorganic N (synthetic) fertilisers;
  - 3312 (ii) Use of organic N fertilisers (e.g., animal manure, sewage sludge);

<sup>56</sup> Paragraphs 33, 34 and 35 in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7

<sup>57</sup> Paragraphs 37, 38 and 39 in Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7

<sup>58</sup> See FCCC/SBSTA/2013/L.15 and its annexes. The SBSTA will conclude its work on these reporting guidelines at its 39<sup>th</sup> session in November 2013. Any change in the reporting of the emissions should be reflected also in the reporting under the KP LULUCF activities as well as any decisions under the Kyoto Protocol clarifying the use of this Supplement.

<sup>59</sup> Only FM lands included under the CEFC provision (i.e. CEF-hc)

<sup>60</sup> According to Decision 16/CMP.1 estimates of emissions from sources and removals by sinks from Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities are to be clearly distinguished from anthropogenic emissions from the sources listed in Annex A to the Kyoto Protocol (cf. paragraph 5 in Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Article 7), contained in document FCCC/CP/2001/13/Add.3, p.22).

Final Draft

- 3313 (iii) Crop residues;
- 3314 (iv) Cultivation of organic soils (i.e., histosols); and
- 3315 (v) Urine and dung N deposited by grazing animals on pasture, range and paddock.
- 3316 • Direct and indirect N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from N mineralisation associated with loss of soil organic matter  
3317 resulting from change of land-use and management of mineral soils.
- 3318 • Indirect N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from nitrogen used in agriculture:
- 3319 (i) Volatilisation and subsequent atmospheric deposition of NH<sub>3</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> (originating from the  
3320 application of fertilisers and manure); and
- 3321 (ii) Nitrogen leaching and runoff.
- 3322 • CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from enteric fermentation of livestock and manure management.
- 3323 • CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from field burning of agricultural residues or prescribed burning of savannas (other  
3324 *in situ* burning would be reported under the relevant KP LULUCF activity)<sup>61</sup>.
- 3325 • CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from drainage and rewetting of organic agricultural soils<sup>5</sup>.
- 3326
- 3327 Emissions from the following practices are also reported under Agriculture, irrespective of land-use:
- 3328 • CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming; and
- 3329 • CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from urea application.
- 3330

3331 For lands under FM and AR, the direct N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from N fertilisation (from either synthetic or organic N  
3332 fertilisers) and the related indirect N<sub>2</sub>O emissions can be reported under these KP LULUCF activities, when  
3333 disaggregated data on N fertilisation by land-use category are available. Otherwise, these emissions are to be  
3334 reported under Agriculture. Care should be taken that these emissions are not double-counted.

3335 For lands under FM and AR, all emissions from fires, including fires from organic soils and N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub>  
3336 emissions from drainage and rewetting of organic soils are to be included under these activities.

3337 The *Wetlands Supplement* includes guidance on CH<sub>4</sub> emission from drainage and rewetting of organic soils.

3338

### 3339 2.4.4.3 DOCUMENTATION

3340 Documentation requirements under the KP are outlined in the relevant decisions of UNFCCC as part of the  
3341 description of the requirements for inventory management<sup>62</sup>. The information required includes all disaggregated  
3342 emission factors, activity data, and documentation about how these factors and data have been generated and  
3343 aggregated for the preparation of the inventory.

3344 It is *good practice* to document and archive the underlying data and description of, or reference to, methods,  
3345 assumptions and parameters used to produce estimates of GHG emissions and removals that would allow  
3346 independent reviewers to follow the process of developing the reported estimates. Documented data and  
3347 explanation of methods, and the rationale for their selection should be provided for both steps: the identification  
3348 of land and the assessment of carbon stock changes and the emissions of non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs.

3349 Documentation should also include information about uncertainty assessment (see also Section 2.4.3 Uncertainty  
3350 Assessment), QA/QC procedures, external and internal reviews, verification activities and key category  
3351 identification and planned improvements (see Volume 1 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, General Guidance and  
3352 Reporting).

3353

<sup>61</sup> The *Wetlands Supplement* includes guidance on emissions from burning of organic soils and N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from drainage and rewetting of organic soils.

<sup>62</sup> Paragraph 16(a) in Annex to Decision 19/CMP.1 (Article 5.1), contained in FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.19.

## 3354 **ACTIVITIES DEFINITION AND IDENTIFICATION**

3355 It is *good practice* to explain how the definitions of FM and of the elected Article 3.4 activities have been  
 3356 interpreted according to national circumstances. For instance, if only a part of the managed forests reported in  
 3357 the UNFCCC GHG inventory is excluded from FM in KP reporting, the criteria that are used to distinguish  
 3358 forests under FM from managed forests should be provided. It is also *good practice* to document differences  
 3359 between the definitions for Croplands (or Grasslands) in the UNFCCC GHG inventory and lands subject to CM  
 3360 (or GM).

## 3361 **DATA DOCUMENTATION**

3362 When using Reporting Method 1, the areas encompassed by the geographical boundaries resulting from the  
 3363 stratification of a country, should be identified by unique serial numbers in the tables. These serial numbers are  
 3364 to be cross-referenced to a database or other archive (the LULUCF Archive) specifying the locations in terms of  
 3365 established legal or administrative boundaries, or by means of an existing coordinate system, for example an  
 3366 established national grid system, the UTM (Universal Transverse Mercator) grid or latitude and longitude. When  
 3367 using Reporting Method 2, land-area identification should be possible through the databases associated with the  
 3368 use of this reporting method.

3369 It is *good practice* to ensure that the documentation of estimates of GHG emissions and removals include:

- 3370 • The sources of all data used in the calculations (i.e., complete citations for the statistical database(s) from  
 3371 which data were collected);
- 3372 • The information, rationale and assumptions that were used to develop reported data and results, in cases they  
 3373 were not directly available from databases (for instance if interpolation or extrapolation methods have been  
 3374 applied) and a comparison to other published emission factors and explanation of any significant differences
- 3375 • The frequency of data collection; and
- 3376 • Estimates of the associated uncertainties with a description of the major sources of the uncertainties.

## 3377 **DESCRIPTION OF THE METHODS USED IN LAND IDENTIFICATION AND** 3378 **ESTIMATION OF EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS**

3379 It is *good practice* to document the methods with the following information:

- 3380 • Choice of Reporting Methods for lands subject to Articles 3.3, FM and 3.4 (Reporting Method 1 or 2) or a  
 3381 description of the Reporting Method, if a combination of the two is used;
- 3382 • Description of the approach used for geographical location and identification of the geographical  
 3383 boundaries, lands; references of maps used, if any;
- 3384 • Choice of Tier(s) used for estimating GHG emissions and removals;
- 3385 • Methods used for estimating carbon stock changes, non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and magnitudes of the  
 3386 corresponding uncertainties;
- 3387 • Choice of activity data;
- 3388 • Identification of Key Categories;
- 3389 • If Tier 1 is used: all values of default parameters and emission/removal factors used;
- 3390 • If Tier 2 is used: all values and references of default and national parameters and emission/removal factors  
 3391 used;
- 3392 • If Tier 3 is used: Parties should, as applicable, report information on: basis and type of model, application  
 3393 and adaptation of the model, main equations/processes, key assumptions, domain of application, how the  
 3394 model parameters were estimated, description of key inputs and outputs, details of calibration and model  
 3395 evaluation, uncertainty and sensitivity analysis, QA/QC procedures adopted and references to peer-reviewed  
 3396 literature, description of the process by which carbon stock changes and emissions or removals are  
 3397 estimated;
- 3398 • In case of Tier 2 or 3 the documentation should justify the use of specific parameters, factors or models;
- 3399 • Transparent and verifiable information that demonstrates that the pools not included in the reporting are not  
 3400 sources.

3401

Final Draft

## 3402 ANALYSIS OF INTERANNUAL VARIABILITY

3403 It is *good practice* to explain significant interannual variability in reported emissions or removals. The reasons  
3404 for any changes in activity levels and in parameter values from year to year should be documented. If the reason  
3405 for the changes is an improvement in methods, it is *good practice* to recalculate results for the preceding years  
3406 by using the new methods, new activity and/or new parameter values (see Chapter 5, Volume 1 of the 2006  
3407 *IPCC Guidelines* ‘Time series consistency’)

3408

### 3409 2.4.5 Quality assurance and quality control

3410 It is *good practice* to implement quality control checks as outlined in Chapter 6 (Quality Assurance/Quality  
3411 Control and Verification), Volume 1 of the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines*. Additional quality control checks and quality  
3412 assurance procedures may also be applicable, particularly if higher-tier methods are used to estimate carbon  
3413 stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions. A detailed treatment of inventory QA/QC for field measurement is  
3414 described in Appendix 4A.3 of the *GPG-LULUCF*.

3415 Whilst Quality Control (QC) is a system of routine technical activities to assess and maintain the quality of the  
3416 inventory as it is being compiled and it is performed by personnel compiling the inventory, Quality Assurance  
3417 (QA) is a planned system of review procedures conducted by personnel not directly involved in the inventory  
3418 compilation/development process. Verification refers specifically to those methods that are external to the  
3419 inventory and apply independent data, including comparisons with inventory estimates made by other bodies or  
3420 through alternative methods. Verification activities may be constituents of both QA and QC.

3421 Some important issues are highlighted and summarised below.

3422 When compiling data, it is *good practice* to cross-check estimates of GHG emissions and removals against  
3423 independent estimates. For instance, it is *good practice* that the inventory compilers:

- 3424 • Cross-reference aggregated production data (e.g., crop yield, tree growth) and reported area statistics with  
3425 national totals or other sources of national data (e.g., agriculture / forestry statistics);
- 3426 • Calculate implied emission/removal factors ;
- 3427 • Compare implied emissions/removals factors and other parameters with default values and data from other  
3428 countries.
- 3429 • Compare results, for each Article 3.3 and 3.4 activity, from two different sources, such as national statistical  
3430 data versus remote sensing source or two different remote sensing sources (e.g. Dymond *et al.* 2012), or two  
3431 methods (gain-loss and stock-difference method).

3432 It is also *good practice* to check that the sum of the disaggregated areas used to estimate the various  
3433 emissions/removals equals the total area under the activity, reported as per guidance in Chapter 6, Volume 1 of  
3434 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* (using the land-use change matrix). Checks that can be used in QA/QC are listed in Box  
3435 2.4.2.

3436

**BOX 2.4.2****QA/QC CHECKS OF LULUCF ESTIMATES**Checks:

Does the inventory document the data, assumptions and inferences used for estimating emissions and removals for all IPCC source/sink categories?

Have all carbon pools according to paragraph 26 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 been reported in the inventory?

If a sink/source category or pool or gas has been excluded, does the report explain why?

Are emissions and removals reported as *positive* and *negative* terms, respectively?

For each activity, is the area reported consistently reported across the time series?

Are any discontinuities in trends from base year to last reported year evaluated and explained?

Are geographical boundaries of each land subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities specified?

Is the total land area reported under Article 3.3 and 3.4 constant or increasing over time?

Is information provided to distinguish deforestation from harvesting (clear-cut) or forest disturbance followed by re-establishment of a forest?

Is the forest definition consistent with that historically used by the Party for reporting information under international bodies (including the UNFCCC)? Is that definition applied consistently over time and among activities (i.e., FM, AR, D)?

## 2.4.6 Verification

Generic *good practice* guidance for verification is given in Section 6.10, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Verification). It is also *good practice* to develop verification activities as part of the overall QA/QC and verification system. Specific guidance and further issues are provided in the sections below.

### 2.4.6.1 SPECIFIC GUIDANCE FOR VERIFICATION OF LULUCF INVENTORIES

The checklist in the Box 2.4.3 summarises some of the tools that can be used for internal verification of a GHG inventory in the LULUCF Sector.

Final Draft

**BOX 2.4.3****VERIFICATION OF LULUCF ESTIMATES**A. Comparisons of data:

Compare estimates with independently prepared estimates for the same country or compare regional sub-sets of the national inventory with independently prepared inventories for those regions (*Approach 1\**).

Compare activity data and/or emission factors and implied emission factors of the estimate with independent international databases and/or equivalent elements of estimates of other countries. For example, compare Biomass Expansion Factors of similar species with data from countries with similar forest conditions (*Approach 1*).

Compare the estimate with results calculated using another tier methodology, including the IPCC defaults (*Approach 2*).

Compare the estimate with available intensive studies and experiments (*Approach 1-3*).

Compare land areas and biomass stocks used for preparing the estimate with remote sensing (land areas) and forest inventories (biomass stock) data (*Approach 4*).

Compare the estimate with models (*Approach 5*).

B. Comparisons of uncertainties:

Compare uncertainty estimates with uncertainty reported in the literature.

Compare uncertainty estimates with those from other countries and the IPCC default values.

C. Direct measurements:

Carry out direct measurements (such as time series of local forest inventory, detailed growth measurements and/or ecosystem fluxes of GHGs, *Approach 3*).

\* See Section 5.7 of *GPG-LULUCF* for the details on each Approach.

Taking into account resource limitation, the information provided in the National Inventory Report should be verified as far as possible, particularly for Key Categories.

It is *good practice* to perform verification with at least one of the approaches listed in Box 2.4.3 (see also Table 5.7.1 and Section 5.7.2 in *GPG-LULUCF* for more information on the applicable approaches).

If independent estimates on GHG emissions and removals are not available, then internal or external verification will most probably be limited to scrutiny of the data and methods. Under these circumstances, it is *good practice* for the inventory compiler to carry out these checks and to provide sufficient documentation in the national inventory report and other supporting material to facilitate external review.

**2.4.6.2 SPECIFIC ISSUES LINKED TO THE KYOTO PROTOCOL**

An inventory compiler can use the questions in Box 2.4.4 to help guide the development of a verification plan for supplementary information reported under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP.

**BOX 2.4.4****GUIDANCE FOR VERIFYING CARBON POOLS AND ACTIVITIES****Which carbon pools to verify?**

It is *good practice* to focus verification on those carbon pools that are expected to be most relevant to the KP but also on non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions. The Decision 2/CMP.7 lists the following pools: above-ground and below-ground biomass, litter, dead wood, soil organic carbon and harvest wood products. A Party may exclude particular pools, with the exception of HWP, from accounting, if verifiable information is provided showing that the pool has not been a source of GHGs for that particular Article 3.3, FM or elected Article 3.4 activity. As for LULUCF inventories, if a pool is expected to change significantly over the inventory reporting period, particular attention should also be devoted to it. Data on carbon stock changes in reported carbon pools can be verified by assessing the mass balance of carbon stocks, carbon transfers between pools, and C emissions.

**Which supplementary information to verify?**

According to Decision 2/CMP.7, a Party has to report activities under Article 3.3 and FM, and may choose to report any or all elective activities under Article 3.4 of the KP. For all mandatory or elected activities, supplementary information that is specific to the reporting under KP includes: the identification of the areas in which such activities have taken place, demonstration that the activities have occurred since 1<sup>st</sup> January 1990 and are direct human induced. Further, demonstration of the methodological consistency between the reference level or the base year for FM and eligible Article 3.4 activities should be reported. To verify land identification, including the year of the onset of the activity, the use of alternative independent data sources, e.g. remotely sensed data, is *good practice*, as such independent information contributes to verification.

The reporting of GHG emissions and removals of most Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities requires reference to 1990 or pre-1990 data (classification of forest/non forest lands for 1990, or base year information for CM, GM, RV and WDR, etc.). In some cases, these data may not be available or their reliability may be limited. In such cases, it is *good practice* to verify the methods and data as much as possible.

Inventory compilers, taking into account national circumstances, including resource availability, may choose the proper combination of approaches for verifying supplementary information reported under the KP. Among those listed, Approaches 1 and 2 can be easily implemented by an inventory compiler with low to moderate resources. Remote sensing is the most suitable for the verification of land areas. Direct measurements (under C in Box 2.4.3) are relevant, although this approach can be resource intensive and, on a large scale, costs may be a constraint. Models can be used as an alternative when direct measurements combined with remote sensing are not feasible. Some verification steps, which are unique to the KP, are presented in Box 2.4.4.

For verification, it is *good practice* to give priority to Key Categories as well as estimates with high uncertainty or with relevance to mitigation policies, or to carbon pools with a significant change, or all of these, when implementing the verification plan.

Final Draft

## 2.5 AFFORESTATION AND REFORESTATION

This section addresses specific methods applicable to Afforestation and Reforestation (AR) activities and should be read in conjunction with the general discussion in Sections 2.2 to 2.4.

### 2.5.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

According to the definitions in Decision 16/CMP.1, both Afforestation and Reforestation refer to direct human-induced conversion of non-forested land to forested land. For the first and second commitment period of the KP, AR activities are restricted to those which occurred since 1990. The distinction between Afforestation and Reforestation is linked to the period of time the land has been non-forested. Afforestation occurs on land that has not been forested for at least 50 years. Reforestation occurs on land that was forested within the last 50 years but has been converted to non-forest land, and was non-forested on 31 December 1989<sup>63</sup>. Land that was subject to Deforestation (D), and is subsequently subject to regrowth of forests continues to be reported under D as a subcategory (see Section 1.2).

The country's definition of forest should be consistent with guidance provided in Section 1.2, and consistent with that used by the country in the first commitment period. A direct-human induced increase in forest cover meeting, or with the potential to meet, the country-specific forest thresholds is required as a precondition to report a land under AR activity. AR definitions do not include regrowth of forests following harvest or natural disturbance of forests. This is because the loss of forest cover in these cases is only temporary and therefore not considered D unless a land-use change occurs: the land remains as forested land. Harvesting followed by re-establishment of forest is considered a Forest Management (FM) activity (Section 2.7). Lands that would be subject to AR activity under Article 3.3 but are instead accounted for under FM activity under the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC) provision should be identified separately (Section 2.7.7).

For identification of lands, Afforestation and Reforestation will be discussed together because the two definitions differ only by the time since the area was last forested, and because the same carbon reporting and accounting rules apply to both activities. When calculating changes in carbon stocks following AR, the assumptions about the initial size and composition of the litter, dead wood, and soil organic matter pools should reflect the preceding land-use type and history, rather than the distinction between afforested and reforested sites.

A Party's choice of methods for the development of an inventory of AR activities will depend on the national circumstances. For the identification of lands subject to AR since 1990, it is *good practice* to use Approach 3 for consistent representation of lands (see Section 3.3, Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*), or Approach 2, with supplementary information provided that allows identification and tracking of lands on a statistical basis<sup>64</sup>. A general discussion of methods for identifying and reporting on lands subject to AR activities are presented in Section 2.2 of this supplement. It is *good practice* to provide information on uncertainties in the estimates of the total area of the lands subject to AR as discussed in Section 2.4.3 of this supplement.

The annual inventory should, at a minimum, identify (for Reporting Method 1 in Section 2.2.2):

- The geographical location of the boundaries of the areas that encompass lands subject to AR activities. The geographical boundaries which are reported should correspond to strata in the estimation of land areas as described in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*;

<sup>63</sup>This date is contained in the definition of reforestation for the first commitment period given in paragraph 1(c) of Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5: "Reforestation" is the direct human-induced conversion of non-forested land to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources, on land that was forested but that has been converted to non-forested land. For the first commitment period, reforestation activities will be limited to reforestation occurring on those lands that did not contain forest on 31 December 1989. Paragraph 2 of Decision 2/CMP.6 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2010/12/Add.1, p.5, indicates that: "...the definitions of forest, afforestation, reforestation, revegetation, forest management, cropland management and grazing land management shall be the same as in the first commitment period under the Kyoto Protocol. This supplement assumes that the date of 31 December 1989 continues to be applicable in the second commitment period, but notes that a different interpretation may be possible subject to future decisions of the CMP.

<sup>64</sup>In the case of AR, the minimum information required is the land-use that preceded the afforestation/reforestation event. This is particularly important for estimating the carbon stock change in soil, which may depend on the previous land-use and soil type.

- 3577 • For each of these areas, or strata, an estimate of the area of lands subject to AR activities under Article 3.3  
3578 of the KP;
- 3579 • The area of lands subject to direct human-induced AR in each of the previous land-use categories (e.g.,  
3580 Cropland, Grassland). This is to support the transparent calculation of carbon stock changes and non-  
3581 CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and the identification of lands.
- 3582 A more comprehensive system (Reporting Method 2 in Section 2.2.2) identifies each unit of land subject to AR  
3583 activities since 1990 using the polygon boundaries, a coordinate system (e.g., the Universal Transverse Mercator  
3584 (UTM) Grid or Latitude/Longitude), or a legal description (e.g., those used by land-titles offices) of the location  
3585 of the land subject to AR activities. Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Basis for Consistent  
3586 Representation of Lands) discusses in detail the possible approaches for consistent representation of land areas.
- 3587 In both cases, it is *good practice* to provide information on the area of AR activities by year, and any other  
3588 information relevant for the estimation of emissions and removals (e.g., species, growth rate by species and / or  
3589 site conditions, productivity classes, etc.).

## 3590 **2.5.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to** 3591 **direct human-induced Afforestation/Reforestation**

3592 Parties are required to report on the carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions during the commitment  
3593 period on areas that have been subject to AR activities since 1990. The first step in this process is to make  
3594 national parameter choices for the forest definition within the ranges indicated in Decision 16/CMP.1, namely  
3595 minimum area of 0.05 – 1 ha, minimum tree crown cover of 10-30% (or equivalent stocking level), minimum  
3596 height at maturity of 2 to 5 meters, and to report on these parameters in the annual greenhouse gas inventory. As  
3597 explained in Section 2.2.6.1, it is also *good practice* to choose a parameter for the minimum width of forested  
3598 areas. Once the parameters have been chosen, they will be used in identifying lands subject to AR.

3599 The identification of lands subject to AR activities requires the determination of areas that:

- 3600 1. Meet or exceed the size of the country's minimum area in the applied forest definition (i.e., 0.05 to 1 ha),  
3601 and
- 3602 2. Did not meet the country's definition of forest on 31 December 1989, and
- 3603 3. Meet (or have the potential to meet) the definition of forest at the time of the assessment as the result of  
3604 direct human-induced activities, and
- 3605 4. Do not meet the criteria for CEFC at the time of the assessment if this provision is applied.

3606 Note that the definition of forest can be met by young trees that do not yet meet the minimum height or tree  
3607 crown cover criteria, provided that they are expected to reach these parameter thresholds at maturity.

3608 It is *good practice* to distinguish those areas that did not meet the tree crown cover threshold in the definition of  
3609 forest, for example, because of recent harvest or natural disturbances, from those areas that were non-forested on  
3610 31 December 1989, because only the latter areas are eligible for AR activities under Decision 16/CMP.1.  
3611 Decision 16/CMP.1 requires that Parties provide information on the criteria used to distinguish harvesting or  
3612 forest disturbance that is followed by the re-establishment of forest from deforestation<sup>65</sup>. It is *good practice* to  
3613 apply the same criteria when evaluating whether land meets the definition of forest. For example, if a country  
3614 uses the criterion "time since harvest" to distinguish temporary forest cover loss from deforestation, and  
3615 specifies that a harvested area will regenerate within X years, then only those areas that have been harvested  
3616 more than X years prior to 31 December 1989 and that have not regenerated would be eligible for reforestation,  
3617 as only they would be considered non-forested on 31 December 1989. Similarly, areas that have been disturbed  
3618 by wildfire or other natural disturbances (Section 2.3.9) more than X years prior to 31 December 1989, and that  
3619 have not regenerated to forest are classified as non-forested on 31 December 1989 and would therefore be  
3620 eligible for Reforestation.

3621 As discussed in Section 2.2.2 (Reporting Methods for lands subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities), Parties have  
3622 the option either to report a wall-to-wall estimate of all lands subject to Article 3.3 activities, or to stratify the  
3623 land into areas, i.e., to define the boundaries of these areas, and then develop for each area statistical estimates of  
3624 the lands subject to AR and D activities. Combined approaches are also possible: wall-to-wall can be developed

<sup>65</sup>Paragraph 5 of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.6; Paragraph 4 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.11.

Final Draft

3625 for some strata, while estimates based on sampling approaches are developed for other strata in the country,  
3626 ensuring consistency in land representation in order to avoid double counting.

3627 It is necessary to provide information demonstrating that all AR activities included in the identified lands are  
3628 direct human-induced<sup>66</sup>. Relevant information includes documentation which demonstrates that a decision has  
3629 been taken that aimed at replanting or promoting or allowing forest regeneration, for example referencing laws,  
3630 policies, regulations, management decisions and practices. In the absence of such information, forest regrowth as  
3631 a consequence of abandonment does not qualify as direct human-induced AR. Forest regrowth as a consequence  
3632 of environmental change (including global climate change) is not direct-human induced and therefore does not  
3633 qualify as AR, for example, vegetation thickening at high elevation or high latitude tree lines.

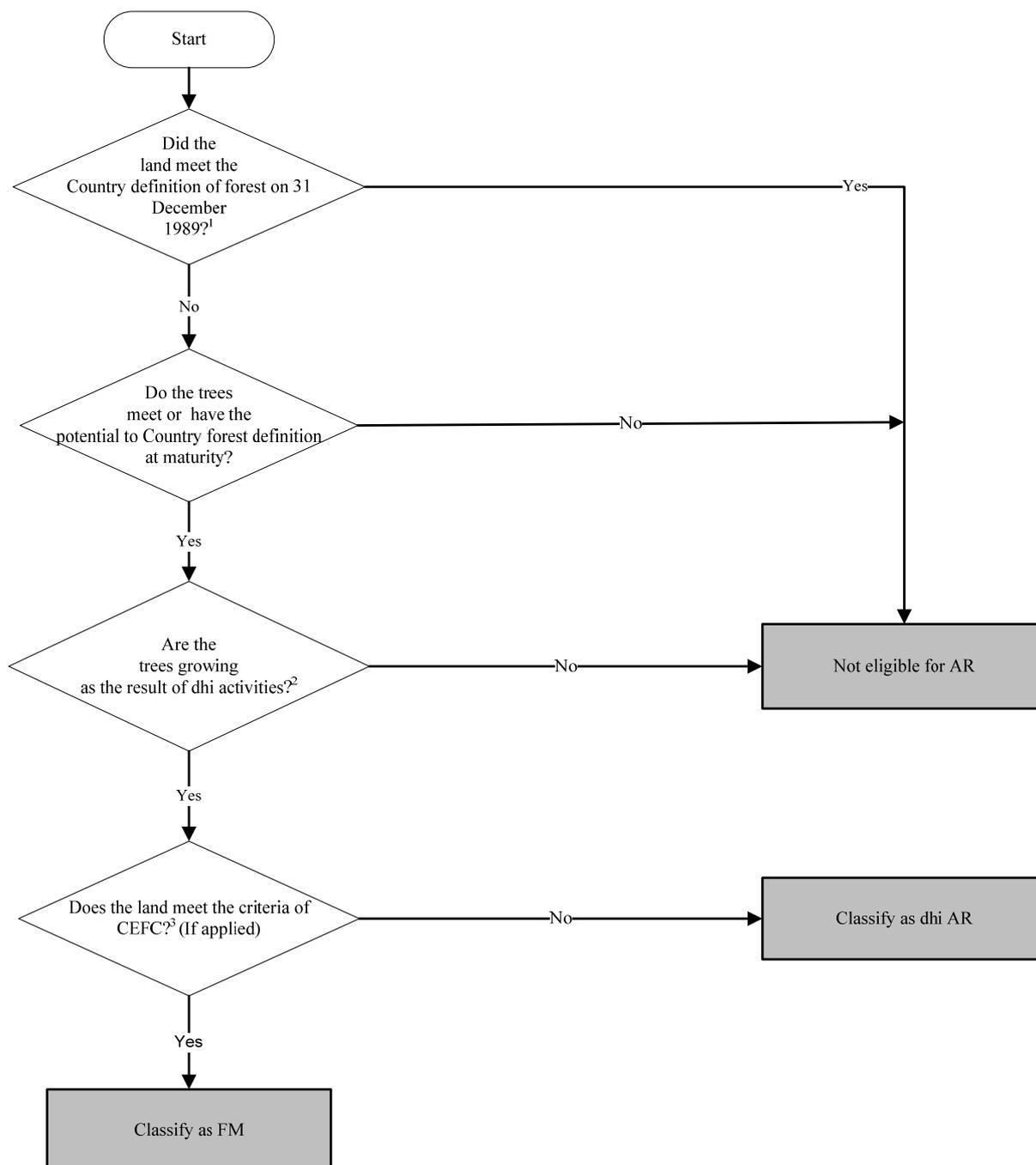
3634 In some cases it may be unclear whether newly established trees will pass the forest threshold (in X years).  
3635 Where it is uncertain whether the trees on a land will exceed the thresholds of the definition of forest, it is *good*  
3636 *practice* that if the land was already included in KP reporting the carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG  
3637 emissions on these lands continue to be reported under that activity and to await confirmation (at a later time)  
3638 that all the thresholds have been or will be passed before reporting these areas as AR. This approach is consistent  
3639 with the treatment of D, i.e., after loss of forest cover that may be temporary, lands remain as forested lands until  
3640 confirmed as D (see Section 2.6.2.1). A decision tree for determining whether an area will qualify for AR is  
3641 given in Figure 2.5.1. If newly established vegetation does not pass the forest threshold (in X years) it may be  
3642 reported under other elected KP activities e.g. RV (see Section 2.11).

3643

---

<sup>66</sup>Decision 16/CMP.1 defines AR as *the direct human-induced conversion of [land that has not been forested for 50 years/non forested land] to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources*. Decision 2/CMP.7 maintained the same definitions. According to paragraph 4(a) of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 (Implications of the implementation of decisions 2/CMP.7 to 5/CMP.7 on the previous decisions on methodological issues related to the Kyoto Protocol, including those relating to Articles 5, 7 and 8 of the Kyoto Protocol), , contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.20, *specific information to be reported for activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, shall include information that demonstrates that activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, began on or after 1 January 1990 and before 31 December of the last year of the commitment period, and are directly human-induced*. The demonstration of direct-human induced AR is therefore a specific requirement under the Kyoto Protocol, additional to the reporting requirements under the UNFCCC. It should be noted that the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, used for reporting under the UNFCCC, use the term “afforestation and reforestation” with a broader meaning: *Land is converted to Forest Land by afforestation and reforestation, either by natural or artificial regeneration (including plantations). The anthropogenic conversion includes promotion of natural re-growth (e.g., by improving the water balance of soil by drainage), establishment of plantations on non-forest lands or previously unmanaged Forest Land, lands of settlements and industrial sites, abandonment of croplands, pastures or other managed lands, which re-grow to forest*. Due to this difference, some areas that have been reported as *Land Converted to Forest Land* since 1990 in the UNFCCC inventory may not have been converted through direct human-induced activity and cannot therefore be accounted for under AR activity under the Kyoto Protocol.

3644 **Figure 2.5.1** Decision tree for determining whether land qualifies for direct human-  
 3645 **induced (dhi) AR**



3646

3647 Note:

3648 (1) Refer to Section 2.5.1

3649 (2) Direct human induced (dhi) AR activities occur if trees are growing as a result of laws, policies, regulations, management decisions and  
 3650 practices aimed at planting, promoting or allowing forest regeneration.

3651 (3) Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC): refer to Section 2.7.7

3652

Final Draft

3653 Links with methodologies in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on identification and reporting of land areas in  
 3654 inventories under the UNFCCC are given in the Box 2.5.1.

3655

3656

**Box 2.5.1****IDENTIFICATION AND REPORTING OF AR LANDS: LINKS WITHIN THIS SUPPLEMENT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS**

3657

3658

**LINKS WITH OTHER CHAPTERS OF THIS SUPPLEMENT**

3659

Section 2.2.2: Reporting Methods for lands subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities

3660

**LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES**

3661

Section 4.3 (Land Converted to Forest Land), Chapter 4 (Forest Land): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Forest Land* from different land-uses, through afforestation and reforestation, either by natural or artificial regeneration (including plantations). Note that some areas that have turned into forest since 1990 in the UNFCCC inventory may not have been converted through direct human-induced activity (see footnote 66).

3662

3663

3664

3665

3666

3667

3668

3669

## 2.5.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions

3670

3671 Estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from AR activities should be consistent with  
 3672 the methods set out in Section 4.3 (Land Converted to Forest Land), Chapter 4 (Forest Land), Volume 4 of the  
 3673 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the equations it contains, and applied at the same or higher tier as that used for  
 3674 UNFCCC reporting. Growth characteristics of young trees differ from those of the managed forest as a whole,  
 3675 and special provisions may be needed where the UNFCCC inventory (prepared according to Section 4.3: Land  
 3676 Converted to Forest Land) is not sufficiently detailed to provide information that applies to young stands.

3677 For AR under Article 3.3 activities, gross-net accounting rules are applied and information on carbon stock  
 3678 changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions in the base year is therefore not required<sup>67</sup>. Only the carbon stock changes  
 3679 and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions during each year of the commitment period are estimated and reported.

3680 It is *good practice* to estimate emissions and removals of the harvested wood products (HWP) pool associated  
 3681 with AR activities using the guidance provided in Section 2.8 (Harvested Wood Products) of this supplement.

3682 Carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for the three Tiers are determined using guidance provided in  
 3683 Section 4.3 (Land Converted to Forest Land), Chapter 4, Volume 4 in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

3684 Determination of the size and dynamics of litter, dead wood and soil organic matter pools prior to the AR  
 3685 activity may require the use of methods developed for Cropland or other land uses (Chapter 5 and other relevant  
 3686 chapters of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*).

3687 Definition of pools under AR should be consistent with Section 1.2.2 (Carbon pool definitions and non-CO<sub>2</sub>  
 3688 gases) and Table 1.1, Chapter 1, Volume 4, of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

3689 It is *good practice* to report carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from organic soils associated  
 3690 with drainage and rewetting of wetlands on lands subject to AR activities using the guidance provided in Section  
 3691 2.12.3 (Wetland Drainage and Rewetting: Choice of methods for estimating GHG emissions and removals) of  
 3692 this report and the *Wetlands Supplement*.

3693 It is *good practice* to estimate and report non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea  
 3694 application using the guidance provided in Section 2.4.4.2.

3695 Links with methodologies in this report and the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on reporting of carbon stock changes and  
 3696 non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions in inventories under the UNFCCC are given in Box 2.5.2 below.

<sup>67</sup> Except for Parties that fall under the provisions of the last sentence of Article 3.7 of the Kyoto Protocol, as adopted in Annex I to Decision 1/CMP.8 (Amendment to the Kyoto protocol pursuant to its article 3, paragraph 9) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

**Box 2.5.2****METHODOLOGICAL GUIDANCE ON ESTIMATING CARBON STOCK CHANGES AND NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS ON AR LANDS: LINKS WITHIN THIS SUPPLEMENT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS****LINKS WITH OTHER CHAPTERS OF THIS SUPPLEMENT**

Section 2.4.4.2: Reporting non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea application

Section 2.8: Harvested Wood Products

Section 2.12.3: Wetland Drainage and Rewetting

**LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES**

Chapter 4 (Land Converted to Forest Land), Section 4.3, Volume 4

*This section provides methodological guidance on estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on lands converted to Forest Land from different land-uses, including Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements, and Other Land, through afforestation and reforestation, either by natural or artificial regeneration (including plantations).*

**LINKS WITH THE WETLANDS SUPPLEMENT**

Guidance on estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from lands with organic and wetland mineral soils in all land-uses with these soil types is provided in Chapters 2-5 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.

### 2.5.3.1 POOLS AFFECTED BY AFFORESTATION/REFORESTATION ACTIVITIES

AR activities may involve site preparation (slashing and possibly burning coarse biomass residue, and tilling or ploughing on parts of or the whole area), followed by planting or seeding. These activities may affect not only above and below-ground biomass pools, but also soil, as well as dead wood, and litter, if (in the latter instances) land with woody shrub or sparse tree crown cover was afforested.

Decision 16/CMP.1 requires Parties to estimate carbon stock changes in all five pools (see Table 1.1, Chapter 1, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) during the commitment period unless the Party can demonstrate by transparent and verifiable information that the pool is not a source<sup>68</sup>, for which *good practice* guidance is set out in Section 2.3.1. Decision 2/CMP.7 further requires Parties to estimate carbon stock changes in the HWP pool. It is *good practice* to include carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions that result from pre-planting activities, such as site preparation or shrub removals. AR on mineral soils may either maintain or create conditions that increase below-ground carbon stocks, particularly if the land was previously managed for annual crop production (Merino *et al.*, 2004; Post and Kwon, 2000; Schulp *et al.*, 2008; Laganière *et al.*, 2010; Don *et al.*, 2011). Under certain circumstances, soil carbon may decline with afforestation of grasslands or wetlands for several years following conversion (Davis and Condron, 2002; Guo and Gifford, 2002; Paul *et al.*, 2003; Tate *et al.*, 2003; Vesterdal *et al.*, 2002), and net losses of carbon after planting or seeding can persist over many years. Therefore, it is *good practice* to ensure that estimates of pre-activity carbon stocks in the area are used to compute stock changes, including for methodologies involving modelling. Since there is no forest on the area prior to the AR activity, the methods given in *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Section 4.3: Land Converted to Forest Land, Chapter 4, Volume 4) for estimating non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on *Land Converted to Forest Land* are applicable for AR activities.

For AR activities that begin during the commitment period, reporting for that land is required by Decision 2/CMP.8 to start at the onset of the activity<sup>69</sup>. Site preparation and seeding/planting activities should be

<sup>68</sup> Paragraph 26 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16; Paragraph 2 (e) of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.19.

<sup>69</sup> Paragraph 2(d) of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.19.

Final Draft

3741 considered part of the activity, and associated emissions during the commitment period should therefore be  
3742 included.

### 3743 **2.5.3.2 METHODS TO ADDRESS NATURAL DISTURBANCE**

3744 Calculation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on areas subject to AR can be influenced by  
3745 the presence of natural disturbances, i.e. non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances that  
3746 cause significant emissions in forests and are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by a Party.  
3747 Decision 2/CMP.7 allows that under certain conditions, the emissions from natural disturbances that occur in  
3748 forests may be excluded from accounting under the KP for the second commitment period. Methods for  
3749 addressing natural disturbances are provided by Section 2.3.9: Disturbances.

## 3750 **2.6 DEFORESTATION**

3751 This section addresses specific methods applicable to Deforestation (D) activities and should be read in  
3752 conjunction with the general discussion in Sections 2.2 to 2.4.

### 3753 **2.6.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements**

3754 According to the definition in Decision 16/CMP.1, "*Deforestation*" is the direct human-induced conversion of  
3755 forested to non-forested land<sup>70</sup>. For the second commitment period, *Each Party...shall, for the purpose of*  
3756 *applying the definition of forest as contained in decision 16/CMP.1*<sup>71</sup>, *apply the definition of forest selected in*  
3757 *the first commitment period*<sup>72</sup> (see Section 1.2). The definition of Deforestation does not include loss of forest  
3758 cover due to harvest or natural disturbance events that are followed by natural or human-induced re-  
3759 establishment of forest. This is because in these cases, a temporary loss of forest cover that is not associated  
3760 with a land-use change is not considered D, and the land remains as forested land.

3761 Harvest followed by re-establishment of forest is considered FM activity and reported according to Section 2.7.  
3762 Natural disturbance followed by re-establishment of forest is not counted as D and disturbance emissions may be  
3763 excluded from accounting provided the relevant provisions are met, as explained in the methodologies in Section  
3764 2.3.9. Human activities (since 1990) such as agricultural practices or the construction of roads or settlements,  
3765 that prevent forest regeneration by changing land-use on areas where forest cover was removed by a natural  
3766 disturbance, are considered direct human-induced D. All emissions and removals on lands subject to D must  
3767 continue to be reported under D, even if these lands subsequently gain forest cover; it is *good practice* to report  
3768 these lands as a separate subcategory<sup>73</sup>.

3769 AR land that is subject to deforestation is classified under D.

3770 Following Decision 2/CMP.7 and Decision 2/CMP.8,<sup>74</sup> it is mandatory to report and account for all emissions  
3771 and removals arising from the conversion of natural forest to planted forest under FM. It is not considered D,  
3772 because the land remains under forest land-use (Section 2.7). Under the Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>75</sup>, planted forest lands  
3773 subject to conversion to non-forested land may, in special circumstances, be identified and accounted for as a  
3774 FM activity under the CEFC provisions and are not considered D (Section 2.7.7).

3775 Parties will need to use the methods outlined in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Consistent  
3776 Representation of Lands), and the guidance in Section 2.2 to ensure that lands subject to D are adequately

<sup>70</sup> Paragraph 1(d) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5

<sup>71</sup> Paragraph 1(a) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5

<sup>72</sup> Paragraph 20 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16

<sup>73</sup> Treating deforested areas which are subsequently subject to a gain of forest cover as a separate sub-category is useful for transparency purposes, because different methods may be applied and different emission patterns may be reported for these subcategories.

<sup>74</sup> Paragraph 5 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13: *Each Party included in Annex I shall report and account for, in accordance with Article 7, all emissions arising from the conversion of natural forests to planted forests.* Paragraph 5(d) in Annex II to the Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.21, requires this activity to be reported under Forest Management.

<sup>75</sup> Paragraph 37 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.19

3777 identified in land-use change and other inventory databases and can be tracked over time once accounted under  
 3778 the KP. Land identification and tracking provide means to associate the relevant activity data to the correct  
 3779 emission factor. The Decision 2/CMP.8<sup>76</sup> requires that areas subject to direct human-induced D since 1990  
 3780 (Article 3.3) be identified separately from areas subject to direct human induced D that are also subject to other  
 3781 activities under Article 3.4 (such as CM). Providing information on these areas will improve transparency and  
 3782 ensure that carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions are not counted twice.

3783 A Party's choice of methods for the development of an inventory of lands subject to D activities will depend on  
 3784 the national circumstances. For the identification of lands subject to D since 1<sup>st</sup> January 1990, it is *good practice*  
 3785 to use Approach 3 for consistent representation of lands (see Section 3.3.1, Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006*  
 3786 *IPCC Guidelines*), or Approach 2 with supplementary information provided that it allows identification and  
 3787 tracking of lands on a statistical basis<sup>77</sup>. Section 2.2.2 of this report provides a general discussion of methods for  
 3788 reporting on lands subject to Article 3.3 activities. It is *good practice* to provide information on uncertainties in  
 3789 the estimates of the total area of the lands subject to D as discussed in Section 2.4.3 of this report.

3790 The annual inventory should, at a minimum, identify (for Reporting Method 1 in Section 2.2.2):

- 3791 • The geographical location of the boundaries of the areas that encompass lands subject to direct human-  
 3792 induced D activities. The geographical boundaries which are reported should correspond to strata in the  
 3793 estimation of land areas as described in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*;
- 3794 • For each of these areas, or strata, an estimate of the area of the lands subject to direct human-induced D  
 3795 activities under Article 3.3 of the KP, and the area of these lands which would otherwise be included in  
 3796 lands subject to elected activities under Article 3.4 of the KP (CM, GM, RV and WDR).
- 3797 • The area of lands subject to direct human-induced D in each of the new land-use categories (Cropland,  
 3798 Grassland, Settlements, Wetlands and Other land) and areas of lands subject to direct human-induced D that  
 3799 are subsequently subject to a gain of forest cover. This is to support the transparent calculation of carbon  
 3800 stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and identification of lands.

3801 A more comprehensive system for compiling annual inventory (Reporting Method 2 in Section 2.2.2) identifies  
 3802 each unit of land subject to D since 1990 using the polygon boundaries, a coordinate system (e.g., the Universal  
 3803 Transverse Mercator (UTM) Grid or Latitude/Longitude) at possible finer resolution, or a legal description (e.g.,  
 3804 those used by land-titles offices) of the location of the land subject to D activities. Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the  
 3805 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Basis for Consistent Representation of Lands) discusses in detail the possible approaches  
 3806 for consistent representation of lands.

3807 It is *good practice* to provide information on the area deforested by year, and any other information relevant to  
 3808 the estimation of emissions and removals (e.g., forest type, site conditions, etc.).

## 3809 **2.6.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to** 3810 **direct human-induced Deforestation**

3811 Parties are required to report carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions during the commitment period  
 3812 on land areas that have been subject to direct human-induced D activities since 1990 (after 31 December 1989) .

3813 To quantify D, forest must first be defined in terms of minimum height, minimum tree crown cover and  
 3814 minimum area as already described for AR activities. The same criteria applied for the Party's definition of  
 3815 forest (see Section 1.2) must be used for determining the area of land subject to D.

3816 Once a Party has chosen its definition of forest, the forest area can be identified at any point in time. Only areas  
 3817 within these boundaries are potentially subject to D activities.

3818 The identification of lands subject to D activities requires the determination of areas that:

- 3819 1. Meet or exceed the size of the country's minimum forest area (i.e., 0.05 to 1 ha), and
- 3820 2. Have met the country's definition of forest on or after 31 December 1989, and
- 3821 3. Have ceased to meet the definition of forest at some time after 1 January 1990 as the result of direct  
 3822 human-induced conversion from forested to non-forested land, and
- 3823 4. Do not meet the criteria for CEFC if this provision is applied.

<sup>76</sup>Paragraph 2(b) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1. p18.

<sup>77</sup>In the case of D, the minimum information required is the land-use (or land-uses) that followed the deforestation event.

Final Draft

3824 Lands can only be classified under D if they have been subject to direct human-induced conversion from forested  
 3825 to non-forested land. Areas in which forest cover was lost as a result of natural disturbances are therefore not  
 3826 considered D, even if changed physical conditions delay or prevent regeneration, provided that these changes in  
 3827 physical conditions are not the result of direct human induced actions (Section 2.3.9). Natural disturbance  
 3828 followed by land-use change will prevent regeneration of forest and is classified as Deforestation. Change in  
 3829 management or policy that could be reasonably expected to directly result in forest cover loss is considered to be  
 3830 direct human-induced D. For example, loss of forest cover in areas that have been flooded as a result of changed  
 3831 drainage patterns due to hydroelectric dams or road construction. Loss of forest cover due to environmental  
 3832 change (i.e., not direct human induced), which is not subject to land use change, would not be considered D (e.g.  
 3833 naturally raising or lowering of water tables in areas with permafrost thawing or river/coastal erosion).

3834 Linkages with methodologies in this report and the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on reporting of land areas related to  
 3835 deforestation (conversion of forest to other land uses) in inventories under the UNFCCC are given in the Box  
 3836 2.6.1.

**Box 2.6.1****IDENTIFICATION OF D LANDS: LINKS WITHIN THIS SUPPLEMENT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS****LINKS WITH OTHER CHAPTERS OF THIS SUPPLEMENT**

3837 Section 2.2.2: Reporting Methods for lands subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities

3838 Provides methods for identifying lands subjected to direct human induced Deforestation, along  
 3839 with conditions for identifying areas of lands subject to Deforestation activities.

**LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES**

3840 Volume 4: Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use

3841 Chapter 3: Consistent Representation of Lands

3842 Section 5.3 (Land Converted to Cropland), Chapter 5 (Cropland): methodological guidance on  
 3843 annual estimation of emissions and removals of GHG, which occur on *Land Converted to*  
 3844 *Cropland* from different land-uses.

3845 Section 6.3 (Land Converted to Grassland), Chapter 6 (Grassland): methodological guidance on  
 3846 annual estimation of emissions and removals of GHG, which occur on *Land Converted to*  
 3847 *Grassland* from different land-uses.

3848 Section 7.3.2 (Land Converted to Flooded Land), Chapter 7 (Wetlands): methodological guidance  
 3849 on annual estimation of emissions and removals of CO<sub>2</sub>, which occur on *Land Converted to*  
 3850 *Flooded Land* from different land-uses.

3851 Section 8.3 (Land Converted to Settlements), Chapter 8 (Settlements): methodological guidance on  
 3852 annual estimation of emissions and removals of GHG, which occur on *Land Converted to*  
 3853 *Settlements* from different land-uses.

3854 Section 9.3 (Land Converted to Other Land), Chapter 9 (Other Land): methodological guidance on  
 3855 annual estimation of emissions and removals of GHG, which occur on *Land Converted to Other*  
 3856 *Land* from different land-uses.

### 3861 **2.6.2.1 DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN DEFORESTATION AND** 3862 **TEMPORARY LOSS OF FOREST COVER**

3863 Parties are required to report on how they distinguish between D and areas that remain forests but where tree  
 3864 crown cover has been removed temporarily<sup>78</sup>, notably areas that have been harvested or have been subject to  
 3865 other human disturbance but for which it is expected that a forest will be replanted or regenerated naturally. It is  
 3866 *good practice* to develop and report criteria by which temporary removal or loss of tree crown cover can be  
 3867 distinguished from D. For example, a Party could define the expected time periods (years) between removal of  
 3868 tree crown cover and successful natural regeneration or planting. The length of these time periods could vary by  
 3869 region, biome, species and site conditions. In the absence of land-use change (such as conversion to Cropland or  
 3870 construction of settlements) areas without tree crown cover are considered “forest” provided that the time since  
 3871 forest cover loss is shorter than the number of years within which tree establishment is expected. After that time

<sup>78</sup> Paragraph 4 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13; Paragraph 4 (b) in the Annex 2 to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.20.

3872 period, lands that were forest on or after 31 December 1989, that since then have lost forest cover due to direct  
3873 human-induced actions and that failed to regenerate are identified as deforested and the carbon stock changes  
3874 and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions for this land are to be recalculated and added to those of other deforested areas.  
3875 There is an exception under the CEFC which allows the carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions  
3876 from some plantation conversion to non-forest to be reported under Forest Management if a Carbon Equivalent  
3877 Forest is established elsewhere (see Section 2.7.7).

3878 Although the loss of forest cover is often readily identified, e.g., through change detection using remote sensing  
3879 images or field inventories, the classification of this area as deforested and the identification of the new land use  
3880 may be more challenging. It involves assessing the lands on which the forest cover loss has occurred, as well as  
3881 the surrounding area, and typically requires data from multiple sources to supplement the change detection  
3882 information. In some cases a new land-use can be determined from remotely sensed data, for example where it is  
3883 possible to identify agricultural crops or infrastructure such as houses or industrial buildings. Information about  
3884 actual or planned land-use changes and actual or planned forest regeneration activities can be used to distinguish  
3885 D from temporary loss of forest cover. Where such information is missing or unavailable, only a lapse of time  
3886 will reveal whether or not the forest cover is temporarily lost. In the absence of land-use change or infrastructure  
3887 development, and until the time for regeneration has elapsed, these lands remain classified as forest. Once the  
3888 time period has elapsed, if the land does not meet the definition of forest it is classified as D, and the new land  
3889 use determined. It could occur that the information needed to distinguish D from temporary loss of forest cover  
3890 (e.g., the expected time for regeneration has elapsed) will be available only in the following commitment period.  
3891 To avoid a potential underestimation of emissions from D in the commitment period, it is *good practice* to  
3892 estimate by the last inventory reporting year of the commitment period, the proportion of the lands without forest  
3893 cover that is expected *not* to regenerate to forest<sup>79</sup>. This estimate could be based on country-specific or regional  
3894 averages or other spatial data consistent with the national inventory methods. This proportion of the area will  
3895 then be assigned to lands subject to D, while the remaining proportion will remain classified as forest<sup>80</sup>.

3896 It is *good practice* for Parties to identify and track the lands with loss of forest cover that are not yet classified as  
3897 deforested, and to report on their area and status in the annual supplementary information (see Table 2.4.1 in  
3898 Section 2.4.4.1). It is also *good practice* to confirm on these lands, whether or not regeneration occurred within  
3899 the expected time period. Lands for which, at the end of a commitment period, no direct information was  
3900 available to distinguish D from other causes of forest cover loss, could be reassessed annually or at a minimum  
3901 prior to the end of the next commitment period. If regeneration did not occur or if other land-use activities are  
3902 observed, then these lands that had remained classified as forest should be reclassified as D and the carbon stock  
3903 changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions calculated accordingly (see also Chapter 5, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC*  
3904 *Guidelines: Time Series Consistency*).

3905 The task of distinguishing temporary forest cover loss from D can be supported by information on harvested  
3906 areas and areas subject to natural disturbances. In many countries, information on harvest cut blocks and on  
3907 natural disturbance events is more readily available than information on deforestation events. Such information  
3908 can be used to distinguish direct human-induced D from temporary forest cover loss (e.g., harvest) or non-human  
3909 induced disturbances (e.g., wildfire or insect outbreak). Attribution of the cause of forest cover loss to the  
3910 remaining areas would be made easier and would support the identification and verification of lands subject to D.

3911 A decision tree for determining of whether a unit of land is subject to direct human-induced D is given in Figure  
3912 2.6.1.

3913

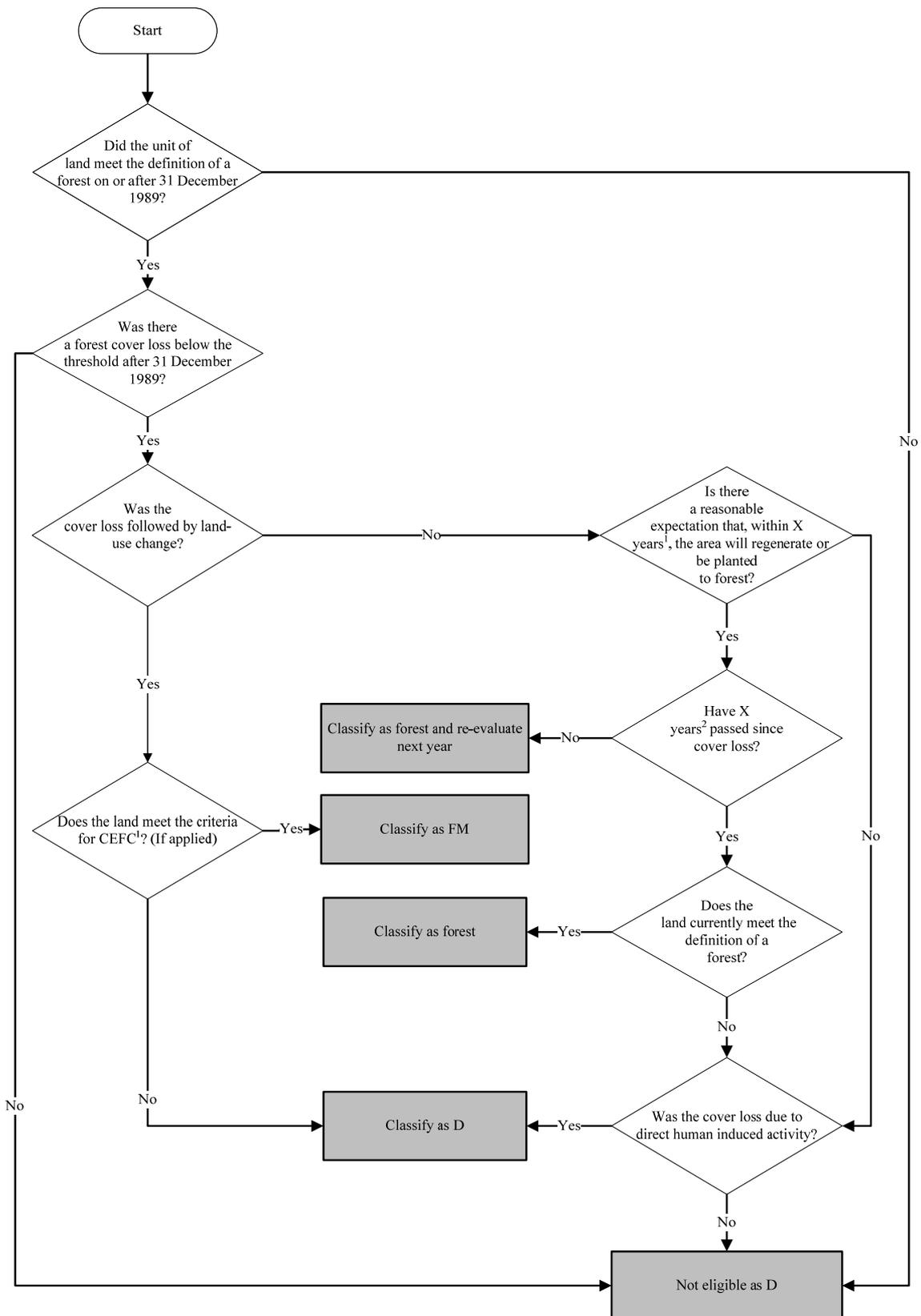
---

<sup>79</sup>This method is necessary because emissions on the affected lands may not necessarily be reported under FM.

<sup>80</sup>For instance, in the last inventory year of the commitment period, an area of 1000 ha was subject to loss of forest cover; 800 ha of this area was classified as D, while for remaining 200 ha the information needed to classify it definitively was still not available. Of these 200 ha, based on country-specific or regional statistics or other data, the country estimates that 150 ha are expected not to regenerate. This 150 ha are assigned to D, while the remaining 50 ha remain classified as forest.

Final Draft

3914 **Figure 2.6.1** Decision tree for determining whether a unit of land is subject to direct  
 3915 human-induced (dhi) D.



3916  
 3917

Note:

- 3918 1. Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC): refer to Section 2.7.7: Carbon Equivalent Forest  
 3919 2. Refer to country-specific criteria for distinguishing harvesting from D. Reassess annually or at a minimum prior to the end of the next  
 3920 commitment period.

### 3921 **2.6.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 3922 **changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions**

3923 All carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions during the commitment period on lands subject to direct  
 3924 human-induced D since 1990 are required to be reported<sup>81</sup>. Where deforestation occurred between 1 January  
 3925 1990 and the beginning of the commitment period, changes in the carbon pools after the deforestation event need  
 3926 to be estimated for each inventory year of the commitment period<sup>82</sup>. After the deforestation event, losses during  
 3927 the commitment period will result primarily from the continuing decay of dead wood, litter, below-ground  
 3928 biomass and soil carbon remaining on the site. These losses can be offset by increase in biomass pools on this  
 3929 land. Definitions of pools under D should be consistent with provisions introduced by *2006 IPCC Guidelines*  
 3930 (Section 1.2.2, Chapter 1, Volume 4: Carbon pool definitions and non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases and Table 1.1).

3931 On areas subject to Article 3.3 activities, gross-net accounting rules are applied<sup>83</sup> and information on carbon  
 3932 stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions in the base year is therefore not required. Only the carbon stock  
 3933 changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions during each year of the commitment period are required to be estimated  
 3934 and reported.

3935 HWP derived from D activity are accounted for as an instantaneous emission at the time of deforestation (see  
 3936 Section 2.8).

3937 For the estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions, it is *good practice* to use the same or a  
 3938 higher tier than that used for estimating emissions from forest conversion in Chapters 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 (Conversion  
 3939 from Forest Land to any other land-use category), Volume 4 in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

3940 Carbon stock changes on lands subject to D activities during the commitment period can be estimated by  
 3941 determining the carbon stocks in all pools prior to and after the deforestation event. Alternatively, the stock  
 3942 changes can be estimated from the carbon transfers out of the forest, e.g., the amount harvested (Chapter 2,  
 3943 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) or the biomass consumed in the case of burning. For deforestation  
 3944 events that occur prior to the commitment period, knowledge of pre-deforestation carbon stocks will also be  
 3945 useful for the estimation of post-disturbance carbon dynamics. For example, estimates of emissions from decay  
 3946 of litter, deadwood, and soil organic matter pools can be derived from data on pool sizes and decay rates.  
 3947 Information about pre-deforestation carbon stocks can be obtained from forest inventories, aerial photographs,  
 3948 satellite data, by comparison with adjacent remaining forests, or can be reconstructed from stumps where these  
 3949 are remaining on the site. Information on the time since deforestation, on the current vegetation and on  
 3950 management practices on that site is required for the estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG  
 3951 emissions.

3952 It is *good practice* that carbon stock changes on D lands subject to new land-use categories (such as Cropland,  
 3953 Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements, or Other Land) be estimated using the established methodologies described in  
 3954 relevant sections of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* to estimate carbon stocks changes. Several of these categories  
 3955 may contain little or no carbon, or the change in carbon stocks may be very small.

3956 It is *good practice* to report carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from organic soils associated  
 3957 with drainage and rewetting on land subject to D activities using the guidance provided in Section 2.12.4  
 3958 (Wetland Drainage and Rewetting) of this supplement, and in the *Wetlands Supplement*.

3959 It is *good practice* to estimate and report non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea  
 3960 application using the guidance provided in Section 2.4.4.2.

3961 Box 2.6.2 summarises links with methodologies for estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG  
 3962 emissions in this supplement and with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the *Wetlands Supplement*, Chapters 2-5.

3963

<sup>81</sup>Paragraph 17, 18 and 19 of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.8; Paragraph 22 and 23 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16.

<sup>82</sup>Pools which are not a source can be excluded from accounting, though this is unlikely in the case of deforestation.

<sup>83</sup>Except for Parties that fall under the provisions of the last sentence of Article 3.7 of the Kyoto Protocol, as adopted in Annex I decision 1/CMP.8 (Amendment to the Kyoto protocol pursuant to its article 3, paragraph 9) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

Final Draft

**Box 2.6.2****METHODOLOGICAL GUIDANCE ON ESTIMATING CARBON STOCKS CHANGES AND NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS ON D LANDS: LINKS WITHIN THIS SUPPLEMENT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS****LINKS WITH OTHER CHAPTERS OF THIS SUPPLEMENT**

Section 2.4.4.2: Reporting non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea application

Section 2.8: Harvested Wood Products

Section 2.12.3: Wetland Drainage and Rewetting

**LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES (Volume 4: Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use)**

Section 5.3 (Land Converted to Cropland), Chapter 5 (Cropland): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of GHG, which occur on *Land Converted to Cropland* from different land-uses.

Section 6.3 (Land Converted to Grassland), Chapter 6 (Grassland): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of GHG, which occur on *Land Converted to Grassland* from different land-uses.

Section 7.3.2 (Land Converted to Flooded Land), Chapter 7 (Wetlands): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of CO<sub>2</sub>, which occur on *Land Converted to Flooded Land* from different land-uses.

Section 8.3 (Land Converted to Settlements), Chapter 8 (Settlements): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of GHG, which occur on *Land Converted to Settlements* from different land-uses.

Section 9.3 (Land Converted to Other Land), Chapter 9 (Other Land): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of GHG, which occur on *Land Converted to Other Land* from different land-uses.

**LINKS WITH THE WETLANDS SUPPLEMENT**

Guidance on estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from lands with organic and wetland mineral soils in all land-uses with these soil types is provided in Chapters 2-5 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.

## 3996 2.7 FOREST MANAGEMENT

3997 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, accounting of emissions and removals from Forest Management (FM) under  
3998 the Kyoto Protocol during the second commitment period is mandatory<sup>84</sup>, and based on a reference level<sup>85</sup>.

3999 This section addresses definitional issues and specific methods for identification of areas subject to FM and  
4000 calculation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions for those areas (Sections 2.7.1, 2.7.2, 2.7.3).

4001 This section also addresses the new elements introduced by Decision 2/CMP.7, including:

- 4002 • Reporting of emissions arising from the conversion of natural forests to planted forest (within Section 2.7.1);
- 4003 • Methodological requirements related to the Forest Management Reference Level (FMRL, Section 2.7.5);
- 4004 • Performance of Technical Corrections for accounting purposes (Section 2.7.6);
- 4005 • Reporting and accounting of lands under the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion provision (CEFC, i.e.,  
4006 lands under FM that would otherwise be accounted as Article 3.3 lands, Section 2.7.7).

4007 The treatment of HWP related to FM, according to Decision 2/CMP.7, is discussed briefly in this section and in  
4008 more detail in Section 2.8. Disturbances as they relate to FM are dealt briefly with in 2.7.4 below and in greater  
4009 depth in Section 2.3.9.

4010 This section should be read in conjunction with the general methodological descriptions in Sections 2.2 to 2.4.

### 4011 2.7.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

4012 Decision 2/CMP.7 maintains the same definition of “forest” and “Forest Management” as in Decision  
4013 16/CMP.1<sup>86</sup>.

4014 Decision 16/CMP.1 defines “forest” using threshold criteria<sup>87</sup>, including the potential to meet them, and  
4015 including areas that are temporarily unstocked. Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that, for the purpose of applying the  
4016 definition of “forest”, each Party shall apply the definition selected in the first commitment period. See guidance  
4017 provided in Section 1.2.

4018 According to Decision 16/CMP.1, “Forest Management” is a system of practices for stewardship and use of  
4019 forest land aimed at fulfilling relevant ecological (including biological diversity), economic and social functions  
4020 of the forest in a sustainable manner. It includes forests meeting the definition of “forest” in Decision 16/CMP.1  
4021 with the parameter values for forests that have been selected and reported by the Party, and that have not been  
4022 classified by the Party under the AR or D categories.

4023 There are two approaches that countries may choose to interpret the definition of FM. In the *narrow approach*, a  
4024 country would define a system of specific practices that could include stand-level forest management activities,  
4025 such as site preparation, planting, thinning, fertilization, and harvesting, as well as landscape-level activities such  
4026 as fire suppression and protection against insects, undertaken since 1990. In this approach, the area subject to  
4027 FM will increase over time if the specific practices are implemented on new areas, and if these new areas are  
4028 greater than the existing FM area subject to D. In the *broad approach*, a country would define a system of forest  
4029 management practices, and identify the area that is subject to this system of practices during the inventory year  
4030 of the commitment period without the requirement that a specified forest management practice has occurred on  
4031 each land.

4032 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, Parties are required to report and account for all emissions arising from the  
4033 conversion of natural forests to planted forests after 31 December 2012. In this context, “conversion” does not  
4034 involve a land-use change but refers to the replacement of natural forest after harvesting with planted forests. It  
4035 is *good practice* that Parties, according to their national circumstances, provide their definition of natural forest  
4036 and planted forest, which should include forest plantations (as defined in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*), and apply  
4037 these definitions consistently throughout the commitment periods. It is *good practice* that emissions and  
4038 removals on lands subject to conversion from natural forest to planted forest are reported and accounted within  
4039 FM.

<sup>84</sup>See paragraph 7 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14.

<sup>85</sup>See paragraph 12 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14.

<sup>86</sup>See paragraphs 1, 20 and 21 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13 and 16.

<sup>87</sup>See footnote 81 and Section 1.2, step 1 for further guidance.

Final Draft

4040 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, Parties applying the CEFC provision described in Section 2.7.7 are required to  
4041 report these lands separately from other FM lands. These lands will include both forest and non-forest lands but  
4042 are accounted for under FM.

4043 Section 2.2 (Generic methodologies for area identification, stratification and reporting) explains that the  
4044 geographical location of the areas encompassing lands subject to FM activities are to be defined and reported<sup>88</sup>.  
4045 Two Reporting Methods are outlined in Section 2.2.2.

4046 In Reporting Method 1, a boundary may encompass multiple FM lands and other kinds of land use such as  
4047 agriculture or unmanaged forests. In Reporting Method 2, a Party identifies the geographic boundaries of all  
4048 lands subject to FM throughout the country. Reporting Method 1 or 2 are used for reporting the carbon stock  
4049 changes in in the above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, dead wood, litter, and soil organic matter pools  
4050 and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions. Reporting and accounting for the harvested wood products pool is at the national  
4051 level. For both Reporting Methods, FM lands include also non-forest land accounted for under FM through the  
4052 CEFC provision (Section 2.7.7).

## 4053 **2.7.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to** 4054 **Forest Management**

4055 It is *good practice* for each Party to describe in its NIR how it applies the definitions of “forest” and “Forest  
4056 Management” under Decisions 16/CMP.1 in a consistent way across space and time, and how it distinguishes  
4057 areas subject to FM from other areas. It is *good practice* to base the assignment of land to activities following the  
4058 guidance in Sections 1.1 and 1.2 of this supplement and Chapter 3, Volume 4 (Consistent Representation of  
4059 Lands) of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

4060 Land subject to “Forest Management” as defined by Decision 16/CMP.1 is not necessarily the same area as  
4061 “managed forest” in the context of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* used for UNFCCC reporting. The latter includes  
4062 all forest lands where human interventions and practices have been applied to perform production, ecological or  
4063 social functions (Chapter 2, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*), and thus may include forests that do not meet the  
4064 country-specific definition of “Forest Management” under Decision 16/CMP.1 or have not been subject to any  
4065 FM practice since 1990.

4066

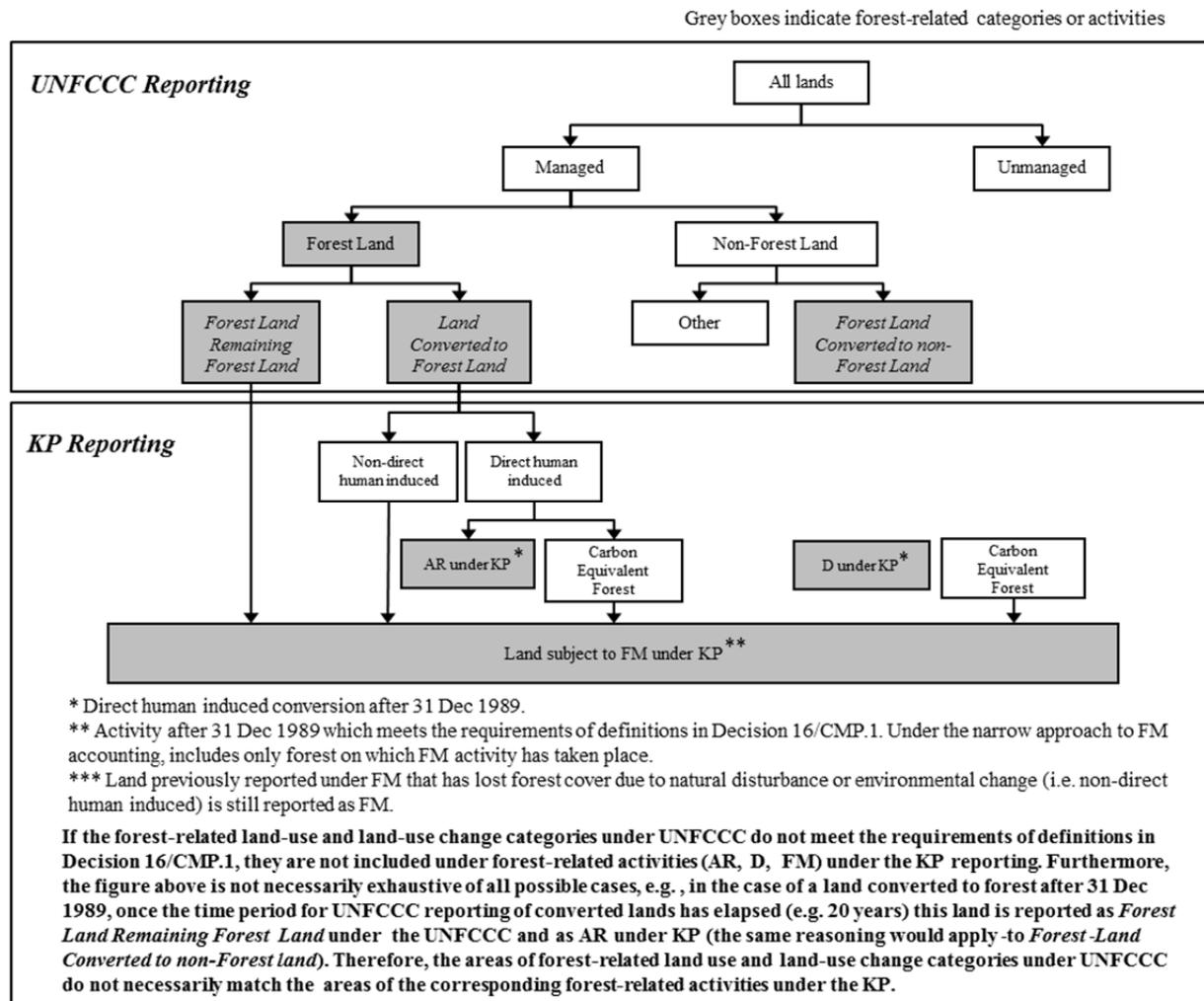
4067

---

<sup>88</sup> According to paragraph 2 (b) of the Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.18.

4068  
4069  
4070

**Figure 2.7.1 Relationship between different categories under UNFCCC reporting and forest activities under Kyoto Protocol reporting in a given inventory year. See Sections 2.7 and 2.7.1 for further explanation.**



4072

4073 Figure 2.7.1 outlines the relationship between different forest categories. For UNFCCC reporting, countries may  
 4074 have subdivided their forest area into managed forests (those that are included in the reporting) and unmanaged  
 4075 forest (areas are reported but not the emissions). The managed forests could further be subdivided into those  
 4076 areas that meet the definitions of “forest” and of “Forest Management” in Decision 16/CMP.1 and those (if any)  
 4077 that do not. However, since most countries have in place policies to manage forests sustainably, and/or use  
 4078 *practices for stewardship and use of forest land aimed at fulfilling relevant ecological (including biological*  
 4079 *diversity), economic and social functions of the forest in a sustainable manner*<sup>89</sup>, the total area of managed forest  
 4080 in a country will often be the same as the area subject to FM plus any area subject to AR. Where differences  
 4081 occur between the areas of managed forest (as reported under the UNFCCC) and forest subject to FM (plus any  
 4082 area subject to AR), it is *good practice* to explain and document the extent of the differences. In particular,  
 4083 where areas that are considered managed forest are excluded from the area subject to FM, it is *good practice*  
 4084 to provide the reason for the exclusion (including the use of the *narrow approach*), and to document how any  
 4085 possible unbalanced accounting is avoided. The *IPCC Report on Definitions and Methodological Options to*  
 4086 *Inventory Emissions from Direct Human-Induced Degradation of Forests and Devegetation of Other Vegetation*  
 4087 *Types* (IPCC, 2003) discusses the issue of unbalanced accounting. In the context of the FMRL, unbalanced  
 4088 accounting can occur if areas that are considered more likely to produce a net debit in the accounting are  
 4089 preferentially excluded and areas considered more likely to produce a net credit are preferentially included in  
 4090 FMRL. In addition, unbalanced accounting may potentially occur where countries increase their area of land  
 4091 under FM compared to the area included in the FMRL. In the case of increase in FM area during the  
 4092 commitment period beyond what included in the FMRL (e.g., when the *narrow approach* to FM is used), it is  
 4093 *good practice* to document transparently that this is not a result of change in FM activity definition, but rather a  
 4094 result of new implemented policies not included in the FMRL submission. The inclusion of non-forested areas

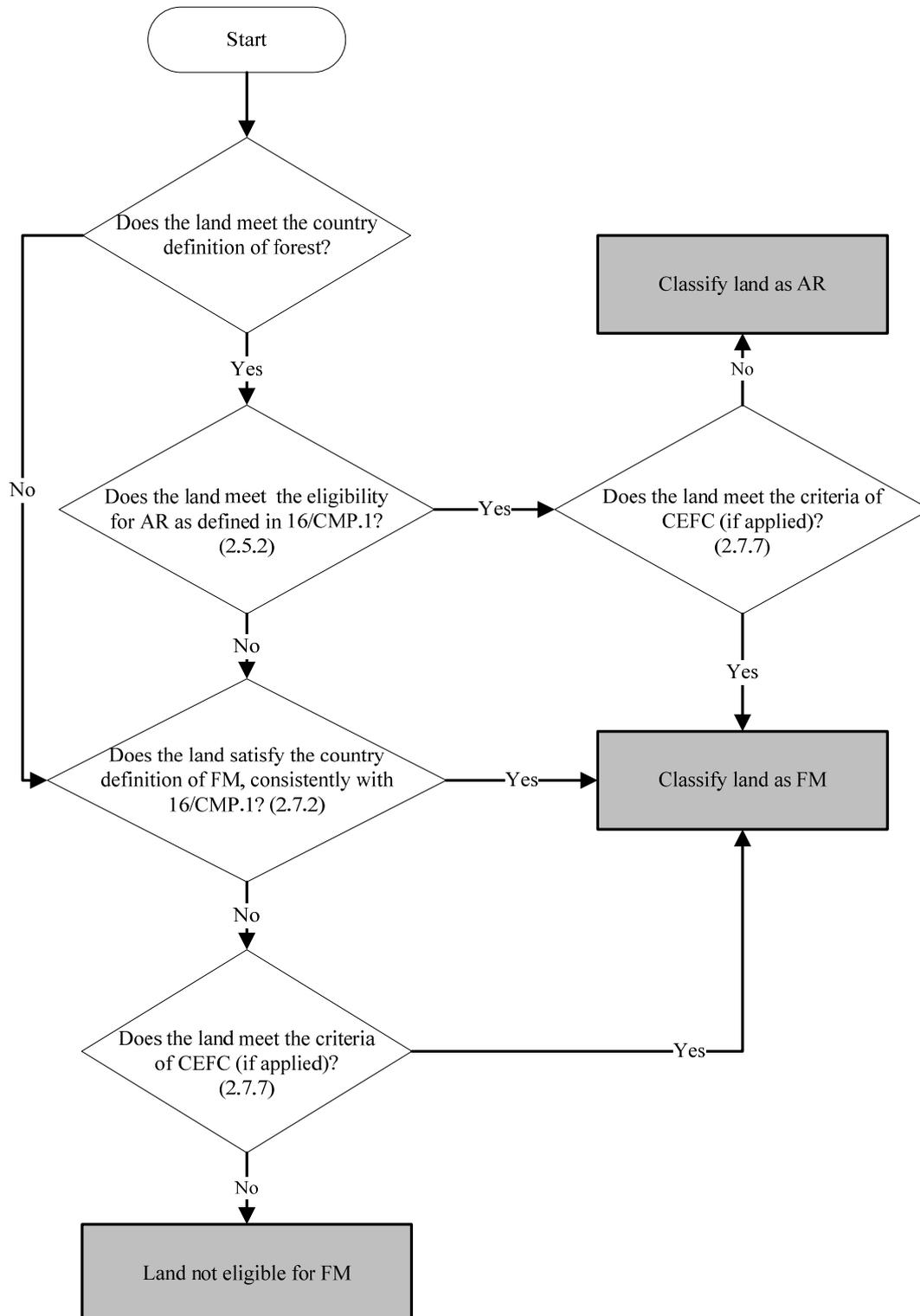
<sup>89</sup>See paragraph 1(f) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

Final Draft

4095 within FM accounting under the CEFC provision can also lead to differences between the reported area of  
 4096 managed forest and the area under FM – all such areas must be clearly identified (see Section 2.7.7).

4097 Figure 2.7.2 gives the decision tree for determining whether land qualifies for FM. Land that is classified as  
 4098 subject to FM is required to meet the country's criteria for forest or, if non-forest, is required to be subject to  
 4099 CEFC provision.

4100 **Figure 2.7.2 Decision tree for determining whether land qualifies for Forest Management.**



4101

4102 It is *good practice* for each Party to describe its application of the definition of FM and to identify the areas of  
 4103 land subject to FM in the inventory year of the commitment period. In most cases, this will be based on  
 4104 information contained in national forest inventories including criteria such as administrative, zoning (e.g.,

4105 protected areas or parks) or ownership boundaries, since the difference between managed and unmanaged forests  
 4106 or, possibly, between managed forest meeting the definition of FM in Decision 16/CMP.1 and managed forest  
 4107 not doing so, may be difficult or impossible to detect by remote sensing or other forms of observation. It is *good*  
 4108 *practice* for each Party to provide information to show how reporting and accounting of emissions and removals  
 4109 due to transition of natural forest to planted forest have been captured within FM.

4110 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, the carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on lands subject to FM  
 4111 can be excluded from accounting if they are associated with natural disturbance (See Sections 2.2.3 and 2.3.9).

4112 The area of land subject to FM can increase or decrease over time. For example, if a country expands its road  
 4113 infrastructure into previously unmanaged forests and initiates management activities, or in the case of the narrow  
 4114 approach, as new specific FM practices are applied to new areas of forest land. In both these cases the area of  
 4115 land subject to FM is increasing and the associated carbon stock changes need to be estimated accordingly. If an  
 4116 area of forest expansion after 1990 does not qualify for direct-human induced AR, and if this area meets the  
 4117 requirements of the Decision 16/CMP.1, it is included under FM (see Figure 2.7.1). On the other hand, D  
 4118 activities decrease the area under FM. Where changes in area occur over time, it is essential that the methods for  
 4119 carbon stock change calculation are applied in the sequence outlined in Section 2.3.3 of this supplement. Failure  
 4120 to use the correct computational methods may result in an apparent but incorrect increase or decrease in carbon  
 4121 stocks that is the result of the area change.

4122 Once an area has been included in the reporting under the KP it cannot be removed, but the reporting category of  
 4123 the area can change (as outlined in Section 1.3). Lands that are deforested are subject to the rules of Article 3.3  
 4124 and future carbon stock changes must be reported under D. Accordingly, the area reported under Article 3.4  
 4125 would decrease, and the area reported under Article 3.3 would increase by the same amount.

4126 Forests that are harvested and converted to non-forest lands under the CEFC provisions are not regarded as being  
 4127 deforested (see Section 2.7.7). These lands are reported under FM, as are the compensating non-forest lands  
 4128 converted to forest land. This means that the area reported under FM may increase without an increase in  
 4129 forested land. Decision 2/CMP.7 mandates that lands subject to CEFC provisions be transparently identified and  
 4130 tracked.

4131 Box 2.7.1 summarises links with methodologies in this report and with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for the  
 4132 identification of land areas.

**Box 2.7.1**

**LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES**

Volume 4: Agriculture Forestry and Other Land Use

Chapter 3: Consistent Representation of Lands

Section 4.2, Chapter 4: Forest Land Remaining Forest Land

### 4138 **2.7.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 4139 **changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions**

4140 The methods to estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions within FM lands follow those in the  
 4141 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* using guidance provided in Section 4.2 (Forest Land Remaining Forest Land), Chapter 4,  
 4142 Volume 4 including for conversion of natural forests to planted forests.

4143 For the HWP pool, estimation methods in line with Decision 2/CMP.7 are provided in Section 2.8 of this  
 4144 supplement including guidance to distinguish among HWP originating from lands subject to each forest-related  
 4145 activity, i.e. AR, FM or D, or from lands not subject to any of those activities. On areas subject to FM activities,  
 4146 the reference level accounting rule is applied for the second commitment period, i.e. for each Party the  
 4147 accounting is based on the comparison between the emissions and removals reported for FM during the  
 4148 commitment period and the FMRL inscribed in the Appendix to the Decision 2/CMP.7 (see Section 2.7.5). In  
 4149 certain cases, it is *good practice* to apply Technical Corrections for accounting purposes (see Section 2.7.6).

4150 It is *good practice* to use the same tier or a higher tier for estimating stock changes and GHG emissions as the  
 4151 one that was used for the corresponding land-use in the UNFCCC inventory, following the guidance on  
 4152 methodological choice and identification of key categories included in Chapter 4, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC*  
 4153 *Guidelines*. In particular:

- 4154 • Tier 1 can only be applied if FM is not considered a *key category*, or if the pool is not *significant*, according  
 4155 to the guidance in Section 2.3.6 (Choice of method) of this supplement. Tier 1 as elaborated in Chapter 4,  
 4156 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* assumes that for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* the net

## Final Draft

- 4157 change in the carbon stocks in litter, dead wood and soil organic matter pools is zero, but Decision 2/CMP.7  
4158 specifies that above- and below-ground biomass, litter, dead wood, and SOC shall all be accounted unless  
4159 the country chooses not to report changes in a pool demonstrating it is not a source. Therefore Tier 1 can  
4160 only be applied if the litter, dead wood and soil organic matter pools can be shown not to be sources using  
4161 the methods outlined in Section 2.3.1 (Pools to be reported) of this supplement. It is important to note that,  
4162 once a pool has been included in the FMRL, for consistency reasons, this pool is required to be reported and  
4163 accounted also during the commitment period, irrespective of the pool being a sink or a source (see Section  
4164 2.7.5.2 on methodological consistency). For the HWP, specific guidance is given in Section 2.8.
- 4165 • It is *good practice* to apply Tier 2 and 3 methods if FM is a *key category* and if the pool is *significant*,  
4166 according to the guidance in Section 2.3.6. With the exception of the pools already included in the FMRL, a  
4167 country may decide to exclude those pools that can be shown not to be a net-source, using the methods  
4168 described in Section 2.3.1.
  - 4169 • Where it is possible to obtain estimates from both the *Gain-Loss method* and the *Stock-Difference* methods,  
4170 it is suggested that a comparison between the two methods is used for verification purposes because this may  
4171 help identify errors and understand better the trends and reasons of interannual variations.
- 4172 It is *good practice* to report carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from organic soils associated  
4173 with drainage and rewetting under FM activities using the guidance provided in Section 2.12.3 (Wetland  
4174 Drainage and Rewetting) of this supplement, and in the *Wetlands Supplement*.
- 4175 It is *good practice* to estimate and report non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea  
4176 application using the guidance provided in Section 2.4.4.2.
- 4177 In most cases, the information requirements for KP reporting exceed the information contained in the national  
4178 UNFCCC inventory. To meet the KP reporting requirements, national inventory systems need be able to identify  
4179 and track all forest areas as specified in Section 2.2, whether these are classified as managed forest (UNFCCC)  
4180 or subject to Articles 3.3 and/or 3.4 of the KP, and whether they have been subject to natural disturbances or to  
4181 the CEFC accounting provisions. Such systems can then be used to calculate and report the carbon stock changes  
4182 and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions in all relevant categories for both UNFCCC and KP reporting. Properly  
4183 implemented, such a comprehensive approach ensures consistency among the methods used for calculating and  
4184 reporting carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions, because the same forest and land-use change  
4185 inventories are the basis for the computations used in both UNFCCC and KP reporting.
- 4186 Box 2.7.2 summarises links with methodologies in this supplement and with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* to  
4187 estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions.

**Box 2.7.2****METHODOLOGICAL GUIDANCE FOR ESTIMATION OF CARBON STOCK CHANGES AND NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS FROM FM ACTIVITIES: LINKS WITHIN THIS SUPPLEMENT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS****LINKS WITH OTHER CHAPTERS OF THIS SUPPLEMENT**

Section 2.4.4.2: Reporting non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea application

Section 2.8: Harvested Wood Products

Section 2.12.3: Wetland Drainage and Rewetting

**LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES**

Section 4.2, Chapter 4: Forest Land Remaining Forest Land.

Chapter 11: N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions from managed soils, and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from lime and urea application.

The area subject to FM may not be the same as the area of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and estimates may have to be adjusted accordingly.

**LINKS WITH THE WETLANDS SUPPLEMENT**

Guidance on estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from lands with organic and wetland mineral soils in all land-uses with these soil types is provided in Chapters 2-5 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.

**2.7.4 Methods to address natural disturbance**

Calculation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions on areas subject to FM can be influenced by natural disturbances, i.e. *non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances that cause significant emissions in forests and are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by a Party*. Accounted emissions from FM can be influenced by natural disturbances in three ways: 1) through emissions from natural disturbances occurring in the commitment period and; 2) through the choice of the background level and the margins; and 3) through an inconsistency between the treatment of natural disturbances in the reporting of FM emissions in the commitment period and the FMRL. Methods for addressing natural disturbances in cases 1) and 2) are provided by Section 2.3.9. Guidance to address inconsistencies in the treatment of natural disturbances in reported data and the FMRL are presented in Sections 2.7.5 and 2.7.6.

**2.7.5 Forest Management Reference Levels**

According to Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>90</sup>, for the second commitment period, accountable anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from Forest Management under Article 3.4, *...shall be equal to anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks in the commitment period, less the duration of the commitment period, in years, times the FMRL inscribed in the appendix [to the Decision]*. The FMRL is a value of annual net emissions and removals from Forest Management, against which the net emissions and removals reported for Forest Management during the second commitment period will be compared for accounting purposes.

This section addresses methodological issues related to the FMRL, including: (i) an overview of approaches and methods used and the elements taken into consideration by Parties for the construction of their FMRL (2.7.5.1); (ii) a description of how to demonstrate methodological consistency between the FMRL and reporting for FM during the commitment period (2.7.5.2); and (iii) a description of how and when to perform Technical Corrections for accounting purposes, if necessary to ensure consistency applying IPCC methods, or to exclude from the accounting any impact due to inconsistencies (2.7.6). This section should be read in conjunction with the general guidance on FM in Sections 2.7.1 to 2.7.4.

The guidance on how to construct the FMRL is provided by the Appendix II to the Decision 2/CMP.6 and is not repeated in this section. The overview of approaches, methods and elements used in construction of FMRLs is provided below to clarify the discussions on methodological consistency and Technical Corrections.

<sup>90</sup> Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

---

Final Draft

4236 **2.7.5.1 OVERVIEW OF APPROACHES, METHODS AND ELEMENTS**  
4237 **CONSIDERED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF FMRL**

4238 Decision 2/CMP.6 requested Annex I Parties to submit information on how the country's FMRL was constructed  
4239 and provided guidelines for the submission of such information. The objectives of the submissions were: (a) to  
4240 provide information consistent with the general reporting principles set out by the Convention and elaborated by  
4241 the IPCC on how the elements contained in footnote 1 in paragraph 4 of Decision 2/CMP.6<sup>91</sup> were taken into  
4242 account by Parties in the construction of FMRLs, and to provide any additional relevant information; (b) to  
4243 document the information that was used by Parties in the construction of FMRLs in a comprehensive and  
4244 transparent way; and (c) to provide transparent, complete, consistent, comparable and accurate methodological  
4245 information used at the time of the construction of the FMRL.

4246 The information provided by the Parties on how the FMRL was constructed provides the basis for assessing the  
4247 methodological consistency between the FMRL and the reporting of FM during the second commitment period.  
4248 This section summarizes the approaches and methods used and the elements considered in the construction of the  
4249 FMRL, based on the FMRL submissions made by Parties and the synthesis report of the technical assessments  
4250 provided by the UNFCCC Secretariat<sup>92</sup>.

4251 **APPROACHES AND METHODS USED TO CONSTRUCT FMRL**

4252 The FMRL submissions included a description of the approaches, methods and models used in the construction  
4253 of the FMRLs, including assumptions used and referring, where relevant, to the latest available NIR. Based on  
4254 the submissions on FMRL made by Parties, three general approaches used to construct FMRLs may be  
4255 recognized, as described in the Box 2.7.3.

---

<sup>91</sup> These elements are: (a) removals or emissions from forest management as shown in greenhouse gas inventories and relevant historical data; (b) age-class structure; (c) forest management activities already undertaken; (d) projected forest management activities under a 'business as usual' scenario; (e) continuity with the treatment of forest management in the first commitment period; (f) the need to exclude removals from accounting in accordance with Decision 16/CMP.1, paragraph 1. Points (c), (d) and (e) above were applied where relevant. The FMRLs also took into account the need for consistency with the inclusion of carbon pools and the provisions for addressing natural disturbances.

<sup>92</sup> Submissions on forest management reference levels submitted by Parties to the secretariat by 28 February 2011, and Synthesis report of the technical assessments of the forest management reference level submissions (note by the secretariat) FCCC/KP/AWG/2011/INF.2, <http://unfccc.int/bodies/awg-kp/items/5896.php>.

**Box 2.7.3****APPROACHES AND METHODS USED FOR CONSTRUCTING FOREST MANAGEMENT REFERENCE LEVELS**

Based on the UNFCCC's synthesis report of the technical assessments of the FMRL submissions, it emerges that out of the 38 Parties submitting FMRLs, 17 used country-specific projections, 14 used a common approach for projections, one proposed a historical average, two proposed an extrapolation of historical data, three proposed historical FMRLs based on a single year, and one proposed an FMRL of zero. Below are summarized the three *approaches* used. The first approach is further split into two *methods*.

1) FMRLs based on projections under a 'business as usual' scenario. It includes two *methods*:

a) modelled projections under a 'business-as-usual' scenario

*Model-based projections using country-specific methodology.* Most of the country-specific approaches used data from national forest inventory as a source of information on future forest resources, combined with projections of future harvest demand from partial equilibrium models or scenario analysis.

*Model-based projections using a common methodological approach.* Several EU countries followed a common approach developed by Joint Research Centre (JRC) of the European Commission, in collaboration with modelling groups from the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) and the European Forest Institute (EFI). Two models were used to project annual estimates of emissions and removals for FM and averaged to calculate the FMRL.

b) projections based on the elaboration of historical data from greenhouse gas inventories, assumed as proxy for a 'business-as-usual' scenario

*Average of historical data.* One Party for its FMRL used the average of historical removals under the *Forest land Remaining Forest Land* category.

*Extrapolation from a historical time series trend.* Two Parties used a linear extrapolation of net historical emissions data to construct the FMRLs.

2) Historical FMRL based on the single year 1990

Three Parties proposed the use of a historical FMRL based on 1990 data.

3) FMRL equal to zero

One Party used the narrow approach for FM, and set its FMRL equal to zero.

**ELEMENTS CONSIDERED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF FMRL****Pools and gases**

Decision 2/CMP.6 requested Parties to identify pools and gases which have been included in the FMRL, to explain the reasons for omitting a pool from the FMRL construction (i.e. including evidence for the pool not being a source), and to explain consistency between the pools and gases included in the FMRL and those included in the reporting of FM or *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.

Decision 2/CMP.7 also specified that for the second commitment period, Parties *shall account for all changes in ... above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, litter, dead wood, soil organic matter and harvested wood products* (see Section 2.3.1 for additional information and methodological guidance). Nevertheless, with the exception of HWP, a Party may choose not to account for a given pool in a commitment period, if transparent and verifiable information is provided that demonstrates that the pool is not a source.

**Area under Forest Management**

The FMRL submissions contain information on the FM area used in the construction of the FMRL with the aim of showing consistency with the reporting of FM or *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. Parties also explained how the area used in the construction of the FMRL relates to the area accounted for as subject to D and AR activities. In the case of modelled projections, consistency between FMRL area and area under FM means that the future D is taken into account by projecting a decreasing FM area in the second commitment period<sup>93</sup>, and that the expected future AR does not affect the evolution of FM area considered for FMRL. In some cases, an increase in the future FM area was included in FMRL due to new forest area (e.g., previously unmanaged) assumed to enter the FM area.

<sup>93</sup>Some Parties did not consider the impact of future deforestation rate on the evolution of the FM area, assuming this has a conservative impact on the FMRL value.

Final Draft

4305

**4306 Historical data from greenhouse gas inventory**

4307 Parties were requested to include in the FMRL submissions information on the relationship between FM and  
4308 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* as shown in GHG inventories and relevant historical data, including  
4309 information provided under Article 3.3, and, if applicable, Article 3.4. The purpose of this information is to show  
4310 the consistency between the proposed FMRLs and historical data as reported in each Party's GHG inventory and  
4311 NIR. The historical data came from the 2010 GHG inventory, unless otherwise specified. In case of modelled  
4312 projections, the consistency with historical data can be shown by the fact that the model used for constructing the  
4313 projected FMRL reproduces historical data for FM or *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* from the GHG  
4314 inventory or that ex-post calibrations have been carried out to align the model results with the historical data.

**4315 Forest characteristics and related management**

4316 The FMRL submissions included information on forest characteristics, including age-class structure, increments,  
4317 rotation lengths, and other relevant information, including information on forest management activities already  
4318 undertaken and assumed under business-as-usual. In many cases information included the forest types, the soil  
4319 types, the growing stock, the tree species composition and the silvicultural practices (including the regeneration  
4320 modality, the type and frequency of cuttings, etc.). In the case of models used for projected FMRLs, other  
4321 information included the assumptions on future silvicultural practices, on key drivers (i.e., harvest rates), on the  
4322 expected evolution of key forest characteristics (age structure, increment), with the aim to describe transparently  
4323 the forest management activities foreseen under the business-as-usual scenario and to demonstrate their  
4324 feasibility.

**4325 Historical and assumed harvesting rates**

4326 Harvest rate is a major driver of emissions and removals from FM. The FMRL submissions included the time  
4327 series of historical harvesting rates and the predicted future harvest rates. In the case of modelled projections, it  
4328 is particularly important that the information showing that the historical harvest used by the models is consistent  
4329 with data used in the GHG inventory or, in case harvest is not used in GHG inventories (i.e., if the *Stock-*  
4330 *Difference* method is used), that the historical harvest used by the models is consistent with official country  
4331 statistics.

4332 For projected FMRLs, Parties provided information on the assumptions about the future harvesting rates, based  
4333 on business-as-usual scenarios (i.e. considering domestic policies adopted and implemented no later than  
4334 December 2009). Some Parties used averages of historical harvest rates as a proxy of business-as-usual scenario,  
4335 while other Parties predicted the future harvest amount (or the future harvest relative increase or decrease as  
4336 compared with historical period) based on macroeconomic scenarios or based on the continuation of current  
4337 forest management activities associated with the actual age-class structure. For transparency purposes,  
4338 information on the assumptions made on the disaggregation of future harvest, by type of wood use (i.e. industrial  
4339 wood/wood for energy use) and/or by assortment types (as feedstock for HWP production, see Section 2.8.1),  
4340 was useful to demonstrate consistency between the biomass losses due to assumed future harvest rates and the  
4341 biomass used for HWP estimates.

**4342 Harvested wood products**

4343 Many Parties presented in their FMRL submissions values related to the contribution of HWP, assuming either  
4344 instantaneous oxidation, or a first-order decay function with default half-lives (see Section 2.8.). Since FMRL  
4345 have been submitted before the Decision 2/CMP.7, it is essential to consider the need for a Technical Correction  
4346 for accounting purposes in order to reflect the Decision 2/CMP.7. See Section 2.8 for detailed information and  
4347 *good practice* guidance on HWP.

**4348 Natural disturbances**

4349 Decision 2/CMP.6 also requested Parties to consider including in the construction of their FMRLs information  
4350 on disturbances in the context of *force majeure* (as defined in Decision 2/CMP.6). Most Parties did not consider  
4351 disturbances explicitly in the construction of their FMRLs, often noting the low frequency of such events. In  
4352 some cases, the average impact of past disturbances is incorporated in the FMRL through the methodologies  
4353 used. In other cases, the impact of natural disturbances on FMRL was expressed as a range of possible  
4354 disturbances scenarios or as a constant background level of natural disturbances.

4355 Since FMRL have been submitted before the Decision 2/CMP.7, a Technical Correction for accounting purposes  
4356 may be needed if a country intends to apply the provision on natural disturbances for the second commitment  
4357 period. See Section 2.3.9 for detailed information and *good practice* guidance on emissions from natural  
4358 disturbances.

4359

### 4360 **Factoring out**

4361 Decision 2/CMP.6 required Parties to consider in their FMRL submissions factoring out in accordance with  
 4362 paragraph 1(h) (i) and 1(h) (ii) of Decision 16/CMP.1 (i.e. to factor out the removals from elevated carbon  
 4363 dioxide concentrations above pre-industrial level, indirect nitrogen deposition, and the dynamic effects of age  
 4364 class structure resulting from activities and practices before the reference year 1990). Parties did not explicitly  
 4365 consider factoring out in their FMRLs. In the case of historical FMRLs, it is noted that, given the present state of  
 4366 scientific knowledge, the effects of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations and indirect nitrogen deposition are considered  
 4367 to be approximately the same in the FMRL and in the commitment period estimates, and therefore they can be  
 4368 assumed to be factored out. For projected FMRLs, it is generally assumed that the removals resulting from  
 4369 elevated CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations above the pre-industrial level and indirect nitrogen deposition will be factored out  
 4370 when subtracting the FMRL from net emissions or removals that occur during the commitment period (assuming  
 4371 that both include or exclude these effects). Similarly, the dynamic effects of differing age-class structures across  
 4372 the forests resulting from past activities and practices and natural disturbances are included in both the  
 4373 construction of the FMRL and the estimation of net FM emissions during the reporting period and therefore they  
 4374 cancel out.

### 4375 **Continuity with the treatment of FM in the first commitment period**

4376 This is not a relevant element for most approaches used to calculate the FMRL. For one Party, the continuity  
 4377 with the treatment of FM in the first commitment period means that the same *narrow approach* with gross-net  
 4378 accounting will continue, and therefore FMRL was set as zero. In this case, the *narrow approach* accounts for  
 4379 emissions and removals only from Forest Land where these activities, including thinning, are implemented or  
 4380 where any additional activity is to be implemented to enhance sustainable forest management in the future. In  
 4381 doing this, the *narrow approach* provides continuity with the first commitment period.

### 4382 **Policies included**

4383 Following Decision 2/CMP.6, Parties were requested to include in their FMRL submissions a description of the  
 4384 domestic policies adopted and implemented no later than December 2009 and explain how these policies have  
 4385 been considered in the construction of the FMRL. Parties were also requested to confirm that the construction of  
 4386 the FMRL does not include assumptions about changes to domestic policies adopted and implemented after  
 4387 December 2009. The aim of this information is also to document the policies and the assumptions included in the  
 4388 FMRL, in relation to the country-specific circumstances. A few Parties also clarified the effects of policies  
 4389 related to use of biomass as a renewable source included in the calculation of their FMRLs.

4390 Parties proposing historical FMRLs based on 1990 emissions do not take into account policies and measures  
 4391 since that year.

## 4392 **2.7.5.2 METHODOLOGICAL CONSISTENCY BETWEEN FMRL AND** 4393 **REPORTING FOR FM DURING THE COMMITMENT PERIOD**

4394 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, when accounting for Forest Management, Parties *shall demonstrate*  
 4395 *methodological consistency between the [FMRL]<sup>94</sup> and reporting for Forest Management during the second*  
 4396 *commitment period... and ...shall make technical corrections, if necessary, to ensure consistency, including*  
 4397 *applying IPCC methods for ensuring time-series consistency...* This section discusses general issues and *good*  
 4398 *practice* guidance related to methodological consistency. Technical Corrections are addressed in the following  
 4399 section.

4400 Consistency is a key principle in the estimation of GHG inventories. In the UNFCCC reporting guidelines,  
 4401 consistency means that an inventory should be internally consistent in all its elements with inventories of other  
 4402 years, i.e. it refers to the need of *time-series consistency* of an inventory. An inventory is consistent if the same  
 4403 methodologies are used for all years and if consistent data sets are used for estimating carbon stock changes and  
 4404 non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions during the whole period. Under certain circumstances<sup>95</sup> an inventory using different  
 4405 methodologies for different years can be considered to be consistent if it has been recalculated in a transparent  
 4406 manner, and if potential inconsistencies are minimized in accordance with the guidance provided in the *2006*  
 4407 *IPCC Guidelines* (Chapter 5, Volume 1) and with *GPG-LULUCF* (Chapter 5).

4408 Chapter 5, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Time series consistency) describes common situations in  
 4409 which time series consistency may not be achieved, including: (i) recalculations due to methodological changes  
 4410 and refinements; and (ii) adding new categories. A methodological change is a switch to a different tier (or to a  
 4411 different method, e.g. from *Stock-Difference* to *Gain-Loss*, or from inventory-based to process-based method)

<sup>94</sup>As inscribed in the Appendix of Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1

<sup>95</sup>Referred to in paragraph 4(b) of Annex I to Decision 15/CP.17 contained in document FCCC/CP/2011/9/Add.2, p.27.

Final Draft

4412 from the one previously used for reporting, often driven by the development of new and different data sets. A  
4413 methodological refinement occurs when an inventory compiler uses the same tier to estimate emissions but  
4414 applies it using a different data source, a different model version or a different level of aggregation. Both  
4415 methodological changes and refinements over time are an essential part of improving inventory quality. The  
4416 adding of new categories includes also the addition of new carbon pools and gases.

4417 In the context of FMRL methodological consistency refers to the need, during the commitment period, that  
4418 consistency is ensured between the methodological elements used in the construction of FMRL and those used in  
4419 the reporting of FM. To this end it is *good practice* to consider all the specific elements highlighted in  
4420 paragraphs 14 and 15 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7. Specifically, the *methodological elements* include:

- 4421 (i) The method used to establish the FMRL (only for the approach 1 in Box 2.7.3: projected FMRL), as  
4422 reported in the FMRL submission: models or average/extrapolation of historical time series;
- 4423 (ii) The historical data<sup>96</sup> used to establish the FMRL, as reported in the FMRL submission, e.g. forest area,  
4424 harvest, increment, age structure, forest characteristics and management, net emissions and related  
4425 estimation parameters, etc.;
- 4426 (iii) Other methodological elements used to establish the FMRL as reported in the FMRL submission,  
4427 including: pools and gases, the treatment of HWP, the treatment of natural disturbances, climate and  
4428 other ecological parameters used by models for projecting FMRL;
- 4429 (iv) Elements newly introduced or modified by Decision 2/CMP.7 as compared to the text in Decision  
4430 2/CMP.6, including: the accounting HWP removed from areas under FM (see Section 2.3.8); the  
4431 possible exclusion of emissions associated with natural disturbances (see Section 2.3.9).

4432 A change in methodological elements used in the construction of FMRL triggers a methodological inconsistency,  
4433 to be addressed through a Technical Correction (see section 2.7.6.1).

4434 By contrast, for projected FMRL only, a deviation in *policy assumptions under business-as-usual scenario* (as  
4435 reported in the FMRL submission) from those assumed in constructing the FMRL does not represent a  
4436 methodological inconsistency, and thus is not considered for Technical Correction. Specifically, policy  
4437 assumptions under business-as-usual scenario include economic assumptions or responses (e.g. harvesting  
4438 decisions), and assumptions on future FM area, on future management of forest (including activities such as  
4439 fertilization and planting), on forest characteristics, on harvesting rates (including variations in harvesting rates  
4440 as compared to historical period) or amounts, on production of HWP (including the assumptions about the  
4441 quantities of HWPs produced in the major categories, i.e. sawnwood, panels, paper). In the event of change in  
4442 FM area during the commitment period (e.g., if the *narrow approach* to FM is used), it is *good practice* to  
4443 document transparently that this is not a result of change in FM activity definition, but rather a result of newly  
4444 implemented policies not included in the FMRL submission. During the commitment period, the country's  
4445 chosen definitions of "forest" and "Forest Management" need to be consistently applied across the time series  
4446 and be the same as the ones used for the FMRL calculations.

4447 A common situation of methodological inconsistency is the change, after the FMRL has been set, of one or more  
4448 of the methodological elements used in the construction of FMRL. For instance, a methodological change (e.g.,  
4449 from *Stock-Difference* to *Gain-Loss*) or refinement (e.g., updated data or model parameters) may lead to the  
4450 recalculation of historical data used to establish FMRL, or the treatment of HWP or natural disturbances may  
4451 change in the commitment period as compared to the FMRL. These changes would introduce methodological  
4452 inconsistencies. Other possible cases of inconsistency between the FMRL and reporting for FM during the  
4453 commitment period are possible. For this reason, for the purpose of demonstrating that the accounting of  
4454 emissions and removals during the commitment period is not affected by methodological or time-series  
4455 inconsistency, additional information and/or checks may be needed, depending on the approach and method used  
4456 to set FMRL.

4457 For projected FMRLs, it is *good practice* to provide information on the main factors generating the accounted  
4458 quantity (i.e., the difference in net emissions between reporting of FM during the second commitment period and  
4459 the FMRL); for instance, given that harvest rate is generally the main driver of the forest carbon balance in the  
4460 short term, it is *good practice* to show that, e.g., a higher (or lower) sink during the second commitment period,  
4461 as compared to what was assumed in the business-as-usual scenario, is quantitatively consistent with the  
4462 observed lower (or higher) harvest rate, and/or to provide evidence that other major factors are contributing to  
4463 the difference. It increases transparency to provide in the annual inventory submission concise information to  
4464 explain major drivers (e.g. harvesting rates) affecting the trend in net emissions under FM as compared to what  
4465 was assumed in the FMRL. The aim of this information is to show that the estimates reported in the second

<sup>96</sup>Historical data refers to data for the time period used in the construction of the FMRL (including model parameters, emission factors, etc.)

4466 commitment period can be explained in terms of deviations in policy assumptions or responses to them (e.g.,  
 4467 harvest rate) as compared to what was assumed in the FMRL. In addition, it is *good practice* to show that model-  
 4468 based calculations used for constructing a projected FMRL reproduce the data for FM or *Forest Land Remaining*  
 4469 *Forest Land* for the historical period reported in the FMRL submission (i.e. for the period *not* affected by  
 4470 possible deviations from policy assumptions under business-as-usual scenario). It is also *good practice* to  
 4471 provide documentation fulfilling the general criteria listed in the Annex I of the *Use of Models and Facility-level*  
 4472 *Data in Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Report of the IPCC Expert Meeting on the Use of Models and*  
 4473 *Measurements in GHG Inventories* (IPCC, 2010), including information on model selection and development, on  
 4474 model calibration and evaluation, on input data used, on uncertainties, on model implementation and on the  
 4475 evaluation of model results.

4476 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, a Party may choose not to account for a given pool in a commitment period  
 4477 (with the exception of harvested wood products) if transparent and verifiable information is provided that  
 4478 demonstrates that the pool is not a source. However, for any of the approaches used to set FMRL, once a pool  
 4479 has been included in the FMRL inscribed in the Appendix to Decision 2/CMP.7, for consistency reasons this  
 4480 pool is required to be reported and accounted also during the commitment period, irrespective of the pool being a  
 4481 sink or a source.

## 4482 2.7.6 Technical Corrections for accounting purposes

4483 Estimation of the FMRL typically relies upon data inputs, assumptions, and models brought together in a  
 4484 consistent and transparent way. For accounting of FM, what counts is the difference in emissions and removals  
 4485 between the FMRL and the actual FM emissions and removals in the second commitment period. Therefore, it is  
 4486 important to ensure that the FMRL and the reporting of FM during the commitment period are as  
 4487 methodologically consistent as possible (see Section 2.7.5.2).

4488 If the reported data on FM or *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* used to establish the reference level are  
 4489 subject to recalculations, or if other methodological inconsistency exists between the FMRL and the FM  
 4490 reporting during the commitment period, to ensure consistency, Parties are required<sup>97</sup> to apply a Technical  
 4491 Correction. The Technical Correction removes the impact of any methodological inconsistency when accounting  
 4492 and thus ensures methodological consistency between the FMRL and the reporting of FM during the  
 4493 commitment period.

4494 Essentially, the Technical Correction is a net value of emissions and removals, which is added at the time of  
 4495 accounting to the original FMRL (contained in Decision 2/CMP.7) to ensure that accounted emissions and  
 4496 removals will not reflect the impact of methodological inconsistencies, as expressed in Equation 2.7.1 (in Mt  
 4497 CO<sub>2</sub>eq yr<sup>-1</sup>):

### EQUATION 2.7.1

#### TECHNICAL CORRECTION

$$Technical\_Correction = FMRL_{corr} - FMRL$$

4501 Where:

4502 FMRL = Forest Management Reference Level inscribed in the Appendix of Decision 2/CMP.7

4503 FMRL<sub>corr</sub> = Forest Management Reference Level recalculated for the purpose of calculating the  
 4504 Technical Correction

4505 FMRL itself is not changed through a Technical Correction. However, when the need for Technical Correction is  
 4506 identified, i.e. if a methodological inconsistency is found at any time during the commitment period, the  
 4507 FMRL<sub>corr</sub> represents the recalculated reference level which is not affected by any methodological inconsistencies.

4508 This section describes how to detect the need for Technical Correction, how to calculate FMRL<sub>corr</sub>, and when to  
 4509 apply the Technical Correction.

### 4510 2.7.6.1 HOW TO DETECT THE NEED FOR TECHNICAL CORRECTIONS

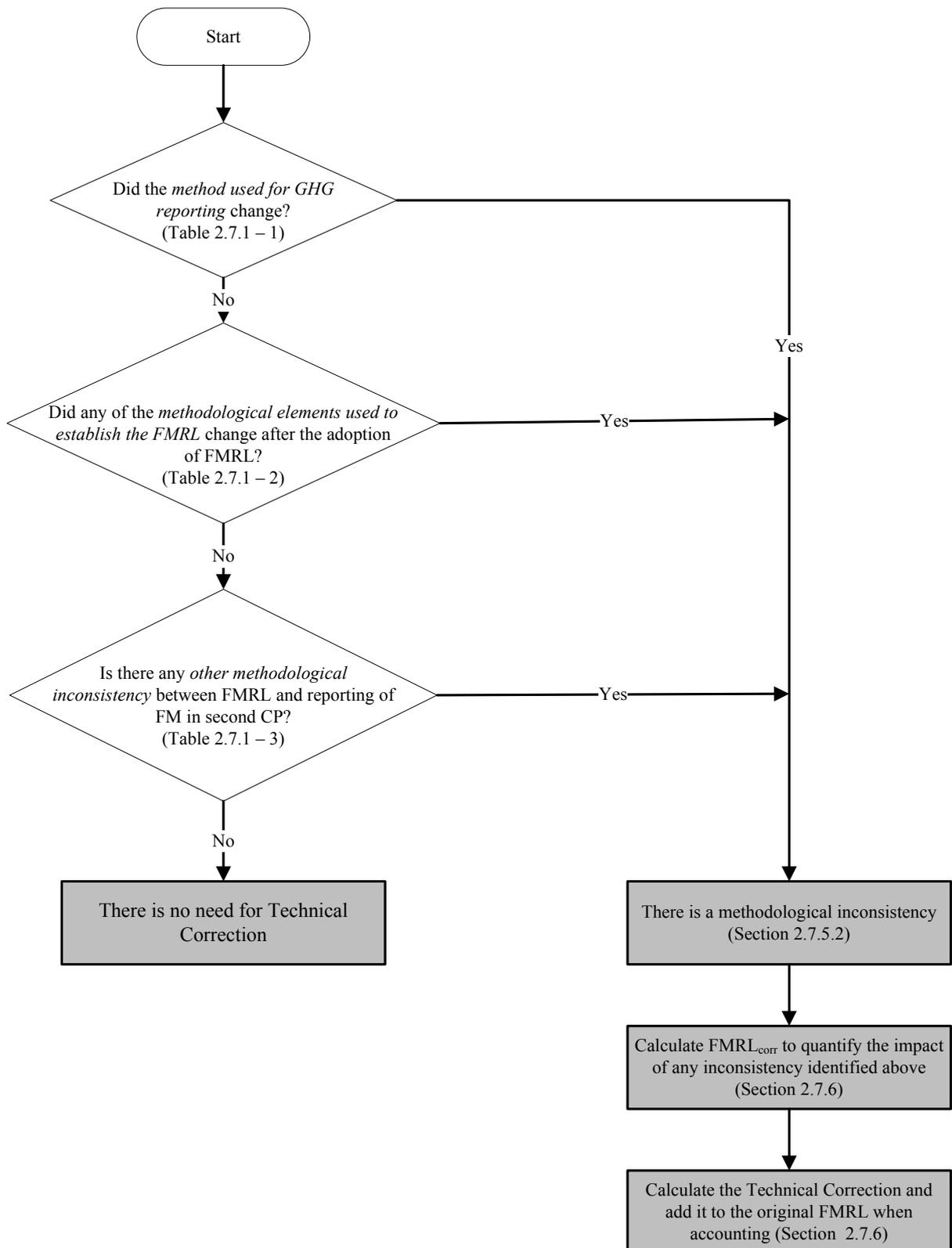
4511 Figure 2.7.3 provides a general decision tree on how to identify the need for Technical Correction. Table 2.7.1  
 4512 provides the specific criteria and the elements to be checked to detect a possible methodological inconsistency  
 4513 and the consequent need for Technical Correction.

<sup>97</sup> Paragraphs 14 and 15 of Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.15.

Final Draft

4514 **Figure 2.7.3** Decision tree for identifying methodological inconsistencies and the need for  
 4515 **Technical Correction during the second commitment period.**

4516



4517

4518

4519 The need for Technical Correction may arise only if at least one of the following conditions is met (see Table  
4520 2.7.1 for a full list of criteria and elements to be checked, and examples in Box 2.7.4):

4521 1. The *method used for GHG reporting* changed after the adoption of FMRL, or errors in the methods have  
4522 been identified, as part of improving inventory quality. For instance, in the future new methods may be  
4523 developed that take advantage of new datasets, and modelling tools, new technologies or improved scientific  
4524 understanding. For example, remote-sensing technology and site-specific modelling are making it feasible to  
4525 estimate historic emissions from land clearing activities more accurately than by using simple aggregate  
4526 emission factors and activity data. The development of new or refined inventory methods for reporting is  
4527 part of the broader process of continuous improvement, which countries are encouraged to follow.

4528 This change will lead to a recalculated time series which might also lead to an inconsistency between FMRL  
4529 and reporting of FM in the second commitment period.

4530 2. Any of the following *methodological elements used to establish the FMRL* (as reported in the FMRL  
4531 submission) changed after the adoption of FMRL:

4532 (i) New carbon pools or non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG sources are included in the reporting for FM in the second  
4533 commitment period. For instance, if a pool that was not a source and therefore not reported earlier (and  
4534 also not included in the FMRL) becomes a source in the future, it is *good practice* to include this pool in  
4535 the reporting of FM and applying a Technical Correction.

4536 (ii) Recalculated historical data. For example, forest inventory data may be compiled only once in a five or  
4537 ten year period. In the case recalculated historical forest inventory data (e.g., new area, age structure,  
4538 carbon stock, net removals, harvest or increment rates) become available that could not be used for the  
4539 construction of the FMRL, and these new data are used in GHG reporting in the second commitment  
4540 period, a Technical Correction would allow the inclusion of such new information in the FMRL<sub>corr</sub>

4541 In the case of FMRLs based only on the elaboration of historical data from GHG inventories (average of  
4542 past data, linear extrapolation) or FMRLs based on the single year 1990, any recalculation of the time  
4543 series used to establish the FMRL will trigger a Technical Correction.

4544 (iii) In the case the FMRL was constructed using models that are responsive to climate variability, if climate  
4545 data observed during the commitment period is different from that assumed by the models used to  
4546 construct FMRL, then a Technical Correction would allow applying the actual climate data to the  
4547 models (see also Section 2.3.5 on interannual variability).

4548 (iv) Treatment of the elements newly introduced or modified by Decision 2/CMP.7:

4549 - The accounting of HWP as agreed in Decision 2/CMP.7. Since FMRL have been submitted  
4550 before the Decision 2/CMP.7, a Technical Correction related to HWP is expected to be a  
4551 common case.

4552 - The application of natural disturbances provision as agreed in Decision 2/CMP.7. Since FMRL  
4553 have been submitted before the Decision 2/CMP.7, the FMRLs may be inconsistent with the  
4554 agreed provisions, including those specifying that the expectation of neither credits nor debits are  
4555 to arise from application of the disturbance provisions. For instance, if the background level as  
4556 established by the Party requires to exclude emissions from the projected FMRL (either due to  
4557 the background level and the margin selected, or because the emissions are outliers), it is *good  
4558 practice* to remove these emissions, to calculate FMRL<sub>corr</sub> and to apply a Technical Correction.  
4559 Using the methods set out in Section 2.3.9 (on natural disturbances) it is *good practice* that the  
4560 Parties provide information in NIRs on how the Technical Correction for changes in the  
4561 treatment of emissions from natural disturbances was calculated.

4562 3. *Other kinds of methodological inconsistency* may exist between the FMRL and the FM reporting during the  
4563 commitment period. For example, if a model used for constructing a projected FMRL does not reproduce  
4564 the data for the historical period reported in the FMRL submission for FM or *Forest Land remaining Forest  
4565 Land*, this is a likely sign of inconsistency. In this case, it is *good practice* either to provide additional  
4566 evidence demonstrating consistency or to apply a Technical Correction.

4567

Final Draft

4568

Criteria		Comment /action
<b>1 The method used for GHG reporting of FM or Forest Land remaining Forest Land (FL-FL) changed after the adoption of FMRL</b>		Calculate FMRL <sub>corr</sub> ensuring consistency between reported FM and FMRL (see examples in Box 2.7.4)
<b>2. Any of the following methodological elements used to establish the FMRL (as reported in the FMRL submission) changed after the adoption of FMRL</b>		
Element	Addition to or modification in the GHG inventory	
a) Pools and gases	New pools or gases <sup>98</sup>	Calculate FMRL <sub>corr</sub> by including the new pools or gases
b) Area under FM	Recalculated historical data* on area	Calculate FMRL <sub>corr</sub> using the recalculated area
c) Historical data from GHG inventory	Recalculated historical data* for FL-FL or FM.	Calculate FMRL <sub>corr</sub> using the recalculated data
d) Forest characteristics and related management <sup>99</sup>	Recalculated historical data*	Calculate FMRL <sub>corr</sub> using the recalculated data and information
e) Historical Harvesting rates	Recalculated historical data*	Calculate FMRL <sub>corr</sub> using the recalculated harvesting rates
f) Climate data assumed by models for projecting FMRL	Different observed climate data as compared to what assumed in FMRL	Calculate a FMRL <sub>corr</sub> by applying the actual climate data to the models (see Section 2.3.5)
g) Harvested wood products	New/recalculated data and/or methods; inclusion of provision	Calculate a FMRL <sub>corr</sub> by applying the new data and/or method or provision
h) Natural disturbances	New/recalculated data (Section 2.3.9.6, Step 2) and/or method; inclusion of submitted (in 2015) or revised (later) background level and margin with assumptions inconsistent with those of the FMRL (Section 2.3.9.6, Step 5)	Calculate a FMRL <sub>corr</sub> by applying the new data and/or method or provision
<b>3. Other possible methodological inconsistencies, e.g., the FMRL model's outputs are not capable of reproducing the historical data* reported for FM or FL-FL.</b>		If needed, calculate a FMRL <sub>corr</sub> , e.g., by applying IPCC methods to ensure time-series consistency.

4569 \* For each of the methodological elements, "historical data" refers to data for the time period used in the construction of the FMRL  
 4570 (including model parameters, emission factors, etc.).

4571  
 4572 For projected FMRLs, deviations from *policy assumptions under business-as-usual scenarios*, including  
 4573 economic assumptions or responses (e.g., harvesting decisions), and assumptions on future FM area, on future  
 4574 management of forest, on forest characteristics, on harvesting rates or amounts, on production of HWP  
 4575 (including the assumptions about the quantities of HWPs produced in the major categories) do not affect  
 4576 methodological consistency, and thus are *not* considered for Technical Corrections (see Section 2.7.5.2).

4577 Under Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>100</sup>, Parties may account for emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from  
 4578 the harvest and conversion of a forest plantation to non-forest land under FM, provided that a forest of at least  
 4579 the same area and carbon stock potential is established on non-forest land, and provided that all the other  
 4580 requirements are satisfied (CEFC, see Section 2.7.7). Given that the emissions and removals from the plantation  
 4581 harvesting and replanting are already included in the FMRL, the implementation of the CEFC provisions does  
 4582 not trigger a Technical Correction. The effects of implementing CEFC will be accounted for against the FMRL  
 4583 (see Section 2.7.7).

4584

<sup>98</sup>Note that, when accounting, it is not possible to exclude a pool or gas already included in the FMRL.

<sup>99</sup>This includes, among others: age-class structure, increment, species composition, rotation lengths, management practices, etc.

<sup>100</sup> Paragraphs 37-39 of Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.19.

**Box 2.7.4****EXAMPLES OF CASES WHICH MAY LEAD TO METHODOLOGICAL INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN FMRL AND REPORTING OF FM DURING THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD.****Case 1:**

At the time of FMRL submission:

-The GHG inventory used a *Stock-Difference* or *Gain-Loss* method (i.e. not a model)

-The FMRL was constructed using model X

Can this country apply a different method in GHG reporting during the second commitment period?

Yes, but this will create a methodological inconsistency, which triggers a Technical Correction process.

Can this country apply the model X (same version used for FMRL) in GHG reporting?

Yes, this will ensure consistency between the methods used for FMRL and FM reporting. However, it is always *good practice* to check the need for Technical Correction (Figure 2.7.3).

Can this country apply a new model Y (or a new version of model X) in GHG reporting?

Yes, but this will create a methodological inconsistency, which needs to be addressed through a Technical Correction process. In this case, a possible way to address the inconsistency is using the new model Y (or a new version of the model X) also for calculating the FMRL<sub>corr</sub> as part of the Technical Correction process.

**Case 2:**

At the time of FMRL submission:

- The GHG inventory used model X

- FMRL was constructed using model X

Can this country use a new model Y (or a new version of model X) in GHG reporting?

Yes, this will create a methodological inconsistency, which may be addressed by using the new model Y (or new version of the model X) also for calculating the FMRL<sub>corr</sub> as part of a Technical Correction process.

**Case 3:**

At the time of FMRL submission:

- The GHG inventory used data from a NFI for the year 1995 and 2005

- FMRL was modelled using historical input data for the period 2000-2009, where data for 2006-2009 were extrapolated using the 2005 NFI.

In the year 2012, a new NFI was finalized resulting in recalculation of data for the period 2006-2009. This triggers a recalculation of the GHG inventory, and consequently a Technical Correction has to be applied using the recalculated historical data for period 2006-2009 for calculating the FMRL<sub>corr</sub>. The same approach would apply in the case where, at the time of FMRL submission, the greenhouse gas inventory and the FMRL used preliminary data from an on-going NFI (e.g., to be completed after the FMRL submission). In this case, when the NFI is completed, the historical data used in the FMRL construction are recalculated and consequently a Technical Correction has to be applied using the recalculated historical data for calculating the FMRL<sub>corr</sub>.

**Case 4:**

At the time of FMRL submission, the FMRL submission included emissions from natural disturbances. In the 2015 NIR, the background level (and the margin if relevant, see Section 2.3.9) were set to zero. In this case, it is *good practice* that zero emissions are factored in the FMRL, and that all emissions from natural disturbances are excluded. This requires a Technical Correction to the FMRL.

## 2.7.6.2 HOW TO PERFORM AND DOCUMENT THE CALCULATION OF FMRL<sub>CORR</sub>

If the need for Technical Correction is determined, it is *good practice* to calculate FMRL<sub>corr</sub>. Several methods may be considered to address methodological inconsistencies and to calculate FMRL<sub>corr</sub>, depending on the approach used to construct FMRL, the cause of the inconsistency and the data that are available to perform the recalculations. Irrespective of the method used, it is *good practice* to provide information that the method used avoids the expectation of net credits and net debits linked to any methodological inconsistency between FMRL<sub>corr</sub> and reporting for FM during the commitment period.

In the case of projected FMRLs, FMRL<sub>corr</sub> may be calculated by, *inter alia*, a new model-based projection using new historical data or applying a different treatment of a specific element (e.g., HWP, natural disturbances). When new projections are made, it is essential to keep all the policy assumptions under the business-as-usual

Final Draft

4637 scenario (as reported in the FMRL submission) unchanged. It is also *good practice* to show that the new model-  
4638 based calculations used for constructing FMRL<sub>corr</sub> are capable of reproducing the data for FM or *Forest Land*  
4639 *Remaining Forest Land* for the historical period reported in the FMRL submission (i.e. for the period not  
4640 affected by possible deviations from policy assumptions under business-as-usual scenario), or to provide any  
4641 explanation if it is not the case.

4642 If the need for a Technical Correction due to a methodological inconsistency has been identified, but a new  
4643 model run cannot be performed, the time-series consistency may be ensured by using one of the methods  
4644 described by *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, including the overlap between models results and data for FM of *Forest*  
4645 *Land remaining Forest Land* reported for the historical period (before the FMRL submission). In this case,  
4646 consistency would be ensured *ex-post*, i.e. adjusting existing model results to the historical reported data.

4647 It is essential that the criteria to calculate FMRL<sub>corr</sub> are the same as those used for setting FMRL, i.e., if the  
4648 FMRL is calculated as a linear extrapolation of any historical period trend, it is *good practice* to use the same  
4649 period for FMRL<sub>corr</sub> in case a recalculation of historical time series occurs. This is because, for the FMRL  
4650 submission, the period selected was assumed as proxy for a business-as-usual scenario, and changing the period  
4651 would mean changing the policy assumptions. In the case of FMRL based on elaboration of historical data only  
4652 (average of past data, linear extrapolation) or on the single year 1990, any recalculation of the time series will  
4653 automatically produce FMRL<sub>corr</sub>.

4654 Irrespective of the method applied to calculate FMRL<sub>corr</sub>, it is *good practice* to complement any Technical  
4655 Correction with transparent information on:

- 4656 • Rationale for calculating FMRL<sub>corr</sub> (description of which criteria in Table 2.7.1 have been met);
- 4657 • Methods used to calculate FMRL<sub>corr</sub>. In case a model is used, it is *good practice* to document the  
4658 implementation of the model following the criteria listed in the Annex I of the *IPCC Expert Meeting Report*  
4659 *on the Use of Models in GHG Inventories* (IPCC, 2010);
- 4660 • Results (i.e. the FMRL<sub>corr</sub>) and discussion of the differences between FMRL<sub>corr</sub> and FMRL. For this purpose,  
4661 it is *good practice* to report a comparison of recalculated estimates with previous estimates, e.g., as shown in  
4662 Table 2.7.2 and if possible also as a graphical plot showing the temporal dynamics of the estimates  
4663 underlying FMRL<sub>corr</sub> and FMRL.

	<b>Emissions and Removals</b>
FMRL	-10,000 [Gg yr <sup>-1</sup> ]
FMRL <sub>corr</sub>	-10,500 [Gg yr <sup>-1</sup> ]
Difference in per cent = $100 \bullet [(FMRL_{corr} - FMRL) / FMRL] \%$	5%
Technical Correction = FMRL <sub>corr</sub> - FMRL	-500 [Gg yr <sup>-1</sup> ]
FM reported during the commitment period	-12,000 [Gg yr <sup>-1</sup> ]
Accounting Quantity <sup>101</sup> = reported FM – (FMRL + Technical Correction)	-1,500 [Gg yr <sup>-1</sup> ]

### 4664 **2.7.6.3 WHEN TO APPLY TECHNICAL CORRECTION**

4665 According to Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>102</sup>, Technical Correction shall be applied when accounting.

4666 Information on technical corrections and methodological consistency shall be reported as part of the annual GHG  
4667 inventories and inventory reports. To this aim, it is *good practice* for Parties to assess annually the need for  
4668 Technical Correction (Figure 2.7.3), i.e. checking the criteria set in Table 2.7.1, to estimate FMRL<sub>corr</sub> and to  
4669 report transparent information on this in the annual NIR.

4670

<sup>101</sup>The accounting quantity is the total quantity of units to be added to or subtracted from a Party's assigned amount for a particular activity in accordance with the provisions of Article 7.4 of the KP. Negative values means credits, positive values means debits.

<sup>102</sup>Paragraph 14 of Decision 2/CMP.7

## 4671 2.7.7 Carbon Equivalent Forests

### 4672 2.7.7.1 DEFINITIONAL ISSUES AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

4673 Under Decision 2/CMP.7, Parties may account for emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from  
 4674 the harvest and conversion of some forest plantations to non-forest land under FM, provided that certain  
 4675 requirements are met. The main requirement is that a new forest of at least equal area and carbon stock potential  
 4676 (including soil carbon) is created on non-forest land. Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC) is the  
 4677 practice of converting a forest plantation to non-forest land while establishing a “Carbon Equivalent Forest” on  
 4678 non-forest land elsewhere.

4679 CEFC requires two land components – the existing forest land to be harvested and converted to non-forestland  
 4680 (CEF-hc) and the non-forest land on which a forest is to be newly established (CEF-ne). Both components shall  
 4681 meet the criteria for CEFC set out in Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>103</sup> in order to be accounted for under FM. The forest  
 4682 cleared is required to be a forest plantation as defined in Annex 4A.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and both this  
 4683 and the new forest established have to meet the definition of forest as selected by the Party and used for  
 4684 reporting other FM lands. It is *good practice* for Parties to provide, according to their national circumstances,  
 4685 the definition of forest plantation that is used in the application of the CEFC provision. This definition needs to  
 4686 be consistent throughout the time series and the inventory.

4687 Decision trees for categorising forest clearance (Figure 2.6.1) and forest establishment (Figure 2.5.1) are  
 4688 provided in Section 2.5 (Afforestation and Reforestation) and 2.6 (Deforestation) respectively. Criteria for  
 4689 eligibility under the CEFC provision are described in Section 2.7.7.2.

4690 In accordance with Decision 2/CMP.7 *all lands and associated carbon pools subject to the CEEC provision*  
 4691 *shall be identified, monitored and reported, including the georeferenced location and year of conversion.*  
 4692 Accounting for FM lands is with respect to the FMRL, so pools need to be consistent with the pools included  
 4693 within the FMRL, including HWP. Section 2.2 (Generic methodologies for area identification, stratification and  
 4694 reporting) describes two Reporting Methods that can be used to define and report the geographical location of  
 4695 land areas subject to FM activities. Reporting Method 1 can only meet the CEFC reporting requirements if  
 4696 additional, georeferenced information about specific land areas within the geographic boundaries is provided.  
 4697 This additional information could be reported using a time series of maps or data sets containing the  
 4698 georeferenced information about the location of these lands. The year of conversion will be between 1 January  
 4699 2013 and the end of the last inventory year. For practical reasons harvesting, conversion to a non-forest land use  
 4700 and new forest establishment may occur in different years within the commitment period. The year of CEFC  
 4701 conversion is taken as the year in which land use change on CEF-hc land is confirmed or the year in which new  
 4702 forest is established on CEF-ne land, whichever is earliest within the commitment period

4703  
 4704 It is *good practice* for the Party to also provide:

- 4705 • The area of lands subject to CEFC activity in each productivity class and species combination (where  
 4706 relevant) to support the calculation of carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions;
- 4707 • Documentation that demonstrates the relationship between forest land cleared and the corresponding land  
 4708 established in forest under the CEFC provision;
- 4709 • The normal harvesting cycle (in years) and the carbon stock at the time of harvest of each unit of CEF-hc  
 4710 land. If the FMRL is based on a business as usual projection then it is *good practice* that the normal  
 4711 harvesting cycle is used as it was assumed in the FMRL.
- 4712 • Information to demonstrate that the new forest established has the potential to reach a carbon stock no less  
 4713 than the stock that was contained in the harvested forest plantation it replaces at the time of harvest, within  
 4714 the normal harvesting cycle of the harvested forest plantation.

4715 The carbon stock at harvest and the normal harvesting cycle of the forest plantation harvested and converted  
 4716 provide the targets for the new forest established on CEF-ne land. It is *good practice* to monitor progress of the  
 4717 CEF-ne land towards achieving carbon equivalence by reporting the current area, age and estimated carbon stock  
 4718 in each inventory year. This needs to be reported until the carbon stock in the original forest plantation has been  
 4719 met or exceeded.

4720

<sup>103</sup>Paragraphs 37-39 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.19.

Final Draft

4721 **2.7.7.2 CHOICE OF METHODS FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS SUBJECT**  
4722 **TO CARBON EQUIVALENT FOREST CONVERSION**

4723 For eligibility under the CEFC provision, conditions apply to both the land converted from forest plantation to  
4724 non-forest (CEF-hc) land and the corresponding land converted from non-forest to forest (CEF-ne land). The  
4725 Decision 2/CMP.7 requirements for a forest plantation to be harvested and converted under the CEFC provisions  
4726 (CEF-hc) are:

- 4727 • the forest plantation meets the requirements for the country's definition of forest as well as their specific  
4728 definition of forest plantation at the time of conversion;
- 4729 • the forest plantation existed on 31 December 1989;
- 4730 • The forest plantation had been first established by direct-human induced planting and/or seeding;
- 4731 • The forest plantation had been first established onto non-forest land. If this non-forest land was previously  
4732 forested (that is to say it had been converted from forest to another land use), it is *good practice* to apply the  
4733 same criteria used to distinguish D from harvesting or forest disturbance that is followed by the re-  
4734 establishment of a forest (see Section 2.6.2.1). For example, if normal practice in a country is to re-establish  
4735 forests within three years after harvesting, then a forest plantation that was first established on land that had  
4736 remained non-forest for more than three years would normally be eligible under the CEFC provision;
- 4737 • The forest plantation is still the original forest established before 1 January 1990, or, if re-established after  
4738 harvesting, this had last occurred through direct human induced planting and/or seeding after 1 January 1960.

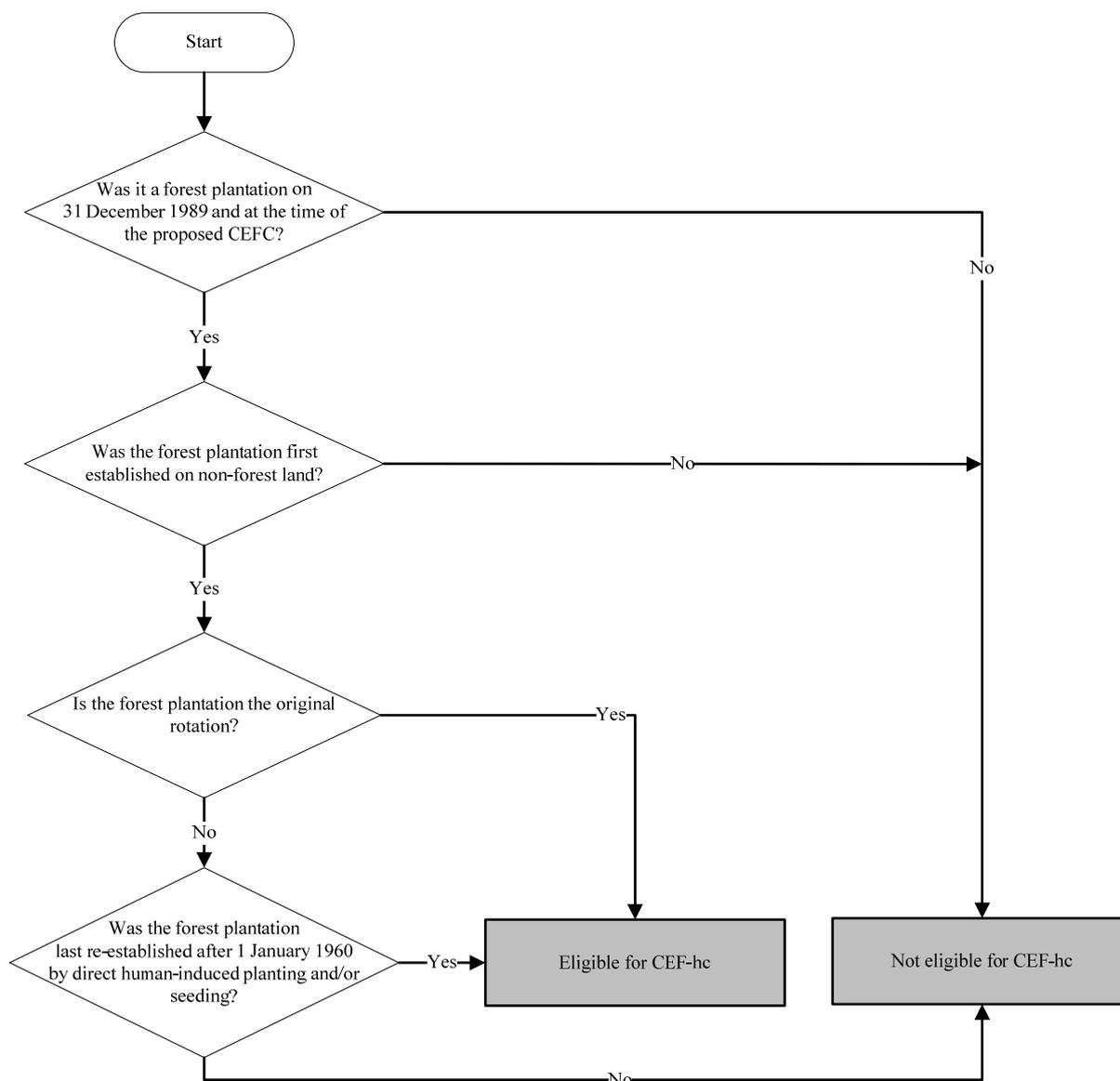
4739 It is *good practice* to apply the methods described in Section 2.6.2 for identifying lands subject to direct human-  
4740 induced D, to also identify lands cleared of forest which may be accounted for under the CEFC provision, since  
4741 only land that would otherwise qualify as D land will qualify as CEF-hc land.

4742 The decision tree for determining eligibility for forest land to be converted to non-forest land under the CEFC  
4743 provision is shown in Figure 2.7.4.

4744

4745 **Figure 2.7.4** Decision tree for determining the eligibility of land to be harvested and  
 4746 converted to non-forest under CEFC provision (CEF-hc land)

4747



4748

4749 The Decision 2/CMP.7 requirements for forest land established under the CEFC provision (CEF-ne land) are:

- 4750
- 4751 • The land did not contain forest at the time of conversion;
  - 4752 • The land did not contain forest on 31 December 1989;
  - 4753 • The land has been converted to forest land through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding;
  - 4754 • The forest established is at least equal in area to the forest plantation converted to non-forest;
  - 4755 • The forest established is shown to have the potential to reach a carbon stock no less than the stock that was
  - 4756 contained in the harvested forest plantation it replaces at the time of harvest, within the normal harvesting cycle of the harvested forest plantation.

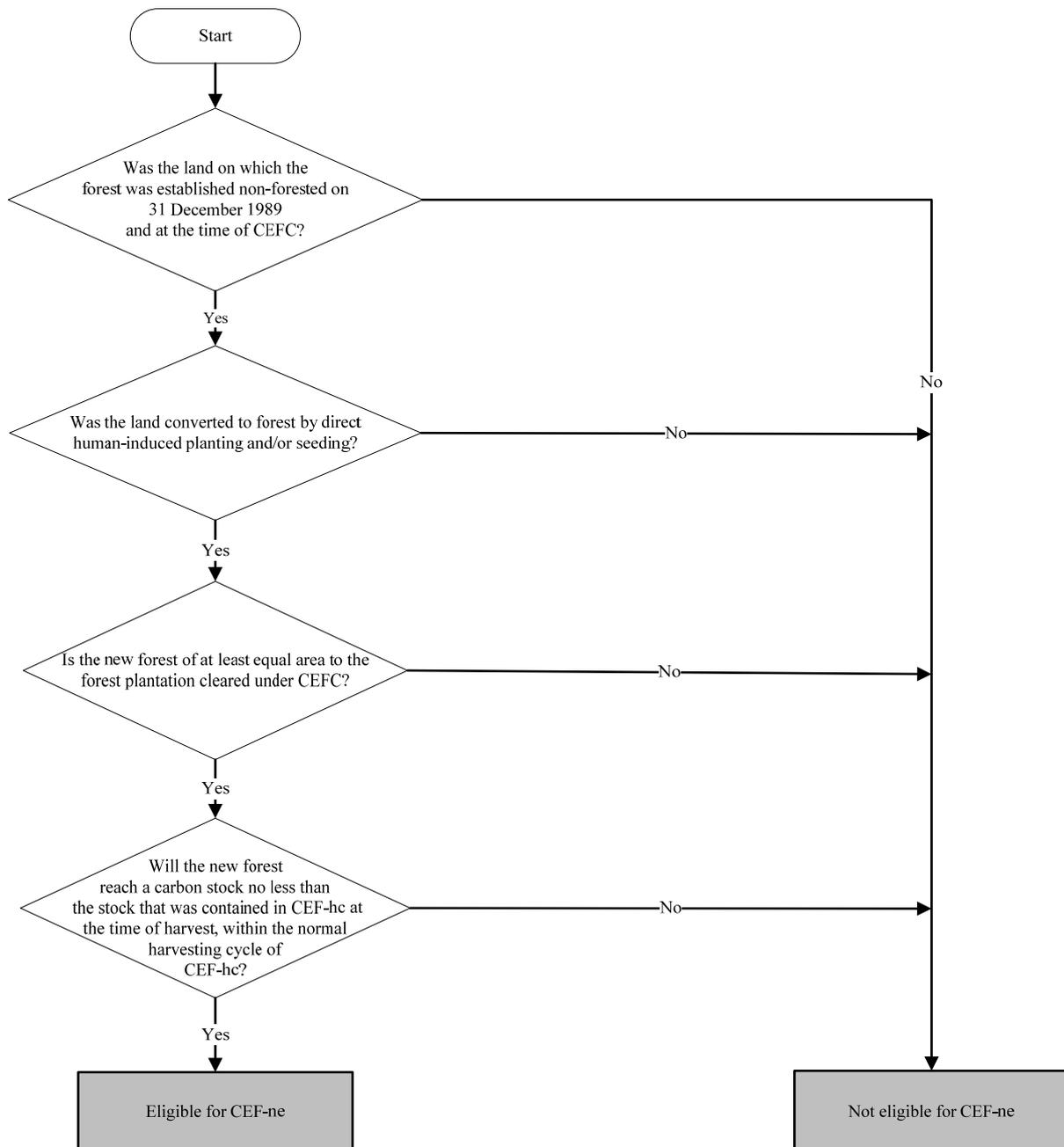
4757 It is *good practice* to apply the methods described in Section 2.5.2 for identifying lands subject to direct human-  
 4758 induced AR also for identifying lands established in forest which may be accounted for under the CEFC  
 4759 provision, since only land that would otherwise qualify as AR land will qualify as CEF-ne land.

4760 The decision tree for determining eligibility for non-forest land to be converted to forest land under the CEFC  
 4761 provision is shown in Figure 2.7.5.

4762

Final Draft

4763 **Figure 2.7.5 Decision tree for determining eligibility of land to be established in forest**  
 4764 **plantation under CEFC provision (CEF-ne land)**



4765

4766 All lands and associated carbon pools subject to the CEFC provision should be accounted under FM. This  
 4767 includes any HWP resulting from the conversion of forest to non-forest land under the CEFC provision.

4768 It is *good practice* to provide documentation that the CEF-ne lands identified are forests established by direct  
 4769 human-induced planting and/or seeding.

#### 4770 **DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN ARD LAND AND CARBON EQUIVALENT** 4771 **FOREST CONVERSION LAND**

4772 Both the CEF-hc and CEF-ne lands are reported as part of FM lands from the time of conversion, and any double  
 4773 counting with AR and D land needs be avoided. Documentation should be provided to demonstrate that all the  
 4774 requirements for the CEFC provision have been met and there is no double-counting of emissions or removals.

4775 If CEF-ne land is deforested during the commitment period before reaching the country-specific thresholds for  
 4776 defining forest, both this land and the associated CEF-hc land need to be reclassified under D. The emissions  
 4777 associated with harvesting and conversion of the CEF-hc land should be included under D. Any removals

4778 occurring on CEF-ne land before the deforestation event should be accounted for under AR. If D of CEF-ne land  
4779 takes place after the forest thresholds are reached, only the CEF-ne land needs to be classified as D land.

## 4780 **DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN CM, GM AND RV LAND AND CARBON** 4781 **EQUIVALENT FOREST CONVERSION LAND**

4782 It is a requirement under Decision 2/CMP.7 that areas subject to the CEFC provision are reported under FM  
4783 which has priority over elected activities under Article 3.4 (see Section 1.2). This means that there may be lands  
4784 that are subject to elective Article 3.4 activities (e.g. CM) but are reported under FM. It is *good practice* to  
4785 identify and report these lands separately from other FM lands. Methodologies appropriate to the actual land-use  
4786 can be applied to ensure that emissions and removals are neither under- nor over-estimated. It is *good practice* to  
4787 provide documentation to show how double counting of emissions and removals has been avoided.

### 4788 **2.7.7.3 CHOICE OF METHODS FOR ESTIMATING CARBON STOCK** 4789 **CHANGES AND NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS**

4790 It is *good practice* to apply the same methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions  
4791 on CEF-ne lands as are applied on AR lands, described in Section 2.5.3. Estimation and reporting for these lands  
4792 begin from the year of conversion, which may be before the new forest is established, but anyhow within the  
4793 commitment period. Methods that apply for harvesting on FM lands are appropriate for CEF-hc lands, because  
4794 stock changes will be captured in all pools, including HWPs. In both cases, it is *good practice* to use the same or  
4795 a higher tier. In addition, Forest Land converted to non-forest under the CEFC provision may be subject to  
4796 management that results in carbon stock changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions over-and-above what would have  
4797 been expected if the forest had been re-established. It is *good practice* to capture these emissions and removals  
4798 by applying the methods for the appropriate land-use (e.g. Cropland or Grassland) found in the *2006 IPCC*  
4799 *Guidelines*.

4800 Accounting for FM is based on the reference level approach (FMRL), as described in Section 2.7.5. The basis  
4801 for determining accounting credits or debits in the commitment period is a comparison of actual emissions and  
4802 removals in FM, including any emissions and removals in CEF-hc and CEF-ne lands combined, with the FMRL.

4803 If forest land established under the CEFC provision is affected by natural disturbance, the emissions and  
4804 subsequent uptake on that land can be excluded from accounting in accordance with the natural disturbance  
4805 provisions in Section 2.3.9. The natural disturbance accounting provisions apply to emissions from forests so  
4806 cannot be used for natural disturbances affecting non-forest CEF-hc land even though these lands are accounted  
4807 for under FM.

4808

Final Draft

## 4809 2.8 HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS (HWP)

4810 Section 2.8 provides *good practice* guidance for estimating annual changes in carbon stocks and associated CO<sub>2</sub>  
4811 emissions and removals from the Harvested Wood Products (HWP) pool (hereinafter referred to as the *HWP*  
4812 *contribution*) to be reported and accounted for in accordance with Decision 2/CMP.7 and 2/CMP.8.<sup>104</sup> It gives  
4813 guidance for selecting adequate data and methods consistent with the system boundaries of the accounting  
4814 approach defined in the Decision.

4815 Various approaches have been proposed to estimate and report the *HWP contribution*. They differ in the  
4816 reference to the atmosphere and the treatment of HWP trade, due to different interpretations of some key terms  
4817 relevant for the reporting framework (Winjum *et al.*, 1998, Cowie *et al.*, 2006). This situation is reflected in  
4818 Chapter 12, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines which states that the guidance given “*does not prefer any of*  
4819 *these [approaches] and does not attempt to prejudge whether these, or any other approach, should be used to*  
4820 *account*” for the *HWP contribution* (IPCC 2006). Hence, it suggests calculating different variables that are  
4821 needed to estimate the *HWP contribution* according to the different approaches (see Table 12.1, Chapter 12,  
4822 Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines).

4823 One of the implications of Decision 2/CMP.7 is that accounting of HWP is confined to products in use where the  
4824 wood was derived from domestic harvest, i.e. trees harvested in the reporting country.<sup>105</sup> In principle, this is  
4825 similar to basing estimates of the *HWP contribution* on changes in the pool (i.e. stock-changes) reflected by  
4826 variable 2A in Table 12.1, Chapter 12, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, however Decision 2/CMP.7  
4827 imposes some additional constraints and limits the extent of HWP which can be included in the estimates.

### 4828 2.8.1 Initial steps to estimate the HWP contribution

4829 To estimate the HWP contribution and account for the changes in the HWP pool in line with Decision 2/CMP.7,  
4830 it is *good practice* to follow the decision tree (Figure 2.8.1) and the steps described below.

#### 4831 **STEP 1: Check the construction of the forest management reference level** 4832 **(FMRL) and the availability of transparent and verifiable activity data on HWP**

4833 According to Decision 2/CMP.7 Parties are required to account for HWP on the basis of the change in the HWP  
4834 pool during the second and subsequent commitment periods, provided that transparent and verifiable activity  
4835 data are available for the three HWP categories, sawn wood, wood panels and paper.<sup>106</sup> In case the country’s  
4836 FMRL is based on a projection, accounting shall be on the basis of the change in the HWP pool (i.e. Tier 2 or 3  
4837 methods).<sup>107</sup> To meet the requirements of Decision 2/CMP.7 countries should:

4838 STEP 1.1: Check whether the FMRL has been based on a projection (see 2.7.5). If this is the case, skip the  
4839 next steps and go to STEP 1.4.

4840 STEP 1.2: Check databases of international organizations, such as the public database of the Food and  
4841 Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)<sup>108</sup> for the availability of production and trade statistics on  
4842 the HWP categories defined in Decision 2/CMP.7. Detailed guidance is given in Section 2.8.1.1.

4843 STEP 1.3: Check whether other activity data (i.e. country-specific) are available which fulfil the requirement  
4844 to be transparent and verifiable. Further guidance is given in Section 2.8.4.1. In case data from STEP 1.2 and/or  
4845 1.3 are available go to STEP 1.4, otherwise apply Tier 1 (Section 2.8.2).

4846 STEP 1.4: Ensure that HWP data represent information on the material use of wood (products in service) in  
4847 order to exclude HWP used for energy purposes and HWP in solid waste disposal sites (SWDS)<sup>109</sup> and cross-  
4848 check the information with guidance given in Sections 2.8.1.1 and 2.8.4.1. If activity data represent information  
4849 on material use of HWP in service go to STEP 2, otherwise apply Tier 1 (Section 2.8.2).

<sup>104</sup> References to paragraphs in this chapter refer to the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, unless indicated otherwise

<sup>105</sup> Paragraph 27

<sup>106</sup> Paragraph 29

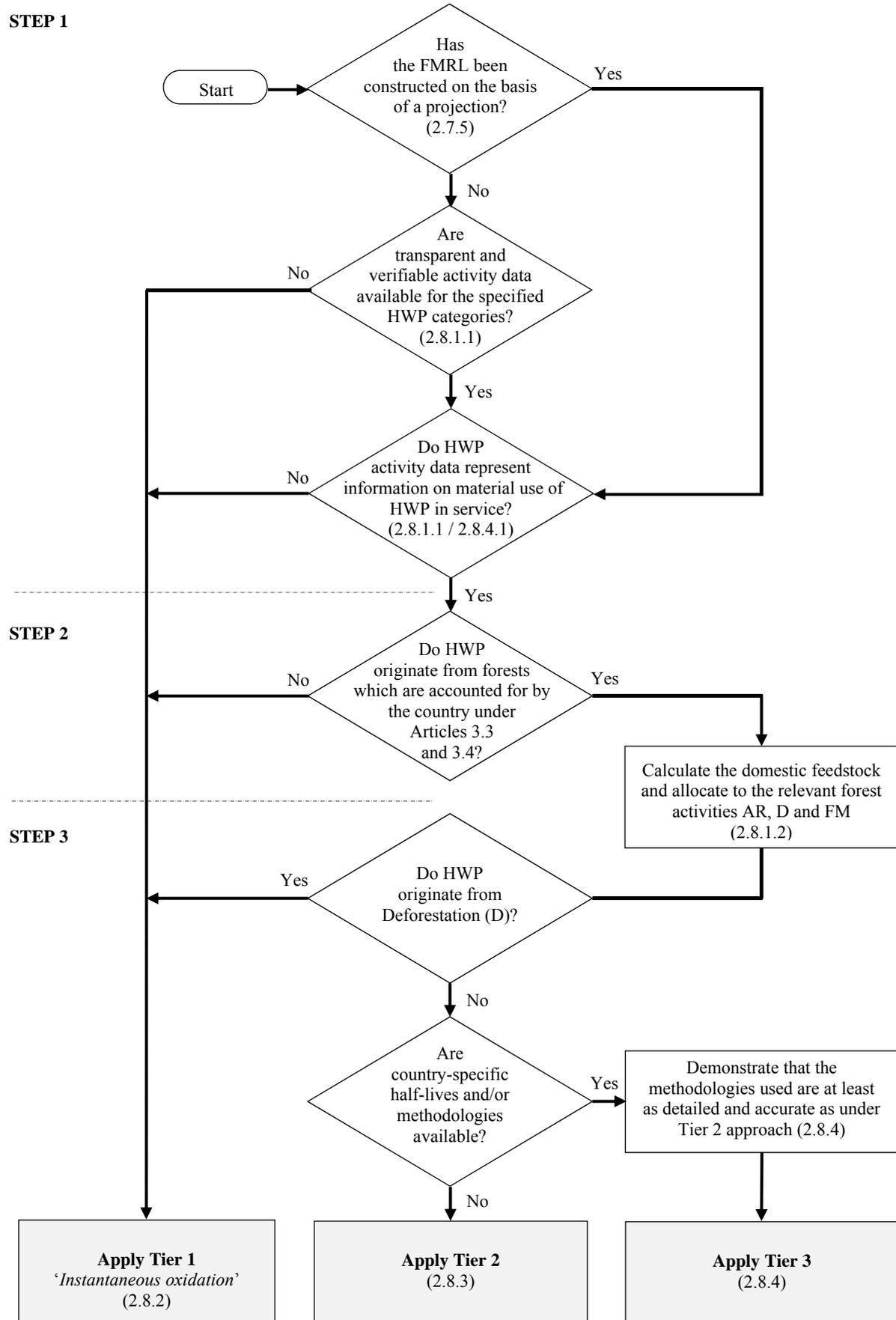
<sup>107</sup> Paragraph 16

<sup>108</sup> <http://faostat.fao.org/site/630/Default.aspx>

<sup>109</sup> Paragraph 32

4850  
4851

**Figure 2.8.1 Decision tree for selection of a correct tier method for estimating HWP carbon stock change**



4852  
4853

Final Draft

4854 **STEP 2: Check whether HWP categories originate from forests that are**  
 4855 **accounted for by the country and allocate HWP to the particular forest related**  
 4856 **activity**

4857 Decision 2/CMP.7 limits the mandatory accounting to HWP originating from domestic forests which are  
 4858 accounted for under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4. Imported HWP, irrespective of their origin, are excluded<sup>110</sup>.  
 4859 Figure 2.8.1 shows that Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies the methods to be used for the estimation of the *HWP*  
 4860 *contribution* depending on the land of origin of HWP.<sup>111</sup>

4861 Detailed guidance on how to implement all the following steps is given in Section 2.8.1.2.

4862 STEP 2.1: Estimate the share of HWP originating from forests within the country. The default assumption is  
 4863 that domestically consumed industrial roundwood represents the domestic production feedstock for the  
 4864 subsequent processing of the semi-finished product categories sawnwood and wood panels. Domestically  
 4865 consumed wood pulp is the feedstock for paper production.

4866 STEP 2.2: Estimate the share of HWP originating from Afforestation (A), Reforestation (R) and  
 4867 Deforestation (D) under Article 3 paragraph 3 and Forest Management (FM) under Article 3 paragraph 4 as the  
 4868 methods for estimating the *HWP contribution* will differ according to the provisions outlined in the decision tree  
 4869 for tier selection (Figure 2.8.1).

4870 STEP 2.3: The amount of HWP entering the accounting framework (i.e. activity data) is obtained by  
 4871 combining the information from STEPS 2.1 and 2.2 with the annual production of HWP commodity categories  
 4872 obtained from STEP 1.

4873 **STEP 3: Check availability of country-specific information and estimate**  
 4874 **carbon stock in HWP and its annual change**

4875 Depending on the results of STEPS 1 and 2, and on the availability of country-specific half-lives and/or country-  
 4876 specific methodologies, the estimation of the *HWP contribution* follows different tier methods.

4877 Tier 1 method specifies the assumption of instantaneous oxidation and is to be used under certain circumstances  
 4878 and for specific parts of the HWP pool as explained further down below. The combination of HWP activity data  
 4879 following the international classification system of semi-finished wood products (Figure 2.8.2) with default  
 4880 conversion factors and default half-lives constitutes Tier 2. Under a Tier 3 method, more accurate country-  
 4881 specific information is applied. This includes activity data and/or emission factors (i.e. service life information of  
 4882 HWP), which is intended to improve the accuracy of the estimates. In order to choose the appropriate tier  
 4883 method, please follow all the steps below.

4884 STEP 3.1: In case HWP originate from Deforestation (D) use Tier 1 method (Section 2.8.2).

4885 STEP 3.2: Check whether country-specific HWP activity data following the international classification  
 4886 system outlined in Section 2.8.1.1 together with specific conversion factors are available for the country  
 4887 following guidance given in Section 2.8.4.1. If this is the case, allocate HWP activity data in line with STEP 2  
 4888 and apply Tier 3 (Section 2.8.4).

4889 STEP 3.3: Check whether country-specific half-life values for the three HWP categories and/or their  
 4890 disaggregates (see Section 2.8.1.1) can be obtained following the guidance given in Section 2.8.4.2. If this is the  
 4891 case, apply Tier 3 (Section 2.8.4).

4892 STEP 3.4: Check whether other country-specific methods are available that meet the requirements as  
 4893 specified in Section 2.8.1.1 and 2.8.4. If this is the case, allocate HWP activity data in line with STEP 2 and  
 4894 apply Tier 3 (Section 2.8.4).

4895 STEP 3.5: In case the country is unable to apply a Tier 3 method as outlined for the STEPS 3.2 to 3.4,  
 4896 allocate HWP activity data in line with STEP 2 and apply Tier 2. Guidance on Tier 2 is given in Section 2.8.3.

4897 **2.8.1.1 AVAILABILITY OF TRANSPARENT AND VERIFIABLE**  
 4898 **ACTIVITY DATA**

4899 A prerequisite for Parties when accounting for HWP on the basis of the change in the HWP pool is the  
 4900 availability of “transparent and verifiable activity data” for the three specified HWP categories “paper, [...]

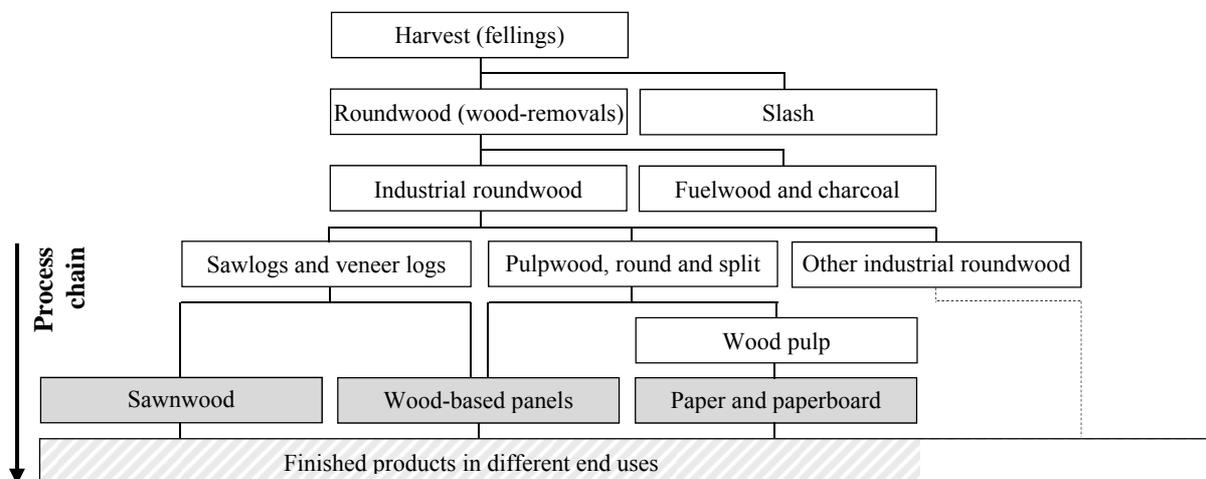
<sup>110</sup> Paragraph 27

<sup>111</sup> Paragraphs 28, 29, 31 and 32

4901 *wood panels*, and [...] *sawnwood*" (see STEP 1).<sup>112</sup> This section gives guidance on when available data is to be  
4902 considered transparent and verifiable for estimating the *HWP contribution*.

4903 Whereas the term "harvested wood products" is based on a concept containing the two separate elements "forest  
4904 harvesting" and "wood products" (Brown *et al.*, 1998, UNFCCC Secretariat 2003), the categories named in  
4905 Decision 2/CMP.7 refer to the definitions of semi-finished wood products of the international classification  
4906 system of forest products.<sup>113</sup> It is thus *good practice* to assume that the three HWP categories named in Decision  
4907 2/CMP.7 accord with these commodities. Other terms commonly used include "removals" (i.e. roundwood) are a  
4908 subset of "forest harvesting" of biomass (i.e. fellings) at the beginning of the forest-wood chain (see definitions  
4909 below). Following the forest products definitions of the FAO, Figure 2.8.2 furthermore shows the relevance of  
4910 the aggregate commodity "industrial roundwood". Its subcategories provide the feedstock for the subsequent  
4911 processing of the three named semi-finished HWP commodities along the value chain (cf. FAO 2012). The  
4912 international classification system for forest products can be related to the Harmonized Commodity Description  
4913 and Coding System (HS) of tariff nomenclature provided by the World Customs Organization (WCO).<sup>114</sup>

4914 **Figure 2.8.2** Simplified classification of wood products based on FAO forest products  
4915 definitions



4916

4917 Definitions of semi-finished product commodities, which are relevant for the application of the guidance on  
4918 estimating the *HWP contribution* in line with Decision 2/CMP.7, are listed below (cf. Figure 2.8.2). They are  
4919 drawn from the definitions of the Joint Forest Sector Questionnaire (JFSQ) as established by the Intersecretariat  
4920 Working Group on Forest Sector Statistics<sup>115</sup> and form the basis for the forest products statistics e.g. provided by  
4921 FAO. The JFSQ also includes conversion factors to be used for converting e.g. from nominal to solid volume in  
4922 the compilation of statistics if required.<sup>113</sup> Datasets for these aggregate product categories are freely and easily  
4923 accessible, are updated on at least an annual basis with a 6-month or one year reporting lag, and time series are  
4924 available for most countries worldwide.<sup>116</sup>

4925 **SAWNWOOD** (Decision 2/CMP.7 refers to this as "sawn wood"): "Wood that has been produced from both  
4926 domestic and imported roundwood, either by sawing lengthways or by a profile-chipping process and that  
4927 exceeds 6 mm in thickness. It includes planks, beams, joists, boards, rafters, scantlings, laths, boxboards and  
4928 "lumber", etc., in the following forms: unplaned, planed, end-jointed, etc. It excludes sleepers, wooden flooring,  
4929 mouldings (sawnwood continuously shaped along any of its edges or faces, like tongued, grooved, rebated, V-  
4930 jointed, beaded, moulded, rounded or the like) and sawnwood produced by resawing previously sawn pieces. It  
4931 is reported in cubic metres solid volume."<sup>113</sup>

<sup>112</sup> Paragraph 29

<sup>113</sup> <http://www.fao.org/forestry/statistics/80572/en/> (2013/08/27)

<sup>114</sup> <http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/nomenclature/instrument-and-tools/hs-online.aspx> (2013/08/27)

<sup>115</sup> Comprising the Forestry Department of FAO, the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE), the Statistical Office of the European Communities (EUROSTAT) and the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO)

<sup>116</sup> <http://faostat.fao.org/site/630/default.aspx> (2013/08/27)

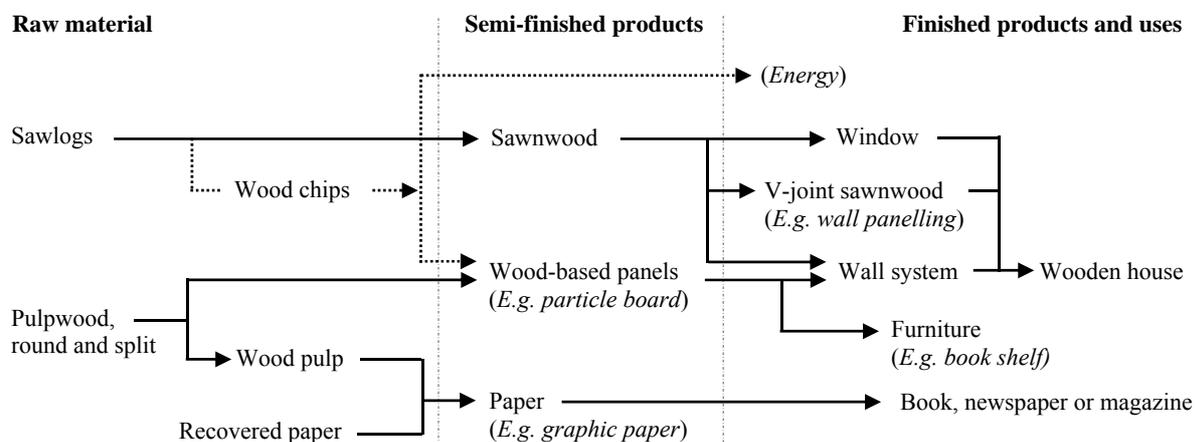
Final Draft

4932 **WOOD-BASED PANELS** (Decision 2/CMP.7 refers to this as “wood panels”): “This product category is an  
 4933 aggregate comprising veneer sheets, plywood, particle board, and fibreboard. It is reported in cubic metres solid  
 4934 volume.”<sup>113</sup> For the definitions of these subcategories please see FAO.

4935 **PAPER AND PAPERBOARD** (Decision 2/CMP.7 refers to this as “paper”): “The paper and paperboard category is  
 4936 an aggregate category. In the production and trade statistics, it represents the sum of graphic papers; sanitary and  
 4937 household papers; packaging materials and other paper and paperboard. It excludes manufactured paper products  
 4938 such as boxes, cartons, books and magazines, etc. It is reported in metric tonnes.”<sup>113</sup>

4939 By definition, these three aggregate commodities of semi-finished wood products represent information on the  
 4940 material use of HWP and equal the default categories mentioned in Decision 2/CMP.7. All datasets are reported  
 4941 in cubic metres solid volume or metric tonnes, which is information that enables countries to convert the data  
 4942 given into carbon units. Commodities which are excluded from the definitions above (e.g. V-jointed sawnwood  
 4943 or laminated veneer lumber (LVL)) may be the result of subsequent processing and therefore fall under the  
 4944 category of finished wood products as illustrated in Figure 2.8.3. This also applies e.g. to wooden flooring that is  
 4945 produced from sawnwood and/or hardboard which belongs to the category of wood-based panels; wooden  
 4946 flooring in this case is therefore implicitly covered by the semi-finished HWP categories sawnwood and wood-  
 4947 based panels and included in the estimates for the *HWP contribution*. Thus, using statistical data both for  
 4948 sawnwood and for wooden flooring would result in double counting.

4949 **Figure 2.8.3** Examples of different processing stages of wood products along the process  
 4950 and value chain



4951 To avoid potential double counting, countries are encouraged to consult e.g. FAO for further clarification on the  
 4952 mass flows along the forest wood processing chain depending on the classification and definition of the relevant  
 4953 commodities.<sup>113</sup> The inclusion of the commodity wood pulp under the HWP category “paper” would for example  
 4954 result in double counting, as wood pulp by definition constitutes the feedstock for the production of paper and  
 4955 paperboard (cf. definition below and Figure 2.8.2).  
 4956

4957 In order to implement STEP 2 (see Section 2.8.1), further information is needed on commodities representing the  
 4958 raw materials eventually used as feedstock for the production of the semi-finished HWP categories listed above  
 4959 (cf. Figure 2.8.2). Some possible feedstock commodities are not included in the default method to allocate HWP  
 4960 to domestic forest activities as described in Section 2.8.1.2 below, due to difficulties in determining sources and  
 4961 multiple uses, e.g. wood chips used in wood-based panel and wood pulp production as some chips come from  
 4962 industry co-products, others could be recycled products and others go to energy use (see Figure 2.8.3).  
 4963 Definitions of some key feedstocks used are provided below.

4964 According to the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines*, “**WOOD-REMOVALS** are generally a subset of fellings”.

4965 **ROUNDWOOD:** “All roundwood felled or otherwise harvested and removed. It comprises all wood obtained from  
 4966 removals, i.e. the quantities removed from forests and from trees outside the forest, including wood recovered  
 4967 from natural, felling and logging losses during the period, calendar year or forest year. It includes all wood  
 4968 removed with or without bark, including wood removed in its round form, or split, roughly squared or in other  
 4969 form (e.g. branches, roots, stumps and burls (where these are harvested) and wood that is roughly shaped or  
 4970 pointed. It is an aggregate comprising wood fuel, including wood for charcoal and industrial roundwood (wood  
 4971 in the rough). It is reported in cubic metres solid volume underbark (i.e. excluding bark).”<sup>113</sup>

4972 **INDUSTRIAL ROUNDWOOD (WOOD IN THE ROUGH):** “All roundwood except wood fuel. In production, it is an  
 4973 aggregate comprising sawlogs and veneer logs; pulpwood, round and split; and other industrial roundwood. It is  
 4974 reported in cubic metres solid volume underbark (i.e. excluding bark). The customs classification systems used  
 4975 by most countries do not allow the division of Industrial Roundwood trade statistics into the different end-use  
 4976 categories that have long been recognized in production statistics (i.e. sawlogs and veneer logs, pulpwood and  
 4977 other industrial roundwood). Thus, these components do not appear in trade. It excludes: telephone poles.”<sup>113</sup>

4978 **WOOD PULP:** “Fibrous material prepared from pulpwood, wood chips, particles or residues by mechanical and/or  
 4979 chemical process for further manufacture into paper, paperboard, fibreboard or other cellulose products. It is an  
 4980 aggregate comprising mechanical wood pulp; semi-chemical wood pulp; chemical wood pulp; and dissolving  
 4981 wood pulp.”<sup>113</sup>

4982 Production data on finished wood products processed from the three semi-finished product categories (see Figure  
 4983 2.8.2) are not included in international databases. However, the WCO HS tariff nomenclature (see above) also  
 4984 includes some commodities for finished HWP (e.g. furniture, builders' joinery and carpentry of wood).  
 4985 Accordingly, information on such commodities could be available in national production and trade statistics (see  
 4986 Section 2.8.4.1). Consequently, *good practice* in providing transparent and verifiable activity data for HWP,  
 4987 which qualifies for the provision of Decision 2/CMP.7 to account for the *HWP contribution* on the basis of  
 4988 changes in the HWP pool, is achieved by the availability of data for the three aggregate HWP commodities  
 4989 sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and paperboard in publicly available databases of international  
 4990 organizations, such as FAOSTAT (cf. *IPCC 2006 Guidelines*). It is *good practice* to report on uncertainties  
 4991 related to these datasets (see Section 2.8.6)

4992 In addition, countries with available data on finished wood products produced from the default HWP categories  
 4993 are encouraged to use these data following the guidance given in Section 2.8.4.

### 4994 **2.8.1.2 ALLOCATION OF HWP TO DOMESTIC FOREST ACTIVITIES** 4995 **UNDER ARTICLE 3, PARAGRAPHS 3 AND 4**

4996 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, accounting for the *HWP contribution* is restricted to carbon in HWP from  
 4997 forests which are accounted for by the particular Party under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4. Carbon in imported  
 4998 HWP is to be excluded.<sup>117</sup> As the accounting framework differentiates between activities under Article 3  
 4999 paragraph 3 and activities under Article 3 paragraph 4, it is *good practice* to allocate the carbon in HWP to these  
 5000 activities. Within Article 3 paragraph 3, HWP from Deforestation (D) is treated differently from HWP derived  
 5001 from A and R activities.

5002 This section describes a default method on how to implement STEP 2 (see Section 2.8.1) for estimating the *HWP*  
 5003 *contribution* originating from forests that are accounted for under the particular forest activities.

#### 5004 **Implementation of STEP 2.1**

5005 Firstly, the share of carbon in HWP coming from domestic forests is estimated. For this purpose, the share of  
 5006 feedstock from domestic sources remaining within the country as against the overall availability of feedstock  
 5007 used for subsequent processing within the country (i.e. apparent consumption generally computed from  
 5008 production data plus import minus export) is calculated. In the case of HWP categories sawnwood and wood-  
 5009 based panels, the apparent consumption of industrial roundwood (see Section 2.8.1.1) is assumed to equal the  
 5010 feedstock used to manufacture those products (Rüter 2011, Johannsen *et al.*, 2011). Some industrial roundwood  
 5011 can also be used for the production of pulp, serving as feedstock for the semi-finished HWP commodity paper  
 5012 and paperboard. As pulp is also a traded commodity, the share of pulp produced from domestic sources as  
 5013 against the overall availability of pulp is to be calculated in a second step. Generally, domestic consumption is  
 5014 computed from production data plus imports less exports.

5015 However, commodities other than industrial roundwood and/or wood pulp can also serve as feedstock for the  
 5016 production of HWP and the fraction of domestic feedstock in reality differs within the different product  
 5017 categories (Rüter and Diederichs 2012). For example, substantial amounts of industrial wood residues including  
 5018 wood chips are used for the manufacture of particle board (Wilson 2010) (cf. Figure 2.8.3). If detailed and  
 5019 representative information on the composition of feedstock and the associated wood flows is available for these  
 5020 domestically produced HWP commodities, countries are encouraged to use this country-specific information to  
 5021 estimate the fraction of feedstock from domestic harvest for HWP production and apply Tier 3 (see Section  
 5022 2.8.4.1).

5023 If country-specific methods and/or estimates are not available to determine the processing of feedstock coming  
 5024 only from domestic origin (e.g. track and trace systems), it is *good practice* to apply Equation 2.8.1 for

---

<sup>117</sup> Paragraph 27

Final Draft

5025 estimating the annual fraction of the feedstock coming from domestic harvest  $f_{IRW}(i)$  for the HWP categories  
5026 sawnwood and wood-based panels.

5027

5028

5029

5030

5031

**EQUATION 2.8.1**  
**ESTIMATION OF ANNUAL FRACTION OF FEEDSTOCK FOR HWP PRODUCTION ORIGINATING**  
**FROM DOMESTIC HARVEST**

$$f_{IRW}(i) = \frac{IRW_P(i) - IRW_{EX}(i)}{IRW_P(i) + IRW_{IM}(i) - IRW_{EX}(i)}$$

5032

5033 Where:

5034  $f_{IRW}(i)$  = share of industrial roundwood for the domestic production of HWP originating from domestic  
5035 forests in year  $i$ .

5036  $IRW_P(i)$  = production of industrial roundwood in year  $i$ , Gg C yr<sup>-1</sup>

5037  $IRW_{IM}(i)$  = import of industrial roundwood in year  $i$ , Gg C yr<sup>-1</sup>

5038  $IRW_{EX}(i)$  = export of industrial roundwood in year  $i$ , Gg C yr<sup>-1</sup>

5039 In consideration of the HWP process chain (i.e. paper is also produced from traded pulp) and in order to provide  
5040 more reliable estimates, it is likewise *good practice* to apply Equation 2.8.2 to estimate the annual fraction of  
5041 domestically produced wood pulp as feedstock originating from domestic harvest for the production of the HWP  
5042 category paper and paperboard ( $f_{PULP}(i)$ ).

5043

5044

5045

5046

5047

**EQUATION 2.8.2**  
**ESTIMATION OF ANNUAL FRACTION OF DOMESTICALLY PRODUCED WOOD PULP AS FEEDSTOCK**  
**FOR PAPER AND PAPERBOARD PRODUCTION**

$$f_{PULP}(i) = \frac{PULP_P(i) - PULP_{EX}(i)}{PULP_P(i) + PULP_{IM}(i) - PULP_{EX}(i)}$$

5048

5049 Where:

5050  $f_{PULP}(i)$  = share of domestically produced pulp for the domestic production of paper and paperboard in  
5051 year  $i$ .

5052  $PULP_P(i)$  = production of wood pulp in year  $i$ , Gg C yr<sup>-1</sup>

5053  $PULP_{IM}(i)$  = import of wood pulp in year  $i$ , Gg C yr<sup>-1</sup>

5054  $PULP_{EX}(i)$  = export of wood pulp in year  $i$ , Gg C yr<sup>-1</sup>

5055 The resulting feedstock factor  $f_{IRW}(i)$  is then applied for the aggregate commodities sawnwood and wood-based  
5056 panels in Equation 2.8.4 below. For estimating the *HWP contribution* of the aggregate commodity paper and  
5057 paperboard, both feedstock factors  $f_{IRW}(i)$  and  $f_{PULP}(i)$  apply in order to exclude both wood pulp produced  
5058 from imported industrial roundwood, and paper produced from imported wood pulp (see above and Equation  
5059 2.8.4).

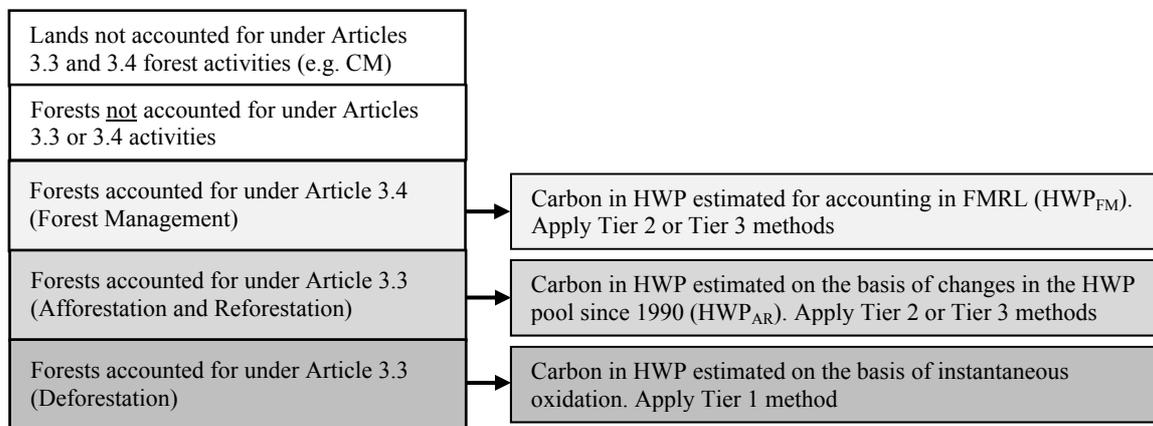
## 5060 **Implementation of STEP 2.2**

5061 In STEP 2.2, the carbon in HWP is allocated to the particular forest activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4  
5062 (see Figure 2.8.1) as the *HWP contribution* is estimated differently depending on the origin of the wood. Under  
5063 Article 3 paragraph 3, the *HWP contribution* originating from forest activities A, R and D is estimated since the  
5064 base year 1990. The *HWP contribution* from HWP originating from the activity FM under Article 3 paragraph 4  
5065 is accounted for in the second commitment period consistently with the FMRL<sup>118</sup> (see Sections 2.7.5 and 2.8.5).

<sup>118</sup> Paragraphs 12 and 14

5066 It is *good practice* to apply Tier 2 or Tier 3 methods for the particular fractions of HWP derived from domestic  
 5067 forests accounted for under FM and AR activities ( $HWP_{FM}$  and  $HWP_{AR}$ ) in line with the provisions set out in  
 5068 Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>119</sup> (see Section 2.8.1.2 and Figure 2.8.4). In both cases, guidance on estimation methods is  
 5069 provided in Sections 2.8.3 and 2.8.4. For HWP originating from D activities the Tier 1 method shall be applied  
 5070 (Section 2.8.2).

5071 **Figure 2.8.4 Relationship between sources of feedstock for HWP, forest activities and the**  
 5072 **application of the relevant tier method for estimating the HWP contribution**



5073 If country-specific approaches are not available to allocate domestic harvest and subsequently produced HWP  
 5074 therefrom to the activities AR, D and FM (e.g. by track and trace systems), it is *good practice* to apply Equation  
 5075 2.8.3 for estimating the annual fraction of HWP derived from the specific forest activity ( $f_j(i)$ ) as a default. This  
 5076 also includes harvest that has been subject to salvage logging. The identified share of the total harvest is then  
 5077 assigned to the HWP associated with the particular forest activity by application of Equation 2.8.4.  
 5078

5079

5080 **EQUATION 2.8.3**  
 5081 **ESTIMATION OF ANNUAL FRACTION OF FEEDSTOCK FOR HWP ORIGINATING FROM FOREST**  
 5082 **ACTIVITIES UNDER ARTICLE 3, PARAGRAPHS 3 AND 4**

$$f_j(i) = \frac{\text{harvest}_j(i)}{\text{harvest}_{Total}(i)}$$

5084

5085 Where:

5086  $f_j(i)$  = share of harvest originating from the particular activity  $j$  in year  $i$

5087  $j$  = activity FM or AR or D in year  $i$

5088 Where countries already collect data of harvesting discriminating among different activities (i.e. lands subject to  
 5089 FM, lands subject to AR, lands subject to D, and any other treed land) – and among material and energy use of  
 5090 harvested roundwood (i.e. industrial roundwood and fuelwood, cf. Figure 2.8.2), this information can be used.  
 5091 This is usually the case where countries apply the gain-loss (i.e. flux data) method<sup>120</sup>.

5092 Most countries only report industrial roundwood from forests to the statistics and the uncertainties associated  
 5093 with feedstock for HWP production (cf. Figure 2.8.2) originating from lands other than forests (see Figure 2.8.4)  
 5094 are generally expected to be insignificant. However, due to the definition of roundwood (see Section 2.8.1.1), it  
 5095 may be the case that the specified HWP categories are produced from industrial roundwood (or domestic  
 5096 feedstock), which does not originate from forests which are accounted for under Article 3, paragraphs 3 (AR and  
 5097 D) and 4 (FM) (cf. Figure 2.8.2).<sup>121</sup> In the Kyoto Protocol accounting framework, activities on lands which are  
 5098 not considered to be forests (see Section 1.2) and which could provide industrial roundwood to the markets (e.g.

<sup>119</sup> Paragraphs 16, 29 and 30

<sup>120</sup> Section 4.2.1.1, Chapter 4, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines

<sup>121</sup> Paragraph 27

Final Draft

5099 short-rotation plantations), could possibly be accounted for under the activity Cropland Management<sup>122</sup> (e.g. as  
5100 perennial crops including trees, see Section 2.9). Following the guidance given in Sections 2.9.1 and 2.9.2  
5101 countries are encouraged to provide information on how lands that could potentially be the source of industrial  
5102 roundwood have been included in their accounting. This is relevant also for forest lands which are not subject to  
5103 FM, depending on the countries' interpretation of FM (see Section 2.7.1). It is thus *good practice* to ensure that  
5104 no significant amounts of biomass not originating from forests-related activities have been used as feedstock for  
5105 the production of the HWP default commodities, and explain how this has been achieved.

5106 Countries that apply the stock-difference method to estimate forest carbon stock changes as outlined in Section  
5107 2.3.3 may need to collect additional data for estimating harvest fractions associated with the particular activity *j*  
5108 related to forests under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 to apply Equation 2.8.3. When countries cannot track the  
5109 harvested wood by the land of origin (FM, AR, D, or from treed lands, cf. Figure 2.8.4) and by different uses of  
5110 wood (i.e. industrial roundwood, fuelwood), the following *good practice* applies:

5111 For deforested lands, the starting information is the standing volume of tree before the deforestation event, which  
5112 corresponds to the total harvest (i.e. fellings). The following steps apply:

5113 STEP 1: Disaggregate the harvest into roundwood and slash by one of the following methods.

- 5114 • Either multiply the standing volume by the ratio of roundwood to total harvested removals that has been  
5115 calculated for other activities or at national level;
- 5116 • Or divide the standing volume by the biomass expansion factors (BEF<sub>2</sub>) provided in Table 3A.1.10, Annex  
5117 3A.1 to Chapter 3 of the *GPG-LULUCF*, thereby deriving the amount of roundwood.

5118 STEP 2: Disaggregate the roundwood into industrial roundwood and fuelwood (cf. Figure 2.8.2) by one of the  
5119 following methods.

- 5120 • Either multiply the roundwood by the ratio of industrial roundwood to roundwood that has been calculated  
5121 for other activities or at national level;
- 5122 • Or multiply the roundwood data derived from STEP 1 by the factor 0.87<sup>123</sup> in order to exclude harvest losses,  
5123 bark (cf. FAO roundwood definition, Section 2.8.1.1) and fuelwood not covered by the statistics and  
5124 subsequently disaggregate the result by using the proportion derived from FAOSTAT production data of the  
5125 commodities industrial roundwood and wood fuel.

5126 For AR lands, the starting information is the standing volume of trees from which fellings is derived according  
5127 with the age-class structure and/or yield tables and/or information on the timing of harvesting and thinning  
5128 operations for each management system. Then, STEPS 1 and 2 as described above for deforested lands apply in  
5129 order to divide harvest into roundwood and slash and disaggregate roundwood into industrial roundwood and  
5130 fuelwood.

5131 For lands that are not reported under any forest-related activity (see Sections 1.1 and 1.2), and that produce  
5132 significant amounts of harvest (i.e. lands from which timber is extracted, cf. Figure 2.8.4), then the country  
5133 should estimate the amount of industrial roundwood annually produced from those lands in order to exclude it  
5134 from the HWP estimation.

5135 Industrial roundwood from those lands could be estimated by:

- 5136 • Either by determining, for each tree species, the total amount of harvest, from which the amount of harvest  
5137 originating from AR and D lands is subtracted and the remaining amount is apportioned among lands  
5138 subject to FM and other lands from which significant amounts of timber are extracted based on the  
5139 proportion of the total area covered by each species under FM and under those other lands; or
- 5140 • Or by subtracting from the total harvest the amount of fellings originating from AR and D lands, as  
5141 quantified by available data or as estimated according to above-listed guidance, and, then, apportioning the  
5142 remaining quantity on the basis of the proportion of the area under FM and under those other lands.

5143 Once the fellings amount has been apportioned to lands not reported under any forest-related activity from which  
5144 significant amounts of timber are extracted the industrial roundwood is estimated by applying the same steps as  
5145 those described for afforested/reforested lands.

<sup>122</sup> Paragraph 6

<sup>123</sup> This factor represents a mass weighted average for the years 2003-2007 that has been derived from information on harvest data included in countries' FMRL submissions (<http://unfccc.int/bodies/awg-kp/items/5896.php>) and production data of the UNECE statistics for the commodity roundwood (Rüter 2011). Please note that this factor varies between countries depending *inter alia* on the national definition of volume of living stems above stump. Further guidance can be found e.g. in Lawrence *et al.*, 2010 and Karjalainen *et al.*, (2004).

5146 Finally, the amount of industrial roundwood produced from FM lands is estimated by subtracting from the total  
5147 harvest the quantity of fellings originating from AR, D and those other lands and by calculating the amount of  
5148 industrial roundwood associated with FM in line with the guidance given above.

5149 For each forest-related activity, for the years of the time series for which a ratio of industrial roundwood  
5150 originated by the activity to the total produced roundwood cannot be estimated, it is *good practice* to derive  
5151 missing values from the values of the ratio that have been calculated according to methods of gap-filling as  
5152 provided in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

5153 Countries that use the stock-difference method to estimate forest carbon stock changes as outlined in Section  
5154 2.3.3, and that apply the above-listed *good practice* for estimating the fellings for D, AR and/or FM, are  
5155 encouraged to ensure the quality of estimated values of harvesting by checking their consistency with the  
5156 estimated net changes in aboveground biomass.

5157 In case it is not possible to differentiate between the harvest from AR and FM, it is conservative and in line with  
5158 *good practice* to assume that all HWP entering the accounting framework originate from FM. The reason is that  
5159 the potential contribution to the reported carbon stock changes is higher if HWP originate from AR rather than  
5160 from FM, as for AR, the estimates start in 1990 and AR is accounted against a benchmark value of 0 (i.e. gross-  
5161 net accounting, see Sections 2.5.3 and 2.8.3). It is furthermore conservative and in line with *good practice* to  
5162 assume that all harvested wood prior to the start of the first commitment period is derived from FM as the annual  
5163 fraction of feedstock for HWP originating from forest activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 ( $f_j(i)$ ) can  
5164 only be estimated from information available from the first and second commitment periods.

### 5165 **Implementation of STEP 2.3**

5166 In order to obtain the annual fractions of HWP entering the accounting framework from domestic harvest  
5167 associated with the particular activity  $j$  (AR, D and FM), the results of STEP 2.1 (i.e. the factors ( $f_{IRW}(i)$  and  
5168  $f_{PULP}(i)$ ) from Equations 2.8.1 and 2.8.2) and STEP 2.2 (i.e.  $f_j(i)$  from Equation 2.8.3) are, as a default, to be  
5169 combined with the annual production of the HWP commodity categories ( $HWP_p$ ) as specified in Section 2.8.1.1  
5170 (i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard). In case no country-specific track and trace systems  
5171 are available, it is *good practice* to apply Equation 2.8.4 for this purpose.

5172

5173

5174

5175

5176

**EQUATION 2.8.4**  
**ESTIMATION OF ANNUAL HWP AMOUNTS PRODUCED FROM DOMESTIC HARVEST RELATED TO**  
**ACTIVITIES UNDER ARTICLE 3, PARAGRAPHS 3 AND 4**

$$HWP_j(i) = HWP_p(i) \cdot f_{DP}(i) \cdot f_j(i)$$

5177 with:  $f_{DP}(i) = f_{IRW}(i)$  for HWP categories 'sawnwood' and 'wood-based panels'; and

5178 ( $f_{IRW}(i) \cdot f_{PULP}(i)$ ) for HWP category 'paper and paperboard'

5179 with:  $f_{IRW}(i) = 0$  if  $f_{IRW}(i) < 0$  and  $f_{PULP}(i) = 0$  if  $f_{PULP}(i) < 0$

5180

5181 Where:

5182  $f_{DP}(i)$  = share of domestic feedstock for the production of the particular HWP category originating from  
5183 domestic forests in year  $i$

5184  $HWP_j(i)$  = HWP amounts produced from domestic harvest associated with activity  $j$  in year  $i$ , in  $\text{m}^3 \text{yr}^{-1}$  or  
5185  $\text{Mt yr}^{-1}$

5186  $HWP_p(i)$  = production of the particular HWP commodities (i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper  
5187 and paperboard, or their sub-categories, see Section 2.8.1.1) in year  $i$ , in  $\text{m}^3 \text{yr}^{-1}$  or  $\text{Mt yr}^{-1}$

5188 **Note:** Equation 2.8.4 must be applied separately to each of the defined HWP commodities ( $HWP_p$ ) and  
5189 separately to HWP related to activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 ( $HWP_j$ ).

5190 The estimates associated with the forest related activities AR, D and FM also apply in case countries provide  
5191 estimates for sub-categories of the three HWP default categories (see Section 2.8.3.1), or for country-specific  
5192 activity data e.g. on assemblies composed of a combination of products, such as in wooden buildings. Further  
5193 guidance on how to estimate fraction of HWP originating from forests accounted for under Article 3, paragraphs  
5194 3 and 4 using country-specific activity data is provided in Section 2.8.4.1.

5195

Final Draft

## 5196 2.8.2 Tier 1: “Instantaneous oxidation”

5197 The method presented in this section is to be applied by countries as the default method to estimate the *HWP*  
 5198 *Contribution*.<sup>124</sup> It is based on the assumption that the annual amount of carbon leaving the HWP pool is the  
 5199 same as the annual carbon inflow to the pool. In consequence, this method corresponds to an estimate of no  
 5200 change in HWP carbon stocks. It equals the assumption that all carbon in the biomass harvested is oxidised in  
 5201 the removal year (i.e. year of harvest) and is equivalent to reporting no net-emissions from HWP, as the annual  
 5202 change in carbon stock in HWP is zero (cf. IPCC 1997, IPCC 2006).

5203 For the first commitment period, the storage of carbon in HWP was not included in the reporting since “the mere  
 5204 presence of carbon stocks be excluded from accounting”<sup>125</sup> and HWP were “not included in the reporting since it  
 5205 is not listed as a pool covered by the Marrakesh Accords” (IPCC 2003). Countries following the *good practice* as  
 5206 described in *GPG-LULUCF* (IPCC 2003) and applying instantaneous oxidation, did thus not report and/or  
 5207 account for emissions from HWP in the first commitment period.

5208 Decision 2/CMP.7 establishes mandatory accounting of all changes in the HWP pool.<sup>126</sup> A prerequisite for  
 5209 accounting HWP on the basis of delayed emissions is the availability of transparent and verifiable HWP activity  
 5210 data (see Section 2.8.1.1). Consequently, it is *good practice* to apply the Tier 1 method as outlined in this section  
 5211 (i.e. reporting no net-emissions from HWP) only in case that transparent and verifiable activity data for the  
 5212 default HWP categories sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and paperboard as outlined in Section 2.8.1.1  
 5213 are not available.<sup>127</sup> However, Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that “the treatment of HWP in the construction of a  
 5214 projected FMRL (see Section 2.8.5) shall not be on the basis of instantaneous oxidation”.<sup>128</sup>

5215 For the following HWP fractions instantaneous oxidation (i.e. Tier 1) shall be applied (see Figure 2.8.1):

- 5216 • HWP resulting from D activities under Article 3 paragraph 3 (see Section 2.8.1.2),<sup>129</sup>
- 5217 • HWP in SWDS<sup>130</sup>
- 5218 • Harvested wood used for energy purposes.<sup>130</sup>

5219 Following the guidance given in Section 2.8.1.2, the fraction of HWP originating from domestic forests  
 5220 accounted for under the activities AR and FM can be derived. Thereby, the fraction of HWP resulting from D is  
 5221 implicitly excluded from further estimation of the *HWP contribution* and which is equivalent to applying  
 5222 instantaneous oxidation. In line with the requirements of Decision 2/CMP.8<sup>131</sup>, it is *good practice* to demonstrate  
 5223 that harvested wood originating from D (i.e.  $harvest_D$ , see Equation 2.8.3) has not been included in the estimates  
 5224 on the basis of the change of the HWP pool. This can be done by reporting the annual share of the overall harvest  
 5225 originating from D ( $harvest_D(i)$ ).

5226 By estimating the *HWP contribution* on the basis of methodologies as outlined in Sections 2.8.3 and 2.8.4, only  
 5227 the *HWP contribution* of HWP in use is estimated. HWP in SWDS and wood harvested for energy are thus  
 5228 implicitly treated on the basis of instantaneous oxidation (i.e. reporting no net-emissions from HWP). Estimates  
 5229 that are based on the three default commodities are by definition not derived from wood harvested for energy  
 5230 purposes. Where CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from HWP in SWDS are separately accounted for, it is *good practice* to include  
 5231 them on the basis of “instantaneous oxidation”.

## 5232 2.8.3 Tier 2: First order decay

5233 Provided that transparent and verifiable activity data are available for the three default HWP categories  
 5234 sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and paperboard, as defined in Section 2.8.1.1, and no appropriate  
 5235 country-specific information required to apply a Tier 3 method are available (see Section 2.8.4), Parties are

---

<sup>124</sup> Paragraph 28

<sup>125</sup> Decision 16/CMP.1

<sup>126</sup> Paragraph 26

<sup>127</sup> Paragraph 29

<sup>128</sup> Paragraph 16

<sup>129</sup> Paragraph 31

<sup>130</sup> Paragraph 32

<sup>131</sup> Paragraph 2 of the Annex II of Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1

5236 required to obtain estimates on the *HWP contribution* by application of the Tier 2 method as outlined in this  
5237 section.<sup>132</sup>

5238 In line with Decision 2/CMP.7, it is *good practice* to estimate the change in carbon stocks separately for each of  
5239 the HWP fractions originating from AR ( $HWP_{AR}$ ) and from FM ( $HWP_{FM}$ ) as estimated from Equation 2.8.4. For  
5240 this purpose, the first-order decay (FOD) function as presented in Equation 2.8.5, which is a flux data method  
5241 that corresponds to Equation 12.1, Chapter 12, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, is to be applied:

5242

5243

5244

5245

5246

**EQUATION 2.8.5**  
**ESTIMATION OF CARBON STOCKS AND ANNUAL CARBON STOCK CHANGES IN HWP POOL OF THE**  
**REPORTING COUNTRY**

$$C(i+1) = e^{-k} \cdot C(i) + \left[ \frac{(1 - e^{-k})}{k} \right] \cdot Inflow(i)$$

5247

$$\Delta C(i) = C(i+1) - C(i)$$

5248

Sources: IPCC 2006 ; Pingoud and Wagner 2006

5249

Where:

5250

$i$  = year

5251

$C(i)$  = the carbon stock in the particular HWP category at the beginning of year  $i$ , Gg C

5252

5253

$k$  = decay constant of FOD for each HWP category ( $HWP_i$ ) given in units  $\text{yr}^{-1}$  ( $k = \ln(2)/\text{HL}$ , where HL is half-life of the HWP pool in years (see Section 2.8.3.2).

5254

$Inflow(i)$  = the inflow to the particular HWP category ( $HWP_i$ ) during year  $i$ , Gg C  $\text{yr}^{-1}$

5255

$\Delta C(i)$  = carbon stock change of the HWP category during year  $i$ , Gg C  $\text{yr}^{-1}$

5256

5257

5258

5259

5260

5261

5262

5263

It is *good practice* to apply Equation 2.8.5 with activity data for the semi-finished wood product categories sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and paperboard that have been assigned to the particular forest activities ( $HWP_{AR}$  and  $HWP_{FM}$ ) (see Section 2.8.1). In combination with semi-finished wood product commodities, FOD implicitly includes finished HWP in the pool estimates, and it is assumed that “immediate losses of the HWP pool due to final processing along the processing chain (cf. Figure 2.8.2) are described realistically by the exponential decay pattern” (Pingoud and Wagner 2006). The timing of emissions from wood processing residues used for energy purposes along the process chain of HWP are also well described by FOD (cf. Rüter and Diederichs 2012).

5264

5265

5266

Whereas Equation 12.1, Chapter 12, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* suggests to start with  $i = 1900$ , application of FOD in the context of the Decision 2/CMP.7 necessitates a differentiated approach to enable HWP accounting associated with the different forest activities (see Section 2.8.1.2).

5267

5268

5269

5270

5271

5272

5273

5274

5275

5276

5277

5278

5279

In order to produce an estimate of the existing HWP carbon pool by means of Equation 2.8.5, and based on the subsequent changes of this pool to produce an estimate of the *HWP contribution*, the historical wood use (i.e. the accumulation of the historic *Inflow* to the HWP pool) has to be included. This procedure is needed as this also includes the historic and current discard from the HWP pool, which is also termed “inherited emissions” (IPCC 2006). This is reflected in Decision 2/CMP.7, which states that “emissions that occur during the second commitment period from harvested wood products removed from forests prior to the start of the second commitment period shall also be accounted for.”<sup>133</sup> The term “emissions” from HWP (which are defined as a pool<sup>134</sup>) thus refers to the “decay” from that pool, which is the discarding of HWP from end uses described e.g. by FOD (i.e. Equation 2.8.5). Discarding, thus, does not mean that the carbon in the products is oxidized, but describes the release of HWP from the HWP pool in use (or in service) from where the products are potentially recycled, burned, composted or transferred to solid waste disposal.<sup>135</sup> The discard from the pool of HWP in use (comprising wood products in service), therefore depends on the historic level of Inflow (see Section 2.8.1) and the particular service life and/or half-life of the HWP commodities (see Sections 2.8.3.2 and 2.8.4.2).

<sup>132</sup> Paragraph 29

<sup>133</sup> Paragraph 16

<sup>134</sup> Paragraph 26

<sup>135</sup> For more information see IPCC FAQ, Q4-29 (<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/faq/faq.html>)

Final Draft

5280 In order to account for the *HWP contribution* from AR activities, estimates are to be based on activity data since  
5281 the base year 1990. It is thus *good practice* to include inherited emissions from the pool that has been established  
5282 from  $HWP_{AR}$  since 1990. This is implemented by the use of Equation 2.8.5 starting with  $i = 1990$  and  
5283  $C(1990) = 0$ .

5284 For HWP from FM activities, the inclusion of inherited emissions in the estimates of the HWP carbon pool  
5285 depends on the Party's approach used for FMRL construction. In case the FMRL is based on a projection which  
5286 represents a 'business as usual scenario' (see Sections 2.7.5.1 and 2.8.5), Parties may exclude inherited  
5287 emissions from before the start of the second commitment period in their estimates.<sup>136</sup> In this case, the estimation  
5288 by means of Equation 2.8.5 starts with  $i = 2013$  and  $C(2013) = 0$ . If the Party's FMRL is not based on a  
5289 projection representing a 'business as usual scenario', it is thus *good practice* to include inherited emissions from  
5290 the pool.

5291 As reflected by Equation 2.8.4 ( $HWP_j(i)$ ), it is also *good practice* to separately estimate and report by the above  
5292 procedure the annual *HWP contribution* for:

- 5293 • HWP from AR activities ( $HWP_{AR}$ ) and for HWP from FM activities ( $HWP_{FM}$ )
- 5294 • HWP for each of the particular commodities (i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard or  
5295 their subcategories)

5296 The availability of activity data series (i.e.  $Inflow(i)$ ) varies. For most countries the FAO statistics provide data  
5297 on the HWP commodity categories since 1961.<sup>137</sup> However, for some countries activity data are available only  
5298 since their independence or foundation (e.g. in 1991). Further guidance on the activity data to be used for Tier 2  
5299 method is provided in Section 2.8.3.1.

5300 As a proxy in the Tier 2 method it is assumed that the HWP pools are in steady state at the initial time  $t_0$  from  
5301 which the activity data start. This means that as a proxy  $\Delta C(t_0)$  is assumed to be equal to 0. This steady state  
5302 carbon stock  $C(t_0)$  for each HWP commodity category is approximated by means of Equation 2.8.6 based on the  
5303 average of  $Inflow(i)$  during the first 5 years of which statistical data are available. By substituting  $C(t_0)$  in  
5304 Equation 2.8.5, the  $C(i)$  and  $\Delta C(i)$  in the sequential time instants can be calculated. In the Tier 2 method, it is  
5305 *good practice* to use Equation 2.8.6 for estimating stock at  $t = t_0$ .

5306

5307

5308

5309

5310

**EQUATION 2.8.6**  
**APPROXIMATION OF THE CARBON STOCKS IN HWP POOLS AT INITIAL TIME, I.E. SINCE WHEN**  
**ACTIVITY DATA ARE AVAILABLE**

$$C(t_0) = \frac{Inflow_{average}}{k}$$

5311

5312

$$\text{With: } Inflow_{average} = (\sum_{i=t_0}^{t_0+4} Inflow(i))/5$$

5313

5314 Only in case a projected FMRL is applied (see Section 2.8.5), other methods could also be used. Further  
5315 estimation methods for calculating the carbon inflow to the  $HWP_{FM}$  pool ( $Inflow(i)$ ) back to the year 1900 are  
5316 provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (i.e. on the basis of estimated annual rates of increase for industrial  
5317 roundwood production that are based, inter alia, on the annual per cent change of population growth) or in Rüter  
5318 2011 (i.e. calculate missing activity data since the year 1900 on  $HWP_{FM}$  carbon pool inflow from the average of  
5319 the first five years for which activity data are given for the country).

5320 In case the FMRL has been based on a projection representing a 'business as usual scenario' (see Section 2.7.5  
5321 and 2.8.5), in line with Decision 2/CMP.8, it is *good practice* to provide information whether and how inherited  
5322 emissions have been included in the HWP estimates. Otherwise, if the inclusion of HWP in the countries' FMRL  
5323 is not based on a projection, it is *good practice* to explain that the approach chosen to include inherited emissions  
5324 in the estimates of the HWP carbon pool reflects best the countries' circumstances (e.g. data availability).  
5325 Further guidance on the consideration of HWP in the FMRL is provided in Section 2.8.5.

<sup>136</sup> Paragraph 16

<sup>137</sup> <http://faostat.fao.org/site/630/default.aspx>

5326 The carbon stock change in all the HWP pools of the commodities associated with the particular activities is  
 5327 obtained by summing the stock changes  $\Delta C$  of each commodity category. The carbon stock change is then  
 5328 converted into Gg CO<sub>2</sub> yr<sup>-1</sup> by multiplying by -44/12.

5329 Under the Tier 2 method, Equation 2.8.5 is equally applied for domestically consumed as well as for exported  
 5330 HWP together with the same half-life parameters (see Section 2.8.3.2). Therefore, it complies with *good practice*  
 5331 not to differentiate between domestic consumption and exports in the reporting of the *HWP contribution*. In  
 5332 order to increase transparency and facilitate potential changes in the methodology used to estimate the *HWP*  
 5333 *contribution* (e.g. by application of country-specific half-lives following the guidance provided in Section 2.8.4),  
 5334 however, Parties are encouraged to report separately for domestically consumed and exported HWP.

### 5335 2.8.3.1 ACTIVITY DATA

5336 Activity data include the carbon stock of the HWP pool at the beginning of each year ( $C(i)$ ) and the inflow to the  
 5337 HWP pool during each year (*Inflow (i)*) for each HWP category. In order to apply Equation 2.8.5, it is *good*  
 5338 *practice* to determine  $C(i)$  and *Inflow (i)*.

5339

HWP categories	Density (oven dry mass over air dry volume) [Mg / m <sup>3</sup> ]	Carbon fraction	C conversion factor (per air dry volume) [Mg C / m <sup>3</sup> ]	Source
Sawn wood ( <i>aggregate</i> )	0.458	0.5	0.229	1
Coniferous sawnwood	0.45	0.5	0.225	2
Non-coniferous sawnwood	0.56	0.5	0.28	2
Wood-based panels ( <i>aggregate</i> )	0.595	0.454	0.269	3
Hardboard (HDF)	0.788	0.425	0.335	4
Insulating board (Other board, LDF)	0.159	0.474	0.075	5
Fibreboard compressed	0.739	0.426	0.315	6
Medium-density fibreboard (MDF)	0.691	0.427	0.295	4
Particle board	0.596	0.451	0.269	4
Plywood	0.542	0.493	0.267	7
Veneer sheets	0.505	0.5	0.253	8
	(oven dry mass over air dry mass) [Mg / Mg]		(per air dry mass) [Mg C / Mg]	
Paper and paperboard ( <i>aggregate</i> )	0.9		0.386	9

<sup>1</sup> Calculated from the weighted average of coniferous and non-coniferous sawnwood production volumes (FAOSTAT average of the years 2006-2010) of the countries as listed in Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7

<sup>2</sup> IPCC 2003, Appendix 3a.1

<sup>3</sup> Calculated from the weighted average of included subcategories of the production volumes (FAOSTAT average of the years 2006-2010) of the countries as listed in Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7

<sup>4</sup> Rüter and Diederichs (2012)

<sup>5</sup> Derived from Environmental product declarations EPD-GTX-2011111-E, EPD-KRO-2009212-E and EPD-GTX-2011211-E provided by IBU e.V. (<http://bau-umwelt.de/hp550/Insulating-materials.htm>)

<sup>6</sup> Calculated from 50% of HDF and 50% of MDF

<sup>7</sup> Derived from Wilson and Sakimoto (2005) and basic density for non-coniferous species listed in the table above

<sup>8</sup> Calculated from 50% sawnwood (Coniferous) and 50% of sawnwood (Non-Coniferous)

<sup>9</sup> Calculated from the weighted average of included subcategories of the production volumes (FAOSTAT average of the years 2006-2010) of the countries as listed in Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7, including information derived from Fengel and Wegener (1984), Paulapuro (2000), Grönfors (2010) and industry information.

5340

Final Draft

5341 For this purpose, Tier 2 uses forest products data from FAO or other international organizations, such as United  
 5342 Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE), for semi-finished HWP commodities as set out in Section  
 5343 2.8.1.1. As a default, the annual *Inflow*(*i*) to the HWP pool comprises of the three default HWP commodity  
 5344 categories, i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard), separated by the particular activity  
 5345 (*HWP<sub>p</sub>*(*i*), see Section 2.8.1.2).

5346 In order to estimate carbon amounts in HWP, default conversion factors are provided in Table 2.8.1. In fact, the  
 5347 conversion factors for the HWP default commodities (i.e. aggregates) are largely dependent on the composition  
 5348 of countries' production amounts of the particular subcategories (e.g. particle board). If Parties have  
 5349 disaggregated data on subcategories of semi-finished wood products as listed in Table 2.8.1, it is thus *good*  
 5350 *practice* to apply Equation 2.8.5 to the disaggregated subcategories.

5351 In order to reduce uncertainties associated with assumptions on the conversion factors of activity data (i.e. data  
 5352 on semi-finished wood product commodities derived from statistics) (see Section 2.8.6), Parties are encouraged  
 5353 to use country-specific activity data comprising further items of the HWP subcategories as listed in Table 2.8.1.  
 5354 More information can be obtained in Section 2.8.4.1.

### 5355 2.8.3.2 EMISSION FACTORS

5356 The rate at which carbon in the default HWP categories is removed from the HWP pool in service in a given year  
 5357 is specified by a constant decay rate (*k*) expressed as half-life in years. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* define the  
 5358 half-life as “*the number of years it takes to lose one-half of the material currently in the pool*”. As the half-life in  
 5359 the context of Decision 2/CMP.7 refers to HWP in use (see Section 2.8.1.1), the half-life to be applied is a  
 5360 function of the adjusted estimated service life (ESL) of the particular HWP commodities (with  $HL = \text{Adjusted}$   
 5361  $ESL * \ln(2)$ , see Section 2.8.4.2).

5362 When applying the Tier 2 method, Decision 2/CMP.7 requires countries to use the default half-lives of the three  
 5363 HWP categories as specified in Table 2.8.2. The same half-lives apply for the particular subcategories of the  
 5364 aggregate HWP categories as specified in Table 2.8.1.

5365

<b>HWP categories<sup>139</sup></b>	<b>Default half-lives (years)</b>
Paper	2
Wood panels	25
Sawn wood	35

5366

5367 In order to reduce uncertainties associated with the assumptions on the half-lives of the HWP commodities (see  
 5368 Section 2.8.6) Parties are encouraged to use country-specific half-lives, both for the domestic use of HWP  
 5369 categories, as well as country-specific half-lives as being applied by the importing country for the exported HWP  
 5370 categories. Further guidance on how to use and obtain country-specific half-life information (i.e. Tier 3) for the  
 5371 relevant HWP categories is available in Section 2.8.4.2.

## 5372 2.8.4 Tier 3: Country-specific methods

5373 This section provides *good practice* guidance on the use of country-specific methods to estimate the HWP  
 5374 carbon pool and its changes in order to estimate the *HWP contribution*. They may include country-specific half-  
 5375 lives and/or methodologies and may be applied by Parties where sufficient data are available, in line with  
 5376 requirements as outlined in Section 2.8.1 and the Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>140</sup> covering the three semi-finished HWP  
 5377 categories.<sup>141</sup> It complies with *good practice* to apply country-specific methods “provided that verifiable and

<sup>138</sup> See footnote of paragraph 29 of Decision 2/CMP.7: Half-lives are based on Table 3a.1.3 of the *GPG-LULUCF*.

<sup>139</sup> HWP categories as defined in paragraph 29 of Decision 2/CMP.7 refer to the commodities sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard, acc. to the international classification system for forest products (see guidance in Section 2.8.1.1)

<sup>140</sup> Paragraph 30

<sup>141</sup> Use of Tier 3 methods does not apply to exported wood in circumstances where the importing country uses Tier 3 methods and the exporting country uses Tier 2 methods. This would lead to inconsistencies in the accounting. An example

5378 transparent activity data are available and that the methodologies used are at least as detailed or accurate<sup>140</sup> as  
 5379 those described in Section 2.8.3 (Tier 2). *Good practice* thus includes a verification of the Tier 3 methods used,  
 5380 e.g. by comparing the results derived using the Tier 2 method (see Section 2.8.3), and by providing all relevant  
 5381 information in a transparent and verifiable way to demonstrate how the *HWP contribution* has been estimated.  
 5382 More information on how to verify Tier 3 methods can be found in IPCC FAQs on HWP.<sup>142</sup>

5383 Two key Tier 3 methodological pathways allow for estimating changes in the HWP carbon pool in line with the  
 5384 requirements as outlined in Decision 2/CMP.7, comprising (i) flux data methods, and (ii) combinations of stock  
 5385 inventory and flux data methods.

## 5386 FLUX DATA METHODS

5387 In flux data methods HWP carbon pool and its changes are basically calculated from the difference of the  
 5388 production (i.e. carbon inflow to the HWP pool) and decay/discard rate. There are comprehensive international  
 5389 activity databases on production and trade of HWP (See Section 2.8.1.1), whereas information on the discard  
 5390 from the HWP pool is incomplete. Using this incomplete discard information (e.g. from waste statistics) to  
 5391 calculate the above difference would lead to overestimation of HWP carbon pool and its changes. Thus  
 5392 practicable flux data methods that comply with *good practice* rely on service life information of HWP. They are  
 5393 based on the use of decay functions and dynamic models ensuring the continuity of mass so that all HWP carbon  
 5394 entering the pool will be discarded eventually.

5395 Following alternatives under a Tier 3 method could be used:

5396 • The Tier 2 FOD function (see Equation 2.8.5) is a special case of flux data methods and could also be  
 5397 applied under Tier 3 with:

5398 (i) Default half-lives in combination with country-specific activity data for disaggregated commodity  
 5399 items (e.g. HS code 440792 sawnwood made of beech (*Fagus* spp.) of a certain dimension)  
 5400 included in the three HWP commodities that follow the HS nomenclature system as explained in  
 5401 Section 2.8.1.1 (see Section 2.8.4.1)

5402 (ii) Country-specific half-lives to be based on national information on service life of the default HWP  
 5403 commodities or their sub-categories (see below and Section 2.8.4.2).

5404 • Other country- or product-specific decay functions could be applied. Examples of different decay functions  
 5405 include logarithmic decay (e.g. Karjalainen *et al.*, 1994), retention curves (e.g. Skog and Nicholson 1998)  
 5406 and distribution functions (e.g. Marland *et al.*, 2010). They could be used in combination with:

5407 (i) Default half-lives (see Table 2.8.2), or country specific half-lives as specified in Section 2.8.4.2

5408 (ii) Country-specific activity data (see Section 2.8.4.1).

5409 Furthermore, it is with *good practice* to separately estimate and report the *HWP contribution* of the HWP pool  
 5410 for the domestic market (i.e. reporting Party) and for export markets, in case:

5411 • Country-specific half-lives or decay functions, and/or

5412 • Country-specific activity data (i.e. other than specified in Section 2.8.3.1) are used.

5413 In the case HWP pools of both semi-finished and finished products are included in Tier 3 calculation models it is  
 5414 *good practice* to eliminate any overlapping of the HWP pools and thereby to avoid any double-counting of HWP  
 5415 carbon stock changes.

## 5416 COMBINED HWP STOCK INVENTORY AND FLUX DATA METHODS

5417 HWP stock inventory methods use HWP carbon pool data for two or preferably more separate points in time to  
 5418 estimate changes in the pool. Its application is basically relevant for HWP pools in the reporting country alone  
 5419 (see Section 2.8.4.1) and could be used to estimate the annual change in carbon stock of some specific finished  
 5420 HWP pools (cf. Figure 2.8.3) such as buildings. Examples of such inventories are reported in Gjesdal *et al.*,  
 5421 (1996) for Norway, in Pingoud *et al.*, (2001) and Statistics Finland (2011) for Finland.

5422 In the case of inventory methods, no procedure for adding up wood use data from historical data is needed to  
 5423 estimate the existing HWP stock or annual change in stock, which is an advantage compared to the flux methods  
 5424 (IPCC 2006). However, a fundamental problem in the application of inventory methods alone for the present

---

of this situation would be exported sawnwood accounted for under a Tier 2 method, which is then processed into floor boards by the importing country, which applies a Tier 3 method with half-lives for HWP subcategories.

<sup>142</sup> <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/faq/faq.html>

Final Draft

5425 accounting purpose is the estimation of that part of the HWP carbon stock originated from domestic forests and  
5426 being thus accountable for (see Section 2.8.1). Furthermore, in line with Decision 2/CMP.7, imported HWP must  
5427 be excluded from the estimated HWP pool increasing the uncertainties.<sup>143</sup>

5428 Since in practice inventory data are not available for all finished HWP for domestic and export markets covering  
5429 the HWP categories sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard (e.g. wooden houses, furniture,  
5430 newspaper), it is *good practice* to apply inventory methods only in combination with flux data methods.

5431 In cases where a Party applies inventory methods for specific HWP end uses (e.g. the housing sector), it is thus  
5432 *good practice* to estimate the *HWP contribution* for the remaining fraction of the three HWP default  
5433 commodities in combination with the flux-data method under Tier 2 or 3. For this purpose, the three HWP  
5434 categories being used in the housing sector must be factored out from the flux-data calculation to avoid double-  
5435 counting and to meet the requirements of Decision 2/CMP.7.

#### 5436 **2.8.4.1 COUNTRY-SPECIFIC ACTIVITY DATA**

5437 Section 2.8.1.1 introduces the international classification system of forest products following HS nomenclature,  
5438 which is also relevant for activity data used for a Tier 3 method. Whereas data for semi-finished HWP can be  
5439 obtained from national statistics as well as from international databases, HWP activity data other than outlined in  
5440 Section 2.8.3.1 (see Table 2.8.1) are available from national sources only. In the case of Parties using country-  
5441 specific activity data as described in this section, it is *good practice* to disclose the source of data and provide in  
5442 a transparent and verifiable manner additional information for items that make up subcategories and/or final  
5443 products produced from the three default HWP categories as defined in Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>144</sup> (cf. Figure 2.8.2).

5444 Country-specific HWP activity data that could be used for Tier 3 include:

5445 1. Item data following the international HS nomenclature and classification system

5446 These data could be available from country-specific statistics containing further disaggregated items of the  
5447 subcategories as specified in Table 2.8.2. Examples would be coated particle board, fibreboard with specific  
5448 density or surface, or coniferous sawnwood made from specific tree species (e.g. larch). Introducing  
5449 disaggregated item data using appropriate carbon conversion factors e.g. based on information on wood densities  
5450 can contribute to considerably improve the accuracy of the HWP estimations. Further information could be  
5451 obtained e.g. in Forest Products Laboratory (2010).

5452 In some cases, the aggregated datasets for the specified HWP categories available from national statistics are  
5453 different from available databases of international organizations (e.g. FAO or UNECE). In order to reduce  
5454 uncertainties associated with the use of these datasets (see Section 2.8.6) and in order to provide country-specific  
5455 activity data in a transparent and verifiable way, Parties are encouraged to explain the differences between data  
5456 used from national sources from data provided in international databases.

5457 2. Finished HWP not containing components with different service lives

5458 These types of activity data refer to finished HWP that do not contain components with different potential half-  
5459 lives. They are made up from at least one of the (default) semi-finished HWP categories (see Figures 2.8.2 and  
5460 2.8.3). This group of products comprise e.g. doors, flooring systems, books or furniture, which could also be  
5461 obtained from national production statistics (e.g. furniture production statistics).

5462 3. Data on buildings with different wooden construction components with different renovation intervals

5463 These types of products rather represent a market segment where finished products (see above) are used (see  
5464 Figure 2.8.3). Wooden houses are composed of different construction components with different renovation  
5465 intervals, e.g. long lived roof construction made of beams, wall systems, and comparatively short-lived wooden  
5466 flooring systems. Country-specific activity data for buildings could again be derived from the production  
5467 statistics (e.g. Building Construction Starts Statistics) or from inventories and surveys.

5468 Some of the above mentioned country-specific activity data (1, 2 and 3) may be available from annual statistics  
5469 being applicable for flux data methods. Other activity data might be available only at the start and at the end of  
5470 the commitment period for use in combined HWP stock inventory and flux data methods. Whereas data derived  
5471 from inventories (e.g. for buildings, see 3) could not be used for the share of exported HWP, data from  
5472 production and export statistics for finished product categories, such as books or furniture, could be used to  
5473 estimate the contribution of exported HWP.

---

<sup>143</sup> Paragraph 27

<sup>144</sup> Paragraph 30

5474 In order to allocate the carbon in HWP to the particular forest activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 (see  
 5475 2.8.1.2) Parties could apply the relevant equations as suggested in Section 2.8.1 for use in Tier 3 methods.  
 5476 Nevertheless, Parties are encouraged to estimate carbon in HWP originating from domestic forests using more  
 5477 country-specific information, including e.g. detailed data on the use of timber assortments for the subsequent  
 5478 processing of HWP categories. Provided country-specific approaches are available for this purpose, it is *good*  
 5479 *practice* to demonstrate and report how the allocation has been done to meet the requirements as set out in  
 5480 Decision 2/CMP.7.

5481 When using country-specific activity data, information on carbon conversion factors (see Table 2.8.1) may not  
 5482 be readily available. Especially HWP activity data representing finished commodities (see Figure 2.8.2) or  
 5483 market segments of wood use (e.g. wooden building components, see Figure 2.8.3 in Section 2.8.1.2 and Table  
 5484 2.8.3 in Section 2.8.4.2) often include mixes of wood and other materials. In this case, specific conversion  
 5485 factors could be obtained from statistics or from life cycle inventory (LCI) information, which forms the basis  
 5486 for life cycle assessment (LCA) according to ISO 14040:2006 (ISO 2006a) and 14044:2006 (ISO 2006b).  
 5487 Information on the average amount of wood content per unit could be provided e.g. per square meter of floor  
 5488 space (Tsunetsugu and Tonosaki 2010). Examples of representative LCI information are reported e.g. in Rüter  
 5489 and Diederichs (2012) for Germany.

5490 When using such specific conversion factors, it is *good practice* to demonstrate and report how conversion  
 5491 factors have been derived and provide information on the representativeness of associated data with regard to  
 5492 time, technology and geographical scale (see e.g. European Union 2010).

#### 5493 **2.8.4.2 COUNTRY-SPECIFIC EMISSION FACTORS**

5494 This section gives guidance on the concept of service life and half-life information to estimate the *HWP*  
 5495 *contribution* on the basis of flux data methods.

5496 In general, national values for service- or half-life could be derived for the three default HWP categories and  
 5497 their subcategories (see Section 2.8.1.1). But also other HWP categories could be established and combined with  
 5498 the respective service life information. However, in order to ensure that the methodology used is at least as  
 5499 accurate as the one described in Section 2.8.3, Parties are encouraged to make those HWP categories broad  
 5500 enough to capture significant carbon volumes contributing to the HWP pool. As a guide, the volumes of HWP  
 5501 categories are deemed significant if they represent at least 5% of the total HWP production.

5502 Potential data providers and sources for national service life information are national and industry agencies,  
 5503 technical literature and direct consultations (i.e. surveys of experts, industry and the general public). It is  
 5504 important to note that service- and half-life values representing the material use of wood can differ notably  
 5505 among and within countries depending on factors such as construction practices, culture, fashion, and climate.  
 5506 Thus, in case country-specific information is used, a national quality control system is encouraged in order to  
 5507 provide transparent and verifiable data.

5508 Several approaches can be used to derive country-specific service- and half-life values based on transparent and  
 5509 verifiable data:

- 5510 • Following the ISO 15686 standard series approach, since this is an already established system for service  
 5511 life estimation on a national (not case specific) level in combination with obsolescence on national level (see  
 5512 Box 2.8.1),
- 5513 • A combination of production and trade statistics data with building stock inventory information in order to  
 5514 estimate more realistic country-specific service and half-life values through this calibration, and/or
- 5515 • National surveys on the final market use of wood.

5516 Below examples on how to improve service life estimates based on the ISO 15686 series are shown, and an  
 5517 example of HWP half-life calculation for HWP categories is given based on its ESL (see Section 2.8.3.2), in  
 5518 combination with an obsolescence factor and information on its market share.

5519 In order to adequately apply flux data methods based on information on country-specific HWP service life (i.e.  
 5520 time carbon is held in HWP pool in use before they are disposed or recycled), apart from the concept of half-life  
 5521 (see Section 2.8.3.2), the following terms and concepts are to be differentiated:

- 5522 • ISO 15686-1:2011 defines the reference service life (RSL) as the service life of a product, component,  
 5523 assembly or system which is known to be expected under a particular set, i.e. a reference set of in-use  
 5524 conditions;.

Final Draft

- 5525 • The ESL on the other hand is the service life that a wooden or wood based component would be expected to  
 5526 have in a set of specific in-use conditions. It is determined from RSL data after taking into account any  
 5527 differences from the reference in-use conditions (ISO 15686-1:2011);
- 5528 • The factor method is used to calculate the ESL. It is a modification of RSL by seven factors to take account  
 5529 of the specific in-use conditions (ISO 15686-8:2008); and
- 5530 • Obsolescence arises (according to ISO 15686-1:2011) when a facility no longer can be adapted to satisfy  
 5531 changing requirements. Obsolescence tends to result from unexpected changes, often unrelated to the  
 5532 construction, and includes:
- 5533 (i) Functional obsolescence: function no longer required.
- 5534 (ii) Technological obsolescence: new alternatives can offer better performance, change the pattern  
 5535 of use.
- 5536 (iii) Economic obsolescence: Fully functional but less efficient, more expensive than alternatives.  
 5537 This includes also replacement due to changing fashion or taste.
- 5538 ISO 2011 states that estimates of obsolescence should be based on the designer's and clients experience, and, if  
 5539 possible, documented feedback from practice. In order to estimate the carbon storage of HWP in use and its  
 5540 impact on emissions/removals by means of flux data methods using country-specific service life information, it  
 5541 is thus *good practice* to take into account obsolescence and to distinguish replacement of HWP in use due to e.g.  
 5542 a defective performance from obsolescence (cf. ISO 2011).
- 5543 *For example:*
- 5544 In northern Europe a wooden decking can last for 50 years or more given proper construction and choice of  
 5545 material. But the same decking is likely to be replaced already after 20 years (or less) e.g. due to aesthetical  
 5546 reasons. Hence, for calculating country-specific ESL or half-life values an obsolescence factor is needed in Tier  
 5547 3 estimates of the *HWP contribution* to reflect the time actually spent in the HWP carbon pool, not the potential  
 5548 full service life of a wooden component given by ESL.
- 5549 In this guidance document the ESL is applied for estimates on a national level and not for a specific case as  
 5550 suggested in the ISO 15686 standard series. To include the effect of obsolescence:
- 5551 • Either an additional factor (O) is included, with
- 5552 (i) Obsolescence = 1 when there is considered to be no significant effect of obsolescence  
 5553 compared to RSL
- 5554 (ii) Obsolescence is given a value < 1 based on the intensity of obsolescence
- 5555 (iii) Obsolescence can never be larger than 1.
- 5556 • Or a decay function to be assigned that uses the service life data to estimate the decay profile (based on  
 5557 products leaving the pool, not only biological decay and not a biological decay profile) or the actual time  
 5558 path that products take to go out-of-use.<sup>145</sup>
- 5559 An example of how to derive national service life estimates by means of the factor method is given in the box  
 5560 2.8.1 below.

<sup>145</sup> For more information see IPCC FAQ, Q4-29 (<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/faq/faq.html>)

**BOX 2.8.1****EXAMPLE ON THE CALCULATION OF NATIONAL ESL BY MEANS OF FACTOR METHOD**

A theoretical example with wooden claddings in Norway is given based on ISO 15686-8:2008, but elevated from the case specific level given in the standard to a national level. Details about RSL and service life estimation are in ISO 15686-8:2008.

A factor of “1” is used when the factor does not deviate from the RSL conditions. A higher value ( $x > 1$ ) is given if the national performance is better than RSL conditions; a lower value ( $x < 1$ ) is given if the national performance is lower than the RSL conditions. Non relevant factors are excluded from the equation.

The RSL is based on accelerated field trials and the threshold for failure was defined when the mean decay rating reached 2 (on a scale from 0–4 where 0 is no decay and 4 is failure).

National ESL =  $55(\text{RSL}) * 1(\text{A}) * 1(\text{B}) * 1(\text{C}) * 1.2(\text{E}) * 1(\text{F}) * 0.9(\text{G}) = 59.4$  years

Factor D ‘indoor environment’ is excluded because it is not relevant. It is good practice to include factors that do not deviate from the RSL even if they do not contribute in changing the RSL since they are given the value 1. A more detailed explanation for the choice of factors used is to be provided in the countries’ annual reporting.

A = Inherent performance level represents the grade of the component as supplied.

- Here equals the RSL.

B = Design level reflects the component’s installation in the building/constructed asset and is typically based on the level of shelter and protection from agents provided by the design of the building/constructed asset.

- Here equals the RSL.

C = Work execution level considers the level of skill and control in sitework.

- Here equals the RSL.

D = Indoor environment considers the exposure of the object to indoor agents of degradation and their severity.

- Not relevant in this example.

E = Outdoor environment considers exposure to outdoor agents of degradation and their severity.

- In this example the climate on a national level is less harsh than at the test sites included in RSL.

F = Usage conditions reflects the effect of the use of the building/constructed asset.

- Here equals the RSL.

G = Maintenance level reflects the level of maintenance assumed. For certain components that are inaccessible or require special equipment for access, a particularly low maintenance level should be considered.

- Here slightly lower than RSL intervals.

Another example in Table 2.8.3 shows how to derive country-specific half-life values for the three aggregate HWP categories (see Section 2.8.1.1) as a function of information on market share of the use of wood (see above), ESL and obsolescence. The use of composed HWP categories in different markets, such as in the construction sector, can be divided further into different segments (e.g. wall systems, flooring, and roof construction). These different segments normally have different service lives and obsolescence factors. Hence, Parties are encouraged to allocate the contribution of the different HWP categories or subcategories (e.g. coniferous sawnwood) to markets and their segments in order to obtain improved service life estimates for the particular HWP categories. Thereby, it is important to note that the assumed service life is driven by the products technical properties and, depending on this, its particular application area (e.g. load-bearing beam or wood panelling, both made of sawnwood). Thus, in order to calculate a country-specific emission factor (i.e. service- or half-life), different sources of information, e.g. on the market use of different HWP categories, could be combined as illustrated in Table 2.8.3.

The definition of half-life and also guidance on how to calculate half-life for Tier 2 is provided in Section 2.8.3.2.

Final Draft

5611

<b>HWP categories (here: aggregates)</b>	<b>Markets*</b>	<b>Market share of HWP category</b>	<b>National estimated service life (ESL), years</b>	<b>National obsolescenc e factor (O)</b>	<b>Adjusted ESL of HWP category (=ESL*O* market share adjustment)</b>	<b>Half-life (=Adjusted ESL* ln(2))</b>
Sawn wood	construction	60%	70	0.9	41.0	28.4
	furniture	10%	45	0.6		
	packaging	30%	6	0.3		
	paper	0%	-	-		
Wood-based panels	construction	50%	60	0.7	30.5	21.2
	furniture	45%	35	0.6		
	packaging	5%	6	0.3		
	paper	0%	-	-		
Paper and paperboard	construction	0%	-	-	1.5	1
	furniture	0%	-	-		
	packaging	50%	3	0.3		
	paper	50%	10	0.2		

5612 \* As the use of the HWP categories in different markets, such as the construction sector, consists of different end uses (e.g. wall systems,  
5613 flooring, roof construction), Parties are encouraged to allocate the contribution of the different end uses to the relevant HWP category or  
5614 subcategory (e.g. non-coniferous sawnwood used for windows).

## 5615 HALF-LIFE DATA TO BE USED FOR EXPORTED HWP

5616 “In the case of exported HWP, country-specific data refers to country-specific half-lives and HWP usage in the  
5617 importing country.”<sup>146</sup> Thus, if country specific half-life information should be used also for the exported HWP  
5618 categories, the half-life information from the importing country must be used. For this purpose, it is necessary to  
5619 quantify export activity data within the three HWP categories and/or sub categories. Furthermore, in order to  
5620 ensure that the country-specific half-life information from the importing country complies with the categories of  
5621 the activity data for the exported HWP, it is *good practice* to only apply country-specific half-life information in  
5622 case the same categories of activity data for the exported HWP both in the exporting and importing country are  
5623 used. Otherwise the default values (Tier 2) are to be used. When transparent and verifiable activity data are  
5624 available, the categories should be broad enough to capture significant volumes contributing to the pool. The  
5625 amount of exported and domestic wood should be separately reported.

## 5626 2.8.5 Consideration of the HWP pool in FMRLs

5627 In this section, guidance is given on the relation of HWP originating from FM as described in Section 2.8.1 and  
5628 its consideration in the FMRL as outlined in the Decisions 2/CMP.6<sup>147</sup>, 2/CMP.7 and 2/CMP.8. Guidance on the  
5629 FMRL is provided in Section 2.7.5.

### 5630 APPROACHES AND METHODS FOR CONSIDERATION OF HWP IN FMRL

5631 Decision 2/CMP.6 requested Parties to *inter alia* submit descriptions of how HWP were considered in the  
5632 construction of the FMRL.<sup>148</sup> In line with the different approaches and methods used by Parties to construct the  
5633 FMRL as listed in Section 2.7.5.1, two general approaches on how to treat HWP in FMRL can be differentiated:

#### 5634 1. Instantaneous oxidation

5635 In this case, Parties only presented values for a FMRL which do not contain estimates on the *HWP*  
5636 *contribution*.<sup>149</sup> Similar to the treatment of HWP in the first commitment period as described in *GPG-LULUCF*,

<sup>146</sup> Paragraph 30, Footnote 6

<sup>147</sup> Paragraphs 2, 4 and 9 of Appendix II contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2010/12/Add.1

<sup>148</sup> See submissions by Parties on FMRL as requested by Decision 2/CMP.6 (<http://unfccc.int/5896.php>) and document FCCC/KP/AWG/2011/Inf.2

5637 as result of the assumption of instantaneous oxidation, changes in the HWP carbon pool are not reported (cf.  
5638 Section 2.8.2). This approach mirrors the HWP Tier 1 estimation method as described in Section 2.8.2.

5639 2. Inclusion of the HWP pool on the basis of modelled projections under a ‘business as usual’ scenario

5640 In this case, Parties presented values for the FMRL that include estimates of the *HWP contribution* based on  
5641 changes in the HWP pool.<sup>150</sup> This approach was chosen by Parties following the FMRL approaches 1a) and 1b)  
5642 as described in Box 2.7.3. Many countries derived the values for the projected *HWP contribution* by means of  
5643 FOD as specified in Section 2.8.3 for the Tier 2 HWP estimation method (Equation 2.8.5) applying default half-  
5644 lives as listed in Table 2.8.2 for the HWP categories sawnwood, wood panels and paper (see Section 2.8.1.1).<sup>151</sup>  
5645 However, different approaches had been used in regard to the consideration of HWP originating from forests  
5646 prior to the start of the second commitment period<sup>152</sup>, as indicated in the application of HWP activity data (i)  
5647 since 1900, or (ii) since 1990.

5648 **BOX 2.8.2**

5649 **EXAMPLE ON THE ESTIMATION OF THE *HWP CONTRIBUTION* AS PRESENTED IN PARTIES’ FMRL**

5650 The following example is intended to show, how estimates of the projected *HWP contribution*  
5651 based on changes in the HWP pool could be derived that are consistent with the assumed  
5652 harvesting rates following a ‘business as usual’ scenario in case no country-specific information on  
5653 assumed future production of HWP and/or ‘track and trace’ models were available (cf. Rüter  
5654 2011).

5655 In line with the guidelines for the submission and review of information on FMRL contained in the  
5656 Appendix II of Decision 2/CMP.6, Parties had been requested to provide information on historic  
5657 and assumed harvesting rates following a ‘business as usual’ scenario for FM.

5658 STEP 1: Calculation of the rates of change of the projected harvest as compared to the last five  
5659 years’ average of the historic harvest, for which up-to-date data were available.

5660 *Numeric example:*

5661 (i) *Average historic harvest for the years 2005-2009: 50 Mm<sup>3</sup> yr<sup>-1</sup>*

5662 (ii) *Projected harvest (in Mm<sup>3</sup> yr<sup>-1</sup>): in 2013=52, in 2014=53, in 2015=55 ...*

5663 (iii) *Rates of change as compared to historic average: in 2013=4%, in 2014=6%, in 2015=10%*

5664 STEP 2: Application of these annual change rates to the same five year average of historic carbon  
5665 inflow to the HWP pool, which has been calculated from HWP production (see Section 2.8.3), in  
5666 order to project the future carbon inflow to the HWP pool.

5667 *Numeric example:*

5668 (i) *Average production of sawnwood for the years 2005-2009: 10 Mm<sup>3</sup> yr<sup>-1</sup>*

5669 (ii) *Projected production of sawnwood (in Mm<sup>3</sup> yr<sup>-1</sup>): in 2013=10.4, in 2014=10.6, in 2015=11 ...*

5670 As a result, it is assumed that the same average proportion of harvested timber used as feedstock  
5671 for the subsequent production of HWP in the chosen historic five year period will also apply in the  
5672 projection period.

5673 A five year average was chosen, in order to reduce the uncertainties associated with the  
5674 considerable variability in the proportions of harvested timber being used for HWP production  
5675 from year to year. A similar approach had been proposed by Kangas and Baudin (2003). In case of  
5676 substantially varying time series, they suggest to use a ‘fixed constant’ as the projection that is an  
5677 average over the last five years.

5678

5679 Besides these two basically different methodological approaches in the treatment of HWP in the FMRL, further  
5680 distinction between Parties’ estimates on the *HWP contribution* to the FMRL can be recognized for (i) the  
5681 applied models that have been used (including activity data, carbon conversion factors, etc.), and (ii) the applied  
5682 underlying assumptions regarding the projected *HWP contribution* and/or its relation to particular projected

<sup>149</sup> See FMRL values in column ‘*Reference level*’ in the table of the Appendix of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7

<sup>150</sup> See FMRL values in column ‘*Applying first-order decay function for HWP*’ in the table of the Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7

<sup>151</sup> Paragraph 27 of Chapter II, Annex I contained in document FCCC/KP/AWG/2010/18/Add.1.

<sup>152</sup> Paragraph 15 *sexies*, *ibid*.

Final Draft

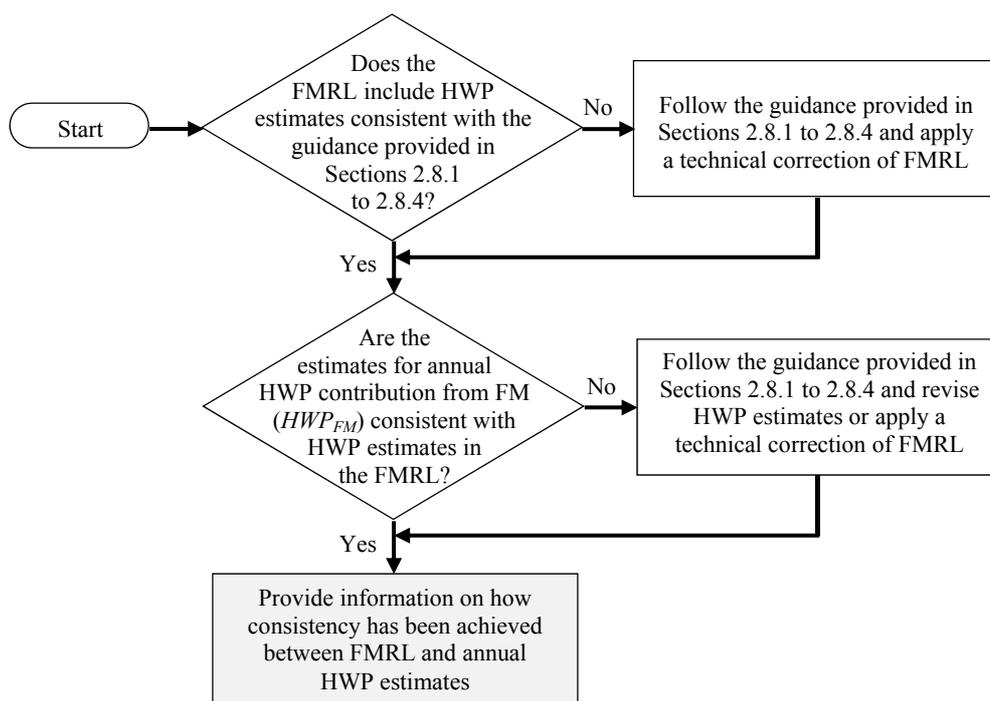
5683 harvest rates of Parties. An example of how estimates of the *HWP contribution* in the FMRL could be derived is  
5684 listed in Box 2.8.2.

## 5685 **METHODOLOGICAL CONSISTENCY BETWEEN HWP IN THE FMRL AND** 5686 **THE REPORTING DURING THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD**

5687 General guidance on methodological consistency in relation to the FMRL is provided in Section 2.7.5.2.

5688 In line with Decision 2/CMP.7, it is *good practice* to demonstrate methodological consistency between the  
5689 treatment of HWP in the FMRL and the reporting for FM during the second commitment period.<sup>153</sup> Since the  
5690 final agreement on HWP, included in the Decision 2/CMP.7, was reached after the FMRL submissions, a  
5691 technical correction for accounting purposes as described in Section 2.7.6 might be needed in the estimation of  
5692 the *HWP contribution* to the FMRL to reflect the changes in the applied methodological elements as described  
5693 below and in the relevant Sections 2.8.1, 2.8.2, 2.8.3 and 2.8.4. In order to check methodological consistency it is  
5694 *good practice* to follow the decision tree provided in Figure 2.8.5.

5695 **Figure 2.8.5 Decision tree for consistency check of HWP estimates with FMRL**



5696

5697 Provided that Parties comply with the requirements as outlined in Section 2.8.1 to estimate the *HWP*  
5698 *contribution* on the basis of changes in the HWP pool following a Tier 2 or Tier 3 method (see Sections 2.8.3 or  
5699 2.8.4), methodological consistency between the treatment of HWP in the FMRL and the reporting as explained  
5700 in Section 2.7.5.2 can be demonstrated by providing following information in the annual greenhouse gas  
5701 inventory in accordance with Article 5, paragraph 2, of the Kyoto Protocol, which shall be submitted starting  
5702 with the annual inventory for the first year of the second commitment period<sup>154</sup>:

5703 • Time series of  $HWP_{FM}$  separately for the included HWP categories ( $HWP_P$ ), including historic information  
5704 as appropriate (see Sections 2.8.3, 2.8.4 and below), in order to also demonstrate that

- 5705 (i) the method(s) to be used for estimating HWP contribution following the different tiers have  
5706 been applied consistently including the treatment of inherited emissions (see Sections 2.8.2,  
5707 2.8.3 and 2.8.4);
- 5708 (ii) the method to determine the fraction of HWP originating from FM has been applied  
5709 consistently (see Section 2.8.1.2);

<sup>153</sup> Paragraph 14

<sup>154</sup> This information includes methodological elements as used in the estimation of the *HWP contribution* to the FMRL and the reporting during the second commitment period as defined in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8

- 5710 (iii) the same HWP categories ( $HWP_P$ ) have been applied (see Sections 2.8.1.1, 2.8.3.1 and 2.8.4.1);
- 5711 (iv) the same carbon conversion factors have been used (see Sections 2.8.3.1 and 2.8.4.1)
- 5712 • Emission factors (i.e. service- or half-life information) associated with the particular HWP categories
- 5713 ( $HWP_P$ )
- 5714 Further general guidance on the detection of the need for, the procedures of performance and documentation of,
- 5715 and the timing of the application of a technical correction is provided in the relevant Section 2.7.6.

## 5716 2.8.6 Uncertainty assessment

5717 This section provides information on potential sources of uncertainty associated with the estimates of the *HWP*

5718 *contribution*. The uncertainties can be divided into uncertainties associated with the methods as well as

5719 parameter uncertainties.

### 5720 METHOD UNCERTAINTIES

5721 In the Tier 2 flux data method the basic model uncertainties are related to the assumption of FOD (Equation

5722 2.8.5). A model is always a simplification of real world inducing method based uncertainties. The reason for

5723 using decay models instead of just counting the inflow minus outflow from the HWP pools is that there are no

5724 extensive and reliable statistics on the real discard flows (unlike on the inflows of semi-finished products), but

5725 some knowledge on the service life of wood products. Although FOD decay is assumed to be a good proxy for

5726 the decay of semi-finished products, other types of distributions could also be used to describe the true decay

5727 process. However, the real world is even more complex. The service life and decay pattern of wood products are

5728 not just a technical issue, but are also related to socio-economic factors (see Section 2.8.4.2). For instance, the

5729 demand for wood products is likely to grow in economic booms resulting simultaneously in increasing

5730 replacement of old HWP with new ones. Thus also discards of HWP correlate with their increasing consumption.

5731 This is not reflected in the FOD pattern, where the discard rate is a constant fraction of the HWP pools in use

5732 over time. As a result of FOD the annual change of carbon stock in HWP is steered too strongly by the

5733 instantaneous production rate of HWP of domestic origin.

5734 In the Tier 2 method another uncertainty is associated with the initialisation of the FOD model. Due to lack of

5735 long historical data series on semi-finished HWP – for some countries data series are only available since the

5736 early 1990s – the initial stocks of the HWP categories ( $C(t_0)$ ) are approximated by assuming that the stock

5737 change was zero at the initial time. This proxy slightly overestimates the inherited emissions within the second

5738 commitment period from the long-lived HWP categories sawnwood (with half-life of 35 years) and wood based

5739 panels in case their stock in reality was growing at initial time, particularly when the calculation in Equation

5740 2.8.5 is started only from the early 1990s. Depending on the accounting of HWP under Article 3 paragraph 4,

5741 this could thus potentially increase the uncertainties of the *HWP contribution* provided especially from products

5742 with high half-life values. In case the accounting approach for FM is based on a projected FMRL, however, this

5743 source of uncertainty is of no relevance and consequence for the accounting of the *HWP contribution*.

5744 Another model uncertainty is related to the number of HWP categories in the model. In the simplest Tier 2

5745 method there are three HWP sub-pools for the main categories: sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and

5746 paperboard, each of which follows the FOD pattern but with different half-lives. The uncertainty could basically

5747 be lowered by introducing disaggregated sub-pools (e.g. for sawnwood) with differing half-lives based on their

5748 end-use (cf. Table 2.8.3) or based on subcategories (e.g. wood-based panels disaggregated to particle board,

5749 fibreboard etc., see Table 2.8.1).

5750 In Tier 3, direct inventories of HWP in service (e.g. in the construction sector) could also be used to reduce the

5751 uncertainties associated with the flux data based method of Tier 2. The advantage of direct inventories is that

5752 they remove the need for idealised models with uncertain assumptions on decay pattern and whose verification

5753 and validation could be questioned. The inventory method could in principle provide more robust and less

5754 uncertain estimates for the carbon stock changes of the included HWP pools. Sequential direct inventories could

5755 also be applied in the calibration of the flux-data models and their half-life parameters (see Box 2.8.1) and thus

5756 reducing their uncertainties. However, the limitation of the method is that the statistics, if available, contains

5757 only some major pools such as the housing sector of the reporting country: but there is no information e.g. on the

5758 use of wood for furniture or packaging. Inventory methods cannot be applied for HWP in export markets by the

5759 reporting country either. Thus it must always be combined with flux data methods, inducing double-counting

5760 risks of semi-finished and final products. Furthermore, it is applicable only in those few countries from which

5761 relevant and sequential statistics are available.

5762

Final Draft

5763 **UNCERTAINTIES OF ACTIVITY DATA**

5764 Uncertainties related to activity data on HWP from international databases (e.g. FAO) and associated  
5765 uncertainties of the estimates of the level of the *HWP contribution* could arise due to:

- 5766 • Lack of time series: some Annex I countries were founded in the early 1990s and thus older activity data  
5767 might not be available (see above).
- 5768 • Definitional uncertainties (i.e. data provided do not conform to what has been requested). Removals data e.g.  
5769 tend in fact to be only commercial forestry operations or planned cuts, sawnwood production is being  
5770 provided in nominal, not solid m<sup>3</sup>, and pulp is only market (commercially sold) pulp.
- 5771 • The scope of data collection, as not all information is collected, particularly in the informal sector and from  
5772 small operators. This tends to affect especially the sawmilling industries, as limits to collect statistical data  
5773 might be linked to business volume or number of employees.
- 5774 • Double counting (e.g. final products counted in semi-finished commodities, such as cut paper being added to  
5775 paper in rolls).
- 5776 • Reporting errors in providing correct data; that is numbers are put into the wrong category or incorrectly  
5777 processed by reporter or collecting agency.
- 5778 • Uncertainties associated with aggregate HWP commodities (e.g. wood-based panels): in general, the sum of  
5779 the subcategories accords with the value for the aggregate commodities, but some categories may  
5780 underreport because of missing subcategories (e.g. missing data on veneer sheets result in an underestimate  
5781 for wood-based panels).

5782 Concerning data on the feedstock of production of semi-finished HWP categories (i.e. industrial roundwood and  
5783 wood pulp as proposed in Section 2.8.1.2), uncertainty could be caused by unreported sources, by-product use or  
5784 trade data.

5785 The semi-finished HWP categories (i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and paperboard) are also  
5786 subject to the above mentioned conditions. An overall estimate of these factors results in an estimated  
5787 uncertainty of the reported values between -25% to +5% (based on the authors' expert judgement).

5788 All of these sources of uncertainty together tend to result in an under-reporting of HWP commodity data in  
5789 international databases, that is, actual figures are usually higher. As this is particularly the case in roundwood (i.e.  
5790 wood-removals, see Figure 2.8.2) the allocation of the HWP categories to forest activities as described in Section  
5791 2.8.1.2 should be fairly conservative.

5792 Further uncertainties associated with activity data are caused by conversion factors. The provided conversion  
5793 factors (see Table 2.8.1) are highly generalized and reflect averages which may not correct for species and  
5794 specific items.

5795 In order to reduce uncertainties around conversion factors for carbon, Parties are encouraged to use sub-  
5796 categories under Tier 2 (see Section 2.8.3.2) or use a Tier 3 approach where they can make use of commodity  
5797 specific conversion factors linked e.g. to various wood species of the particular items (see Section 2.8.4.2).

5798 Aside from reviewing the data to check if it fits with a general understanding of the forest products supply in a  
5799 country, it is most useful for reducing the uncertainties relating to activity data to cross-check if the amount of  
5800 domestic production of HWP categories balances with the available supply of wood. Other validation methods  
5801 could include a review of trade unit values and determination of per capita apparent consumption.

5802 **UNCERTAINTIES ASSOCIATED WITH EMISSION FACTORS (SERVICE-  
5803 AND HALF-LIFE ESTIMATES)**

5804 The half-life parameters are in general the most uncertain part of the Tier 2 calculation method. The scientific  
5805 evidence behind the default values given in Table 2.8.2 is not robust<sup>155</sup>. Nor do they present a conservative  
5806 estimate that would rather lead to underestimation than overestimation of the carbon stock changes in HWP. For  
5807 decreasing uncertainty, countries are strongly encouraged to adjust the Tier 2 half-life parameters by calibrating  
5808 the FOD model either a) with direct inventories of HWP in use, or b) with market information as shown in Table  
5809 2.8.3. The application of stock inventory information, however, due to the lack of appropriate statistics is not  
5810 practical for most countries. Furthermore, it does not cover export markets of the reporting country. Two specific  
5811 calibration studies (Pingoud, *et al.* 2001, Statistics Finland 2011) indicate that the true half-life of sawnwood and  
5812 wood-based panels in Finland is likely to be much shorter than the default half-lives (Table 2.8.2). Thus, in this

---

<sup>155</sup> Paragraph 29

5813 particular case the use of default half-lives would substantially overestimate the HWP pool in use. The results of  
5814 such calibration studies could possibly be generalised to obtain better estimates for default half-lives.

5815 Even though the uncertainty associated with Tier 2 estimates using default data could be high, working through  
5816 such estimates can be the first step in identifying ways to improve them. Initial improvements can be made using  
5817 country-specific data with country-specific half-lives instead of the default half-lives in Tier 3.

5818 To decrease uncertainties in Tier 3 Parties are encouraged to use direct inventories of HWP in use, to develop  
5819 more realistic decay patterns for HWP and use more sub-pools in case transparent information is available.  
5820 However, the model calibration procedure to direct HWP inventories requires in practice a model with very few  
5821 adjustable parameters.

## 5822 **2.8.7 Quality Assurance/Quality Control**

5823 Detailed steps to improve estimates of HWP activity data are already described in detail for Tiers 2 and 3  
5824 methods in Sections 2.8.3 and 2.8.4, and also in Section 2.8.6 (as it relates to uncertainties). These steps include  
5825 the use of country-specific data and half-lives for Tier 2 methods (Sections 2.8.3.1 and 2.8.3.2) and the  
5826 application of potential steps to derive improved Tier 3 estimates (Sections 2.8.4.1. and 2.8.4.2). Therefore, this  
5827 section does not provide a separate, detailed sub-section on Quality Assurance and Quality Control.

5828

Final Draft

## 5829 2.9 CROPLAND MANAGEMENT

### 5830 2.9.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

5831 Cropland Management (CM) is the system of practices on land on which agricultural crops are grown and on  
5832 land that is set-aside or temporarily not being used for crop production<sup>156</sup>. CM includes all lands under annual and  
5833 perennial crops, and all fallow lands set at rest for one or several years before being cultivated again.

5834 It is *good practice* to include, in land subject to CM, all the lands in the Cropland category of Section 3.2,  
5835 Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, namely cropped land, including rice fields. It is also *good*  
5836 *practice* for countries to specify how land subject to CM is distinguished from other activities under the KP  
5837 using the guidelines provided in Section 3.3, Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, together with  
5838 the guidance presented here.

5839 Perennial crops can include orchards, vineyards and plantations such as cocoa, coffee, tea and bananas. In the  
5840 first commitment period, some countries included certain types of perennial crops (e.g. fruit orchards, Christmas  
5841 tree plantations) within CM even if the cover met the thresholds for forest. For consistency and to achieve  
5842 transparency in reporting, it is *good practice* in the second commitment period for those countries to ensure that  
5843 double counting with FM is avoided and to document how consistency is achieved with KP activities reported  
5844 previously. Areas having tree cover, such as orchards or shelterbelts that were established after 1990 and meet  
5845 the definition of a forest can qualify as AR and are included under AR in such cases. Further guidance about the  
5846 inclusion of orchards and other tree crops under CM is provided in Section 1.2.

5847 Rice paddies are also included under Cropland, but associated CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions are reported under  
5848 Agriculture in reporting under the UNFCCC and KP and hence not under this activity. Cropland that is  
5849 temporarily used for grazing or perennial fodders can also be included under CM. Set-aside lands are included in  
5850 CM when they return, or are expected to return, to cropping after some period of time. Countries are encouraged  
5851 to develop consistent criteria for defining set-aside lands and their allocation among activities.

5852 The aim of the reporting exercise is to identify and report trends and systematic changes in the carbon stocks  
5853 resulting from changes in CM practices over time. The premise is that changes in soil carbon stocks result from  
5854 changes in CM practices that influence the rates of either additions to, or losses of, soil organic carbon. However,  
5855 CM is not the only driver of changes in carbon stocks. Natural phenomena, such as weather, wild fire, abnormal  
5856 flooding or prolonged drought can also influence the rate of carbon gains and losses in cropland, and if their  
5857 effects are large enough, can mask the carbon trend or signal resulting from CM practices, as elements of CM  
5858 activities. Countries are encouraged to use higher tier methods (Tier 2 or Tier 3) to develop emissions  
5859 coefficients or models to represent the effects of management practices rather than those of inter-annual  
5860 variability and natural disturbances on carbon stocks. More information about how to use higher tier methods to  
5861 estimate management effects on CM emissions and removals is provided in Sections 2.3.6 and 2.9.4 of this  
5862 supplement.

5863 The main processes involved in estimating emissions and removals are stratification of croplands followed by  
5864 estimation of emissions and removals resulting from changes in land management within each stratum. Inventory  
5865 compilers first identify croplands and subdivide the total cropland area into strata that represent consistent  
5866 classes of land, biophysical characteristics and management practices for the base year and each of the years in  
5867 the commitment period (see Section 2.9.3 of this supplement and examples in Table 5.5, Chapter 5, Volume 4 of  
5868 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). CM practices that affect soil carbon emissions and removals include tillage practices,  
5869 rotation and cover crops, fertility management, plant residue management, erosion control and irrigation  
5870 management (IPCC, 2000). The second main process is to estimate how the types of and changes in management  
5871 practices influence emissions and removals over time, using methods discussed in Section 2.9.4 of this  
5872 supplement.

5873 It is *good practice* that Parties ensure consistency in methods applied for estimating emissions and removals  
5874 from KP activities, e.g., methods across different practices covered under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 and management  
5875 practices occurring on land that was deforested should be consistent with methods used for the surrounding CM  
5876 practices.

5877 It is *good practice* to apply the following steps for estimating emissions and removals from CM:

5878 **STEP 1:** Define CM and apply the definition in a consistent manner over time, including in the base year.  
5879 Croplands such as vineyards and orchards that meet the definition of forest can be included under CM or FM,

---

<sup>156</sup>Paragraph 1(g) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

5880 but not under both. It is important to apply the definitions consistently over time, even though data and  
5881 information from the past may be of lower quality.

5882 **STEP 2:** Identify the land under CM using the approaches described in Section 3.3, Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the  
5883 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the appropriate sections in this supplement.

5884 **STEP 3:** Distinguish between the two subcategories of CM: mineral soils and organic soils.

5885 **STEP 4:** Select the appropriate tier and methodology for estimating emissions and removals based on *key*  
5886 *category* analysis, including assessment of significant subcategories (Section 4.2, Chapter 4, Volume 1 of the  
5887 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and Figure 2.9.1 of this supplement), and available data. For mineral soils, this includes  
5888 methodologies for monitoring land management activities and change.

5889 **STEP 5:** Stratify by climate. For mineral soils also stratify by other relevant biophysical characteristics of the  
5890 land, such as soil type, and CM practices (see Section 2.9.3 of this supplement).

5891 **STEP 6:** For each stratum, estimate the CM emissions and removals for the base year and the commitment  
5892 period year using Tier 1, Tier 2 or Tier 3 methods (see Section 2.9.4 of this supplement). Total emissions are the  
5893 sum of emissions and removals from mineral soils and organic soils.

5894 Methods to identify land under CM with adequate disaggregation may include:

- 5895 • National land use and management statistics: in most countries, the agricultural land base including  
5896 croplands is surveyed regularly, providing data on distribution of different land uses, crops, tillage practice  
5897 and other aspects of management, often at sub-national or regional level. These statistics may originate, in  
5898 part, from remote sensing methods.
- 5899 • Inventory data from a statistically based, plot-sampling system: land use and management activities are  
5900 monitored at specific permanent sample plots that are revisited on a regular basis.

## 5901 **2.9.2 Base year**

5902 Under Article 3.4 of the KP, emissions and removals resulting from CM are estimated using a net-net accounting  
5903 approach (as are all elective activities under Article 3.4). Net-net accounting requires that GHG emissions and  
5904 removals are estimated for the base year and each year of the commitment period<sup>157</sup>. This entails determining the  
5905 total area under CM for the base year and for each year of the commitment period and estimating carbon  
5906 emissions and removals resulting from changes in land management for those areas. Guidance for estimating the  
5907 corresponding non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from Cropland for 1990 are covered in Chapters 10 and 11, Volume 4  
5908 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see the text on non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases in Section 2.9.4 of this supplement).

5909 For most Parties with commitments under the KP, the base year is 1990. Under the provisions of Article 4.6 of  
5910 the UNFCCC and Article 3.5 of the KP, however, Parties with economies in transition (EITs) are granted some  
5911 flexibility on the level of historical emissions chosen as a reference.

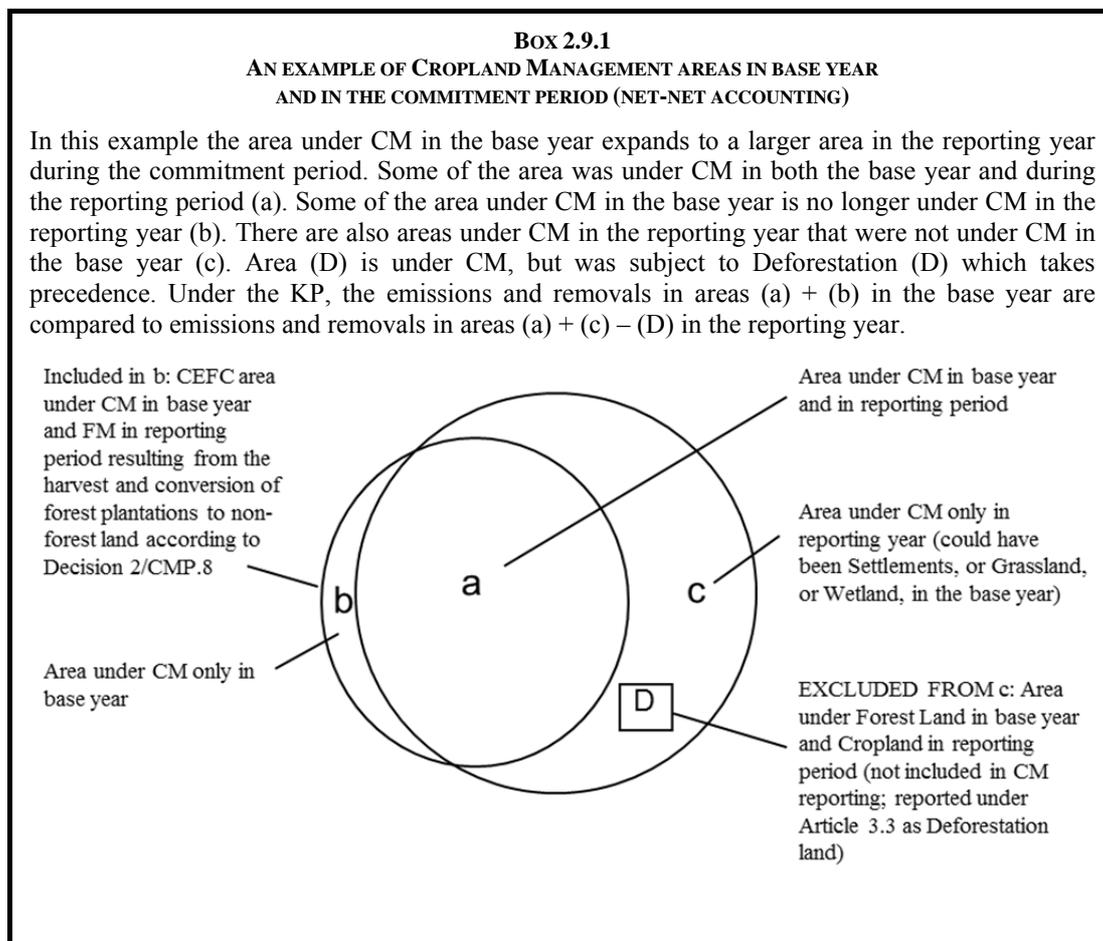
5912 If the area under CM changes between the base year and the commitment period, e.g., due to AR or land moving  
5913 into another elected activity under the KP, this may lead to estimates on the basis of moving land (that is,  
5914 subtraction of stock changes on a land base that changes in size over time), as illustrated in the example in Box  
5915 2.9.1.

---

<sup>157</sup> Net-net accounting refers to the provisions of paragraph 10 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14.

Final Draft

5916  
5917  
5918  
5919  
5920  
5921  
5922  
5923  
5924  
5925



5926

5927 Historical data on land use and management practices in 1990 (or the appropriate year(s)) and in years prior to  
5928 1990 are needed to establish the 1990 base year net emissions and removals of soil carbon from CM. The Tier 1  
5929 method described in Section 5.3.3, Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for mineral soils assumes  
5930 that a change in land-use or management has an impact on carbon emissions and removals for a duration of 20  
5931 years; hence, under this tier and if a change in management has taken place since 1970, it is *good practice* to  
5932 calculate the net carbon stock change in 1990 taking this change into account. If area and activity data are  
5933 available for 1970 to 1990, the net carbon stock change during the 1990 base year can be established using the  
5934 default carbon emission and removal factors. For organic soils, the inventory time period is treated the same as  
5935 long-term cropped organic soils. Tier 1 emission factors are provided in Table 5.6, Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the  
5936 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and updated by the *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement).

5937 The duration of impact of management practices on soil organic carbon may differ from the 20 years used as a  
5938 default to reach a new equilibrium. If data on the duration of impact are available, it is *good practice* to use the  
5939 appropriate time period, based on country-specific data and measurements (see Tier 2 and Tier 3 approaches in  
5940 Section 2.9.4 of this supplement).

5941 If area and activity data are not available for 1970 to 1990, countries can establish the base year 1990 carbon  
5942 stock change using the most appropriate time series to estimate the 1990 value, in a manner consistent with  
5943 guidance provided in Section 5.3, Chapter 5, Volume 1 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to use a  
5944 time period equivalent to 20 years that includes 1990 or as close to 1990 as possible.

5945 The results of accounting on a net-net basis depend not just on changes in land management practices, but also  
5946 partly on where the base year and commitment period years fall within the temporal dynamics of carbon  
5947 sequestration processes. As noted above, carbon stock changes resulting from land use and land management  
5948 changes on mineral soil tend to persist for about 20 years, after which the carbon levels approach a new  
5949 equilibrium carbon stock. The rate of carbon sequestration in mineral soil following a change in management in  
5950 which carbon additions increase or carbon losses decline tends to be high in the first decades and then declines  
5951 over time, as illustrated in Figure 2.9.2.

5952

## 5953 **2.9.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to** 5954 **Cropland Management activities**

5955 General guidance on consistent representation of lands is provided in Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*  
5956 with additional guidance about identification of lands subject to CM provided in Sections 1.1, 1.2, 2.1, and 2.2 of  
5957 this supplement.

5958 According to Decision 2/CMP.8<sup>158</sup>, the geographical location of the boundaries of the area that encompass land  
5959 subject to CM needs to be reported annually, along with the total land areas subject to this activity. The  
5960 geographical location of boundaries may include a spatially-explicit specification of land subject to CM, but  
5961 does not have to. Instead, the boundaries of larger areas encompassing smaller lands subject to CM may be  
5962 provided, along with estimates of the area subject to CM in each of the larger areas. In either case, the land  
5963 subject to CM and the management thereon need to be tracked through time because the continuity and duration  
5964 of management practices and changes affects carbon emissions and removals.

5965 It is *good practice* to follow continuously the management of land subject to CM. This could be achieved by  
5966 tracking land subject to CM from 1990 until the end of the commitment period (e.g. see Section 2.9.2 of this  
5967 supplement). Alternatively, countries could develop statistical sampling techniques, consistent with the advice in  
5968 Annex 3A.3, Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, which allow the transitions of management  
5969 practices on CM land to be determined (see also Section 2.4.1 of this supplement).

5970 At the national level, it is *good practice* to identify criteria that could be used to set up a stratified sampling  
5971 scheme when developing a sampling strategy. Stratification criteria may include relatively static biophysical  
5972 characteristics, such as climate and soil type, typical crop rotation systems, as well as management practices that  
5973 tend to be more dynamic drivers of change in emissions and removals from carbon pools. Guidance on  
5974 stratifying land to match data needs for estimating emissions and removals is provided in Section 3.3.2, Chapter  
5975 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

5976 Management factors that may be useful in establishing a national stratification scheme include:

- 5977 • Degree of soil disturbance (e.g. tillage frequency and intensity)
- 5978 • Level of input of crop biomass or organic amendment
- 5979 • Crop rotation system
- 5980 • Frequency of fallow practices
- 5981 • Inclusion of woody biomass in the farming system (e.g. shelterbelts, orchards, other perennial plantations)
- 5982 • Temporary use for livestock grazing

5983 At higher tiers further subdivision of the CM area may be necessary.

5984 For all resulting subcategories under CM, the areas derived from the conversion of forests (i.e., D) since 1990  
5985 need to be tracked separately as these will be reported as lands subject to D under Article 3.3 of the KP.  
5986 Emissions and removals resulting from conversion of FM to CM due to the harvest and conversion of forest  
5987 plantations to non-forest land could be reported under CEFC according to Decision 2/CMP.8<sup>159</sup>.

## 5988 **2.9.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 5989 **changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG**

5990 For CM, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* give methodological guidance for estimates of:

- 5991 • Annual changes in carbon stocks of above- and below-ground biomass
- 5992 • Annual changes of dead organic matter (DOM; dead wood and litter)
- 5993 • Annual changes in organic carbon stocks in mineral soils and emissions and removals in organic soils
- 5994 • Annual emissions of non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases from woody biomass burning

5995 Section 2.3.6 of this supplement gives guidance about the choice of methods and identifying whether CM is a  
5996 *key category*. If CM is a *key category*, the inventory compiler should determine which subcategories, such as

<sup>158</sup>Paragraph 2(d) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p. 19.

<sup>159</sup>Paragraph 5(g) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p. 21.

Final Draft

5997 mineral soil, organic soil or above-ground biomass, are significant. Section 1.3.3, Chapter 1 in Volume 4 of the  
5998 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* suggests ranking subcategories according to their contribution to the aggregate *key*  
5999 *category*. It is *good practice* to focus efforts towards methodological improvements of these significant  
6000 subcategories.

6001 Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>160</sup> specifies that a Party may choose not to account for a particular pool in a commitment  
6002 period if transparent and verifiable information is provided that demonstrates that the pool is not a source.  
6003 Requirements for reporting excluded pools and documenting that a pool is not a source can be found in Section  
6004 2.3.1 of this supplement. It is possible that Parties will use different tiers to prepare estimates for individual  
6005 subcategories (e.g., changes in organic carbon stocks in mineral soils and emissions and removals in organic  
6006 soils). Since different methods may yield different estimates with different levels of uncertainty, it is *good*  
6007 *practice* to use the same tier and methodology for estimating carbon emissions and removals from each  
6008 subcategory and pool for the full time series, for example, in the base year and during the commitment period.

6009 Methods for estimating Cropland CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals or carbon stock changes for the base year and the  
6010 commitment period are provided in Chapters 2 and 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The following  
6011 sections of this supplement highlight aspects of these methods specific to the KP.

#### 6012 **2.9.4.1 BIOMASS AND DEAD ORGANIC MATTER**

6013 For perennial crops (e.g., trees, shelterbelts and orchards), carbon stock changes in biomass and DOM pools  
6014 should be estimated unless the Party to the KP chooses not to report on a certain pool and provides verifiable  
6015 information that carbon stocks are not decreasing.

6016 For carbon stock changes in biomass resulting from changes in CM, it is *good practice* for Parties to use the  
6017 decision tree in Figure 2.9.1 to identify the appropriate tier to estimate carbon stock changes in biomass and  
6018 DOM under the KP. Relevant methods for estimating carbon stock changes in above- and below-ground biomass,  
6019 and DOM can be found in Sections 5.2.1 and 5.2.2, Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*,  
6020 respectively. Default coefficients for above-ground woody biomass and harvest cycles in cropping systems  
6021 containing perennial species are provided in Table 5.1; potential C storage for agroforestry systems in different  
6022 eco-regions of the world are provided in Table 5.2; default above-ground biomass for various types of perennial  
6023 croplands are given in Table 5.3 of Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6024 Box 2.9.2 is an example of how estimating carbon stock changes for biomass for fruit orchards.

##### 6025 **BOX 2.9.2**

##### 6026 **EXAMPLE OF ESTIMATING BIOMASS CARBON CHANGES FOR FRUIT ORCHARDS**

6027 Canada chose to consistently include the orchards of fruit trees as a practice within CM. The  
6028 general Canadian orchard recommendations are to replace about 5% of the orchard each year.  
6029 Therefore it was assumed that the orchard consisted of an even representation of all age classes  
6030 from 0 to 20 years. With this constant tree removal and addition to the orchard area, the gain in  
6031 carbon from growing trees would equal the loss of carbon from removed trees. The loss of carbon  
6032 from removed trees was assumed instantaneous. Because of intense pruning, above- and below-  
6033 ground carbon stocks of fruit trees were considered to increase linearly with age. The average  
6034 carbon stock of an orchard was therefore the equivalent of 10-year old fruit trees. Any conversion  
6035 of orchards to other land uses was assumed to result from drivers other than old age class structure.  
6036 Consequently, the loss of orchard was the equivalent of losing an average orchard of carbon stocks  
6037 equivalent to an orchard of entirely 10-year old trees. New orchard areas were assumed to  
6038 accumulate carbon stock linearly for 10 years to the amount of a 10-year old tree. After new  
6039 orchard area had existed for 10 years, it was assumed that carbon stock removal equalled carbon  
6040 stock gain because of regular tree removal and pruning so there is no further gain or loss of carbon.

#### 6041 **2.9.4.2 SOIL CARBON**

6042 In most croplands, the main carbon flux associated with changes in land use and management for CM activities  
6043 is from changes in organic carbon in soil. Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* identifies two  
6044 sources or sinks of CO<sub>2</sub> from agricultural soils:

- 6045 • Net changes in soil organic carbon associated with changes in land use and management on mineral soil;

<sup>160</sup>Paragraph 26 in the Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 16.

6046 • Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from cultivated organic soils (updated by the *Wetlands Supplement*).

6047 Total annual emissions and removals of CO<sub>2</sub> are calculated by summing emissions and removals from the two  
6048 subcategories (mineral and organic soils) using methods outlined in Chapter 5 and Equation 2.24, Chapter 2,  
6049 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and updates in the *Wetlands Supplement* (see footnote 1, Section 2.1 of  
6050 this supplement).

## 6051 **MINERAL SOILS**

6052 Methods for estimating mineral soil carbon stock changes resulting from changes in CM fall under one of three  
6053 methodological tiers described in Sections 1.3.2 and 1.3.3, Chapter 1, Volume 4 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

### 6054 **Methods for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils**

6055 It is *good practice* to use the decision tree in Figure 2.9.1 to decide which tier to use for estimating carbon stock  
6056 changes associated with changes in CM practices under the KP. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or Tier 3  
6057 methods for reporting carbon stock changes from mineral soils if CM is a *key category* and mineral soils are a  
6058 significant subcategory under CM. It is *good practice* to follow continuously the CM practices from the base  
6059 year through the commitment period as described in Section 2.9.3 of this supplement. For discussion of how to  
6060 estimate the CM area, see Section 1.3 of this supplement.

#### 6061 ***Tier 1***

6062 The Tier 1 method for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils is described in Section 2.3.3.1, Chapter 2,  
6063 and Section 5.2.3, Chapter 5 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. This guidance assumes a new  
6064 equilibrium soil organic carbon stock is achieved after 20 years in a practice.

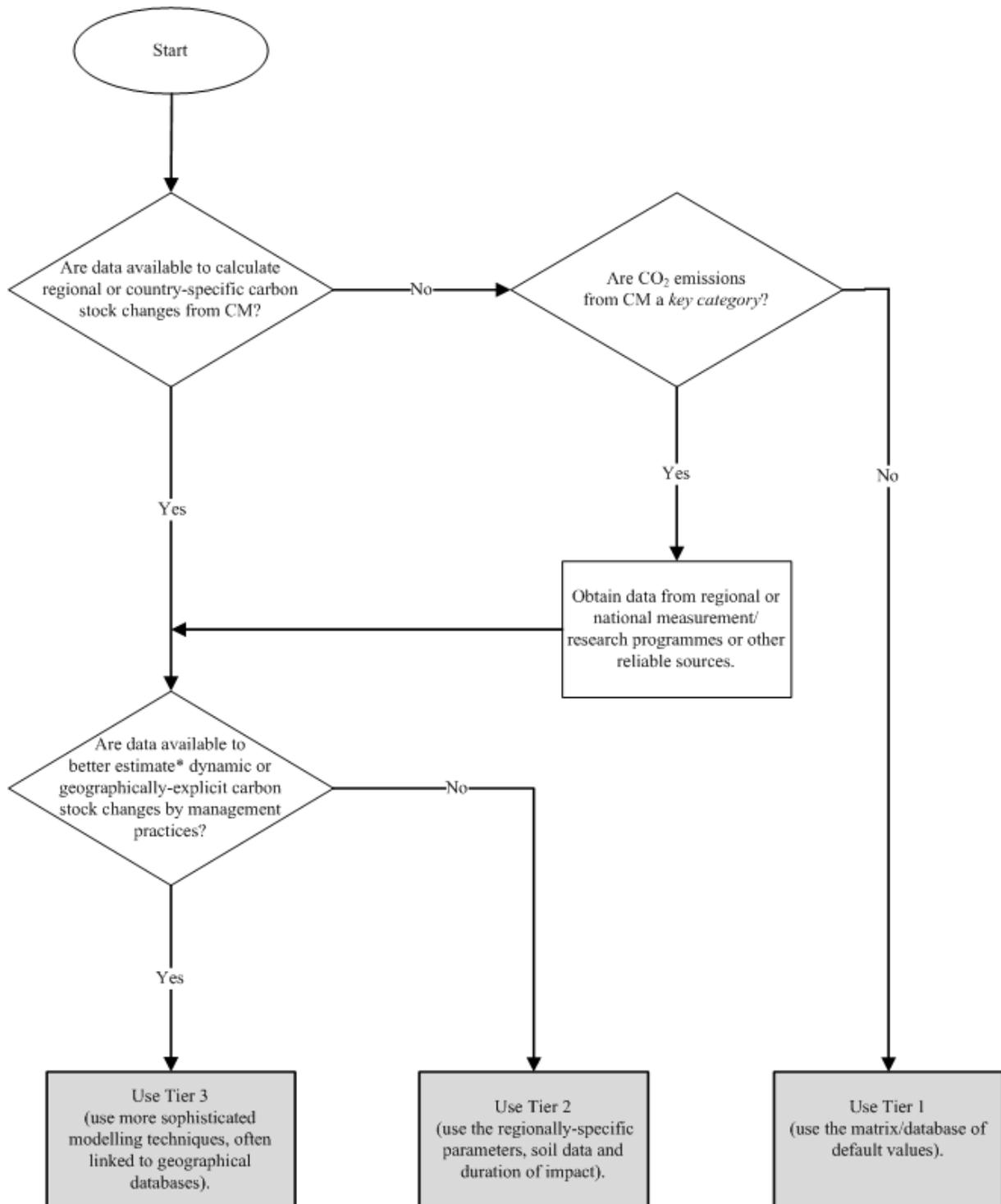
6065 Section 5.2.3.4, Chapter 5 and Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* outline the steps for  
6066 estimating average annual rates of carbon stock change of cropland mineral soils using the default reference  
6067 carbon stocks (Table 2.3), carbon stock change factors (Table 5.5) and Equation 2.25. The Tier 1 method can be  
6068 used to estimate carbon flux resulting from changes in management practices across a range of temperature and  
6069 moisture regimes and soil types. Box 2.9.3 (this supplement) provides an illustration of applying Tier 1 to  
6070 estimate carbon stock changes for CM practices that are not continuous over time.

6071

Final Draft

6072 **Figure 2.9.1** Decision tree for selecting the appropriate tier for estimating emissions and  
 6073 removals in the carbon pools under CM for KP reporting (see also Figure  
 6074 2.4, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines)

6075



6076

6077

6078

6079 \* a better estimate improves consistency, comparability, completeness, accuracy and transparency.

6080

6081

6082

6083

6084 **Tier 2**

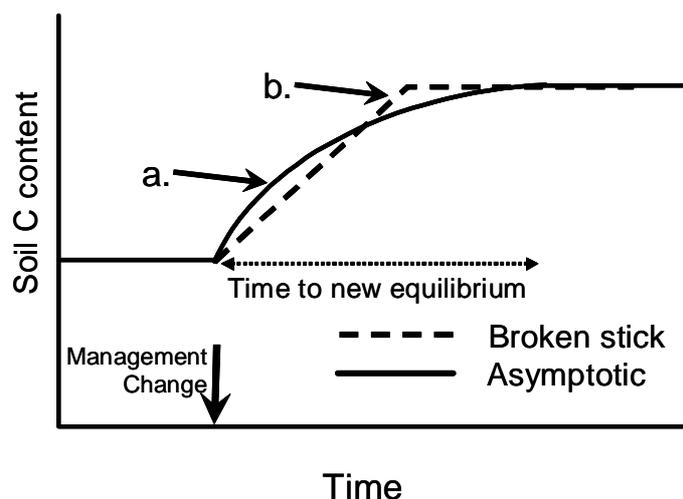
6085 The Tier 2 method also uses the methodology described in Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*,  
 6086 but now default relative carbon stock change factors are replaced with country- or region-specific values. It is  
 6087 *good practice* to obtain region- or country-specific emissions factors from literature values, long-term  
 6088 experiments or the local application of well-calibrated, well-documented soil carbon models. Region-specific  
 6089 data for soil carbon content (such as that available from national soil inventories) can also be used.

6090 To ensure that regionally-specific carbon stock change factors are better than default relative carbon stock  
 6091 change factors at representing actual emissions and removals in a given region, rigorous criteria should be  
 6092 applied to demonstrate that the more specific factors do not lead to under- or overestimation of the soil carbon  
 6093 stock change. Regional or country-specific factors should be based on verified soil carbon model estimates or  
 6094 measurements that are conducted frequently enough and over a long enough time period and with sufficient  
 6095 spatial density to reflect variability of the underlying biochemical processes, and documented in accessible  
 6096 publications.

6097 For Tier 2 approaches, it is *good practice* to replace the 20-year default with a value that reflects national or  
 6098 regional information about the duration of practices to reach a new equilibrium in soil carbon stocks.

6099 An asymptotic model can also be fitted to data of soil carbon stock changes (Figure 2.9.2). Using this method,  
 6100 the higher carbon factors applied immediately after a land-use or management change gradually diminish, so that  
 6101 stock changes are not underestimated soon after a change (“a” in Figure 2.9.2), or overestimated as the soil  
 6102 approaches the new equilibrium (“b” in Figure 2.9.2).

6103 **Figure 2.9.2 Schematic representation of a change in soil carbon stocks**  
 6104 **after a carbon-sequestering management change**



6105

6106 At Tier 2, default factors associated with a land-use or management change can be replaced by more detailed  
 6107 relationships between the intensity of a practice (e.g., the amount of an organic amendment applied to the soil)  
 6108 and an annualized change in the soil carbon emissions or removals. For example, in Europe, Smith *et al.*, (2000)  
 6109 developed such relationships [e.g., average annualized soil carbon stock change (tonnes C ha<sup>-1</sup> yr<sup>-1</sup>) = 0.0145 x  
 6110 amount of animal manure (tonnes d. m. ha<sup>-1</sup> yr<sup>-1</sup>) added; recalculated from data in Smith *et al.* (1997); R<sup>2</sup> =  
 6111 0.3658, n = 17, p < 0.01]. Similar relationships could be derived from long-term data for different soil types in  
 6112 different climatic regions. Alternatively, well-calibrated and well-evaluated models of soil carbon change e.g.,  
 6113 CENTURY (Parton *et al.*, 1987), RothC (Coleman and Jenkinson, 1996) could be used to generate either stock  
 6114 change factors, or the intensity relationships described above, for different soils in different climatic regions.

6115 Rigorous criteria should be applied so that emissions and removals are neither under- nor overestimated. It is  
 6116 *good practice* that stock change factors be based on experiments sampled according to the principles set out in  
 6117 Section 2.3.3, Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and to use the experimental values if they are  
 6118 more appropriate than the default values for region and management practice. Factors based on models should  
 6119 only be used after the model has been tested against experiments such as those described above and any model  
 6120 should be widely evaluated, well-documented and archived. It is *good practice* to provide confidence limits or  
 6121 uncertainty estimates associated with regional, country-specific or local stock change factors.

6122

---

Final Draft

6123 **Tier 3**

6124 Tier 3 methods generally encompass a range of methodologies that are more elaborate than Tier 2, usually based  
6125 on sophisticated modeling techniques, and often linked to geographical databases. Compared with the static  
6126 matrix used at Tiers 1 and 2, Tier 3 can represent the management history of a land that facilitates calculation of  
6127 soil carbon changes resulting from multiple changes in management practices over time including rotational  
6128 changes in land use. Tier 3 (like Tier 2) methods can also take into account a longer time period to reach  
6129 equilibrium than 20 years. Current computing power makes it possible to link spatially-disaggregated (stratified)  
6130 land data to management practice data. Using these analytical systems, carbon stock changes can be estimated  
6131 over time by linking equations describing the rate of change in soil carbon under specific management practices  
6132 with carbon content, initialised by existing data and cross-checked periodically. Tier 3 methods can also be  
6133 based on repeated statistical sampling consistent with the principles set out in Annex 3A.3, Chapter 3, Volume 4  
6134 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The sampling protocol should be of sufficient density to capture the soil types,  
6135 climatic regions and management practices.

**BOX 2.9.3****ILLUSTRATION OF ESTIMATING CARBON STOCK CHANGES FOR DISCONTINUOUS CROPLAND MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

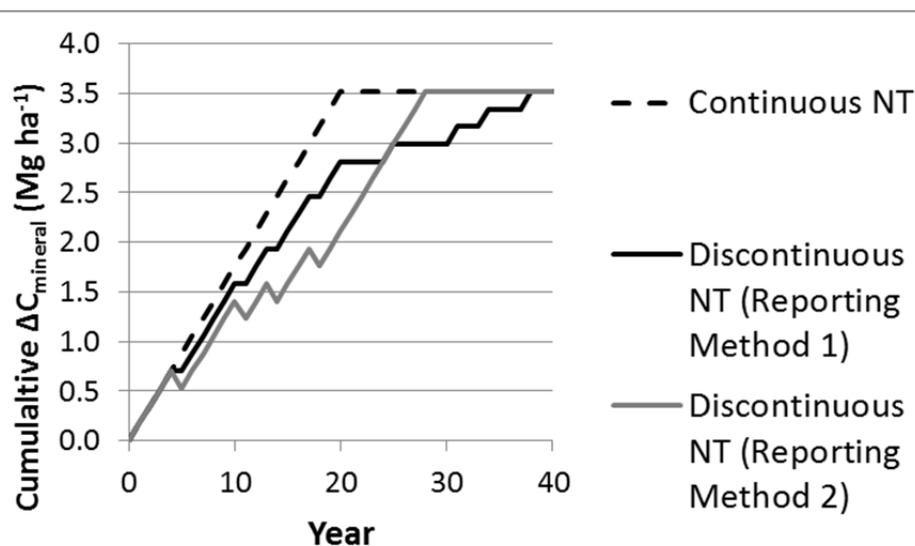
Many inventory compilers need to use Reporting Method 1 [non-spatially explicit aggregate statistics of total areas of practices (see Section 2.2.4 of this supplement)] for representing areas of CM practices because of a lack of availability of activity data. Using non-spatial data, it is not possible to discern if practices are continuous over time. The effect of discontinuity of practices is expected to affect soil carbon stock change. This is a particular concern for no-till (NT) practices because it is not uncommon for there to be occasional tillage within NT cropping systems. The amount of reduction of accumulated additional carbon from single tillage on land under long-term NT ranges from 0-11% (VandenBygaart and Kay, 2004; Koch and Stockfisch, 2006; Conant *et al.*, 2007; Quincke *et al.*, 2007). However, in some situations, more than a 30% loss of accumulated additional soil carbon occurs from single plowing of land that had been in long-term NT (VandenBygaart and Kay, 2004).

Tier 1 estimation methods can be applied for discontinuous CM practices when using Reporting Method 1. To illustrate, consider a parcel of land under NT with occasional full tillage (FT) and having consistent medium input. From Table 2.3 in Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, the reference soil organic carbon stock is 34 Mg ha<sup>-1</sup> and F<sub>LU</sub>=0.69. This land parcel undergoes FT in years 5, 11, 14 and 18. As is necessary using Reporting Method 1, each decrease of NT is assumed to occur on land that has been under NT for at least 20 years and each increase on land that has been under FT for at least 20 years. The carbon stock change is also assumed to continue for 20 years after a change in tillage is identified as a change in net areas under FT and NT. Following guidance in Chapters 2 and 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, the effect of carbon change is calculated using Formulation A (Box 2.1 in Chapter 2) of annual soil organic carbon stock change (applying Equation 2.25 in Chapter 2 and Table 5.5 in Chapter 5). As shown in the figure below, the calculated cumulative  $\Delta C_{\text{mineral}}$  is lower with occasional FT than for continuous NT; discontinuous NT is 80% of carbon stock change of continuous NT at year 20 until that land has been under NT for 20 years continuously (i.e. year 38). This is consistent with understanding of the effect of intermittent tillage on soil organic carbon on land otherwise under NT. This example illustrates that Tier 1 methods can be applied for discontinuous practices embedded within the data of net areas under different CM practices.

If, for the example presented, spatially explicit data were available in order to apply Reporting Method 2, the Tier 1 cumulative C stock change would be calculated using Formulation B (Box 2.1 in Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). This estimate is shown in the figure below. As expected, in both cases of discontinuous NT, the estimated soil organic carbon changes are lower than those for continuous NT during the period of discontinuous NT.

If there are spatially explicit data on CM practices, it is good practice to use Reporting Method 2.

If there are available data on discontinuity of CM practices and on the effect of practice discontinuity on soil organic carbon change, it is good practice to use higher tier methods.



6175

Final Draft

**6176 Choice of carbon stock change factors for mineral soils**

6177 The carbon emission and removal factors used at each tier are described briefly in the following sections.

**6178 Tier 1**

6179 At Tier 1, average annualized carbon stock changes in mineral soils are calculated from default values by  
6180 dividing the 20-year stock change by 20, as formulated in Equation 2.25 in Chapter 2, Volume 4 of *2006 IPCC*  
6181 *Guidelines*. Default reference (under native vegetation) soil organic carbon stocks (SOC<sub>REF</sub>) for mineral soils and  
6182 full details of default relative stock change factors for land use (FLU), input (FI) and management (FMG) factors  
6183 (over 20 years) can be found in Table 2.3 (for SOC<sub>REF</sub>), Chapter 2 and Table 5.5 (for FLU, FI and FMG), Chapter  
6184 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, respectively. Management practice is assumed to influence stocks to a  
6185 depth of 30 cm. For a summary of the steps, see Sections 2.3.3 and 5.2.3.4 of Chapters 2 and 5, Volume 4 of the  
6186 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

**6187 Tier 2**

6188 At Tier 2, some or all of the default values for carbon stock change (Tier 1) are replaced by values shown to be  
6189 more specific to account for national or regional soil carbon stock changes. These new values may be based on  
6190 literature values, measured changes in carbon stocks, carbon models, or a combination of these. (See ‘Choice of  
6191 management data for mineral soils’ below for examples). It is *good practice* to derive relative stock change  
6192 factor values for a higher resolution classification of management, climate and soil types if there are significant  
6193 differences in the stock change factors among more disaggregated categories based on an empirical analysis.  
6194 Reference soil organic C stocks (SOC<sub>REF</sub>) can also be derived from country-specific data in a Tier 2 approach.  
6195 Additional guidance is provided in Section 2.3.3.1, Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

**6196 Tier 3**

6197 For mineral soils, Tier 3 approaches may use dynamic models and detailed soil C inventory measurements as the  
6198 basis for estimating annual stock changes. Tier 3 methods may involve the use of country-derived carbon stock  
6199 change factors which may be calculated using sophisticated models. The carbon models used for Tier 3 are  
6200 generally more complex than those in Tier 2, taking into account soil (e.g., clay content, chemical composition,  
6201 parent material), climate (e.g., precipitation, temperature, evapotranspiration), and management factors (e.g.,  
6202 tillage, carbon inputs, fertility amendments, cropping system). *Good practice* requires that the models be  
6203 calibrated using measurements at benchmark sites, and that model and assumptions used are described  
6204 transparently.

6205 In all cases, rigorous criteria should be applied so that any change in carbon stocks is neither under- nor  
6206 overestimated; models used to estimate carbon stock changes should be well-documented and should be  
6207 evaluated using reliable experimental data for conditions and practices to which the models are applied. It is  
6208 *good practice* to provide confidence limits or uncertainty estimates according to the descriptions in Sections  
6209 5.2.3.5 and 5.3.3.5 in Chapter 5, Volume 4 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Default carbon stock change factors may  
6210 also be replaced by values generated as part of national or regional carbon accounting systems (see Section 2.9.3  
6211 of this supplement).

**6212 Choice of management data for mineral soils**

6213 Area data on land use and practices can be available according to either Reporting Method 1 or 2 as described in  
6214 Section 2.2 of this supplement. Management data required for each of the three tiers are outlined briefly below.

**6215 Tier 1**

6216 Following Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, impacts of land management change are assumed, by default,  
6217 to have an impact for 20 years. If area and activity data are available for 20 years prior to the base year, net  
6218 carbon emissions and removals for the base year can be established using the default carbon stock change factors  
6219 described above. The changes in management practices at Tier 1 are the same as those given in the *2006 IPCC*  
6220 *Guidelines*: differing cultivation, tillage, and input levels. Within these specific management changes, activities  
6221 are defined semi-quantitatively, for example: low, medium or high inputs without manure; high inputs with  
6222 manure; full, reduced and no-till systems. Area data may be obtained from international data sets (e.g., FAO  
6223 World Census of Agriculture, FAOSTAT), though some of these sources lack the spatial explicitness needed for  
6224 reporting and may only be helpful for cross-checking data. If area and activity data are available for 1970 and  
6225 1990, a 1990 baseline net carbon stock change can be established using the default carbon stock change factors  
6226 described above and the area and activity data for 1970 and 1990.

6227 If area and activity data are not available for 1970 to 1990, countries can establish the 1990 carbon stock change  
6228 using the most appropriate time series to estimate the 1990 value, in a manner consistent with guidance provided  
6229 in Section 5.3, Chapter 5, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to use a time period  
6230 equivalent to 20 years that includes 1990 or as close to 1990 as possible.

6231

**6232 Tier 2**

6233 Tier 2 approaches are likely to involve a more detailed stratification of management systems than in Tier 1 if  
 6234 sufficient data are available. This can include further subdivisions of annual cropping input categories (i.e., low,  
 6235 medium, high, and high with amendment), rice cultivation, perennial cropping systems, and set-asides. It is *good*  
 6236 *practice* to further subdivide default classes based on empirical data that demonstrates significant differences in  
 6237 soil organic C storage among the proposed categories. In addition, Tier 2 approaches can involve a finer  
 6238 stratification of climate regions and soil types. Tier 2 methods may require area descriptions of higher resolution  
 6239 than those in Tier 1. In any case, rigorous criteria should be applied so that emissions in the base year and  
 6240 removals in the inventory year are neither under- nor overestimated.

**6241 Tier 3**

6242 Management data used in the more complex Tier 3 methodologies need to be consistent with the level of detail  
 6243 required by the model. It is *good practice* to use management data at a spatial resolution appropriate for the  
 6244 model, and to have, or be able to estimate reliably, quantitative measures of the management factors required by  
 6245 the model.

**6246 ORGANIC SOILS**

6247 It is *good practice* to use the decision tree in Figure 2.9.1 to decide which tier to use for estimating emissions and  
 6248 removals in organic soils associated with changes in CM under the KP. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or Tier 3  
 6249 methods for reporting emissions and removals in organic soils if CM is a *key category* and organic soils are a  
 6250 significant subcategory under CM.

**6251 Methods for estimating CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals from organic soils**

6252 When organic soils are converted to or managed for agriculture, they are typically drained, tilled and fertilised,  
 6253 resulting in on-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to the atmosphere as well as waterborne carbon losses that lead to off-site CO<sub>2</sub>  
 6254 emissions. Countries may use methods of different tier levels for on-site and off-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from organic  
 6255 soils. The rate of CO<sub>2</sub> release will depend on, *inter alia*, climate, the degree of drainage, nutrient status and  
 6256 practices such as fertilisation and liming. Oxidation of organic material results in land subsidence and CO<sub>2</sub>  
 6257 emissions will continue until the organic soil layer is depleted or until further lowering of the drainage base is no  
 6258 longer feasible. Drained organic soils under CM can be rewetted while remaining under CM. Guidance on  
 6259 rewetting and drainage of organic soils can be found in Section 2.12 of this supplement. The *Wetlands*  
 6260 *Supplement* contains updated and new methodological guidance for estimating GHG emissions and removals  
 6261 from organic soils (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement).

**6262 Tier 1**

6263 The Tier 1 approach is described in Section 2.3.3 of Chapter 2 and Section 5.2.3.4 of Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the  
 6264 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and updated by Chapters 2 and 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, which include guidance for  
 6265 on-site CO<sub>2</sub> (including peat fires), off-site CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> from drained organic soils and drainage ditches (see  
 6266 Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement).

**6267 Tier 2**

6268 If country- or region-specific data is available on CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from organic soils, it is *good practice* to use  
 6269 these instead of Tier 1 defaults. Any data used should be shown to be more reliable and representative for the  
 6270 national conditions than defaults. It is *good practice* to use a finer classification for climate and management  
 6271 practices, such as drainage classes, if there are significant differences in measured carbon loss rates among the  
 6272 proposed classes.

**6273 Tier 3**

6274 A Tier 3 approach may involve estimation of CO<sub>2</sub> and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions in an integrated way. However,  
 6275 the non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions should be reported under Agriculture (see Section 2.4.4.2 of this supplement), and  
 6276 double-counting and omissions should be avoided. It is *good practice* to use models that are calibrated using  
 6277 measurements at benchmark sites, and to describe models and assumptions used transparently.

**6278 Choice of carbon emission and removal factors for organic soils****6279 Tier 1**

6280 The Tier 1 default emission and removal factors are provided in Table 5.6, Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the *2006*  
 6281 *IPCC Guidelines* updated by Chapters 2 and 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement* for on-site CO<sub>2</sub> (including peat fires),  
 6282 off-site CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> from drained organic soils and drainage ditches (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this  
 6283 supplement).

**6284 Tier 2**

6285 For organic soils, it is *good practice* to replace the default values with country- or region-specific factors. It is  
 6286 *good practice* to use country- or region-specific emission and removal factors derived from measurements or  
 6287 experiments within the region that are well-designed and with adequate sampling and coverage. It is *good*

Final Draft

6288 *practice* to provide confidence limits or uncertainty estimates associated with any country- or region-specific  
6289 emission and removal factors.

### 6290 **Tier 3**

6291 For organic soils, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals may be estimated using a model or measurement based approach.  
6292 Time-dependent emission and removal factors capture more accurately the effects of land-use and management  
6293 changes. Dynamic models could capture the influence of (changes in) land use and management practices,  
6294 particularly the effect of variable drainage levels. Before such models are applied they should be thoroughly  
6295 tested and evaluated country- or region-specific field data.

### 6296 **Choice of management data for organic soils**

6297 The same considerations apply as for management data for CM activities on mineral soils, as described in  
6298 Section 2.9.4.2 of this supplement.

6299 Area data on land use and practices can be available according to either Reporting Method 1 or 2 as described in  
6300 Section 2.2 of this supplement. Management data required for each of the three tiers are outlined briefly below.

### 6301 **Tier 1**

6302 Drainage of organic soils results in immediate and ongoing emissions that are not restricted to a 20-year time  
6303 period, but are determined by subsidence rates, thickness of the peat and technical possibilities of deepening of  
6304 the drainage base in subsiding land. Net carbon emissions and removals from the soil in the base year can be  
6305 established based on data from the base year only. The types of land-use changes and management practices that  
6306 occur at Tier 1 are in principle the same as those for mineral soils.

### 6307 **Tier 2**

6308 It is *good practice* to disaggregate data on management practices by drainage depth, nutrient status of the organic  
6309 soil, land-use intensity, and organic soil type if appropriate emissions factors for on-site and off-site CO<sub>2</sub>  
6310 emissions and removals are available. In many instances, standard drainage depths are used in management  
6311 practices and disaggregation may not be useful in improving accuracy of the emission and removal estimates.  
6312 Where significant variation in drainage depth exists for different management practices, and where appropriate  
6313 emission and removal factors exist, it is *good practice* to improve the accuracy of an inventory by, for example,  
6314 separating out drainage classes. Tier 2 methods may require area descriptions of higher resolution than those in  
6315 Tier 1. Rigorous criteria should be applied so that any change in emissions or removals is neither under- nor  
6316 overestimated.

### 6317 **Tier 3**

6318 Management data used in the more sophisticated Tier 3 methodologies need to be consistent with the level of  
6319 detail required by the model. It is *good practice* to use quantitative management data at a spatial resolution  
6320 appropriate for the model.

## 6321 **2.9.4.3 NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS FROM *IN-SITU* ABOVE-GROUND** 6322 **WOODY BIOMASS BURNING**

6323 *In-situ* above-ground woody biomass burning is reported under CM. The decision tree in Figure 2.9.1 provides  
6324 general guidance on the choice of appropriate tier level to be applied. Equation 2.27 in Chapter 2 and Section  
6325 5.2.4 in Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines give guidance for estimating N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions  
6326 from *in-situ* above-ground woody biomass burning. If CM is a *key category* and *in-situ* above-ground woody  
6327 biomass burning is significant, it is *good practice* that Parties use either Tier 2 or Tier 3 methods.

## 6328 **2.9.4.4 REPORTING<sup>161,162</sup> NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS AND CO<sub>2</sub>** 6329 **EMISSIONS FROM LIMING AND UREA APPLICATION**

6330 The non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions associated with soil management on land under CM as well as CO<sub>2</sub> emissions  
6331 from liming and urea application are in most cases not reported under CM but under the Agriculture sector.

<sup>161</sup> According to paragraph 1 of Annex II to decision 2/CMP.8 estimates of emissions from sources and removals by sinks from for Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities are to be clearly distinguished from anthropogenic emissions from the sources listed in Annex A to the KP (FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, pg. 18).

<sup>162</sup> The reporting categories for the emissions will be considered by SBSTA at its 39<sup>th</sup> session. Any change to the decisions about reporting of these emissions should also be reflected in the reporting under the KP LULUCF activities.

6332 When reporting these emissions, it is *good practice* to ensure consistency, completeness and no double-counting  
6333 under Agriculture or CM (see Section 2.4.4.2 of this supplement).

## 6334 **2.9.4.5 THE TRADE-OFFS AND SYNERGIES OF CM ON SOIL CARBON** 6335 **STOCKS AND NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GASES**

6336 Some management practices adopted to increase soil carbon may also influence the emissions of non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases.  
6337 Many of these effects are included in Chapters 5 and 11, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, but there may  
6338 be other effects on non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases not considered. The effects on non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of these and other  
6339 management practices may be included in higher tier methods for estimating CM emissions and removals.  
6340 Examples of how these effects could be estimated include: 1) direct measurement of the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG at  
6341 representative sites and 2) estimation of emission rates based on literature values taking into account  
6342 management, soil and climate. Box 2.9.4 gives examples of such potential trade-offs and synergies.

### 6343 **BOX 2.9.4**

#### 6344 **EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE INFLUENCES OF REDUCED TILLAGE ON N<sub>2</sub>O EMISSION**

6345 Adoption of reduced tillage or NT often increases soil carbon in croplands. However, at the same  
6346 time it may also alter N<sub>2</sub>O emissions, through effects on porosity (and the fraction of the porosity  
6347 occupied by water; (Ball *et al.*, 2008), nitrogen and carbon cycling (Six *et al.*, 2004; Drury *et al.*,  
6348 2006; Ahmad *et al.*, 2009) temperature (Singurindy *et al.*, 2009), and other factors (Lee *et al.*,  
6349 2009). The observations are inconclusive, with some studies showing higher N<sub>2</sub>O emission under  
6350 NT than under tilled systems (Six *et al.*, 2004; Liu *et al.*, 2006; Ball *et al.*, 2008; Rochette *et al.*,  
6351 2008; Ahmad *et al.*, 2009; Suddick *et al.*, 2011), and others showing little effect or lower N<sub>2</sub>O  
6352 emissions (Helgason *et al.*, 2005; Venterea *et al.*, 2005; Elder and Lal, 2008; Gregorich *et al.*,  
6353 2008; Petersen *et al.*, 2008; Bhatia *et al.*, 2010; Chirinda *et al.*, 2010). The available data suggest  
6354 that this variable response depends on interactive effects of soil and climate, and that wetter  
6355 environments with poorer aeration, in which N<sub>2</sub>O emissions generally tend to be highest, are also  
6356 associated with higher emissions under NT than under conventional tillage (Ball *et al.*, 2008).

## 6357 **2.10 GRAZING LAND MANAGEMENT**

### 6358 **2.10.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements**

6359 Grazing land Management (GM) is the system of practices on land used for livestock production aimed at  
6360 manipulating the amount and type of vegetation and livestock produced<sup>163</sup>. Lands under GM are predominantly  
6361 used for production of herbaceous perennial vegetation (introduced or indigenous) for harvest by grazing, cutting,  
6362 or both.

6363 Given the potential overlap with other activities, it is *good practice* for countries to specify what types of lands  
6364 are included under other activities under Article 3.3 and elected under Article 3.4. This will enhance the  
6365 comparability of reporting across countries and ensure there is no double-counting of GHG emissions and  
6366 removals.

6367 Parties should aim for consistency and completeness across activities. For example, all lands that were Forest  
6368 Land on 31 December 1989 and that are subject to GM in the reporting year need to be identified, tracked and  
6369 reported as a separate category under D (see Section 2.6 of this supplement).

6370 Some lands included under GM may have trees or shrubs. In the first commitment period, some countries  
6371 included certain types of lands with woody biomass under GM, even if the cover met the thresholds for forest.  
6372 For consistency and to achieve transparency in reporting, it is good practice in the second commitment period for  
6373 those countries to ensure that double-counting with FM is avoided and to document how consistency is achieved  
6374 with KP activities reported previously. Further guidance is provided in Section 1.2 of this supplement.

6375 Permanent grasslands, pastures, rangelands or savannahs are normally included under GM if growing of forage  
6376 crops or grazing is the most important activity on the area (see Section 1.2 of this supplement). Protected lands,  
6377 such as those subject to permanent cover programmes, are also normally included under GM if they are also used  
6378 for livestock production. Treed areas on grassland or being grazed that were established after 1990 and meet the  
6379 definition of a forest can qualify as AR, and if they do, are included under those categories (see Section 1.3 of

<sup>163</sup>Paragraph 1(h) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p. 5.

Final Draft

6380 this supplement). Recognizing that the forest definition is threshold based, in order to achieve consistency with  
 6381 established practice during the first commitment period, countries can continue to report by taking account of  
 6382 predominant land use, as reviewed under the provisions of the KP (Section 1.2 of this supplement).

6383 Areas under CM that are only temporarily used for grazing, as part of a cropping rotation, would normally be  
 6384 included under CM (see Section 2.9 of this supplement). If CM is not elected, such land can be included under  
 6385 GM, subject to national criteria that are consistently applied. If a country reports all cropland and grassland used  
 6386 for livestock production under CM (or GM), then the Party does not need to differentiate between CM or GM  
 6387 activities. If GM is elected with CM, it is *good practice* to include all cropland under CM and all grassland used  
 6388 for livestock production under GM (see Chapter 1 of this supplement). The criteria used to distinguish between  
 6389 land under CM and GM needs to be explicitly stated and applied consistently based on national definitions.

6390 If GM is elected with RV (see Section 2.11 of this supplement), the criteria used to distinguish between land  
 6391 under RV and GM needs to be explicitly stated and applied consistently based on national definitions. It is *good*  
 6392 *practice* to include revegetated land that is used predominantly for production of livestock under GM.

6393 The aim of reporting is to identify and report trends in the carbon stocks resulting from GM over time. The  
 6394 methodology for estimating CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals is based on the premise that changes in carbon stocks  
 6395 over time occur following changes in management that influence the rates of either carbon additions to, or  
 6396 carbon losses from, soil. If management practices have not changed over a long period, the carbon stocks are  
 6397 assumed to be at equilibrium, and hence the change in carbon stocks is deemed zero. Parties are encouraged to  
 6398 use methods that show systematic changes in the carbon stocks rather than inter-annual variability and short-term  
 6399 temporal dynamics. Another factor that may mask the carbon trend or signal is the occurrence of natural  
 6400 disturbances on grassland. Box 2.10.1 provides an example of practical application of elected GM.

6401

6402  
6403

**Box 2.10.1**  
**GRAZING LAND MANAGEMENT – COUNTRY EXAMPLE**

6404 Denmark elected GM. The land included in GM is equal to the area of permanent grassland.  
 6405 Grassland is defined as all land not meeting the definitions of Forest Land, Cropland, Wetlands, or  
 6406 Settlements and is identified using remote sensing. All grass in rotation with annual crops is  
 6407 included within Cropland. Grassland includes land identified as under permanent grazing plus any  
 6408 other permanent grassland regardless of grazing. Denmark uses the same carbon stock change  
 6409 estimation methods for Grassland for national inventory reporting as used for GM for reporting for  
 6410 the KP. Grazing on Grassland is extensive and carbon stocks of mineral soils are estimated not to  
 6411 change over time. Some carbon stock losses occur under grazing management as emissions from  
 6412 organic soils under Grassland remaining Grassland and residual C losses from Land converted to  
 6413 Grassland in the past. The number of days of grazing within GM is also used in the estimates of  
 6414 N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from nitrogen deposited from grazing animals. This ensures consistent reporting  
 6415 between N<sub>2</sub>O emissions under Agriculture and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions under GM for the KP.

6416 To use the proposed methodology for determining carbon stock change, the total GM area needs to be  
 6417 subdivided into areas of mineral and organic soils. The lands under GM are also subdivided under various sets of  
 6418 management practices (which may overlap both in time and space) for the base year and each of the years in the  
 6419 commitment period, such as those provided in Table 6.2, Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.  
 6420 GM practices that affect carbon stocks include animal stocking rate, fertility management, irrigation  
 6421 management, species composition and fire management. The carbon stock change factors depend on both the  
 6422 current and previous management. Some areas may be emitting CO<sub>2</sub>, others may be sequestering carbon, while  
 6423 others may be in equilibrium and this may change if management changes. Further detail can be found in  
 6424 Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. See also Section 2.10.2 of this supplement.

## 6425 2.10.2 Base year

6426 Under Article 3.4 of the KP, emissions and removals resulting from GM are estimated using a net-net accounting  
 6427 approach (as are all elective activities under Article 3.4). Net-net accounting requires that GHG emissions and  
 6428 removals are estimated for the base year and each year of the commitment period<sup>164</sup>. This entails determining the  
 6429 total area under GM for the base year and for each year of the commitment period and calculating the carbon  
 6430 stock change for those areas. Guidance for estimating the corresponding non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from GM are

<sup>164</sup>Net-net accounting refers to the provisions of paragraph 10 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/Add.1, p. 14.

6431 covered in Chapters 10 and 11, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Guidance on reporting those non-CO<sub>2</sub>  
6432 GHG emissions under Agriculture is identical to that provided in Section 2.9.4.4 and 2.4.4.2 of this supplement.

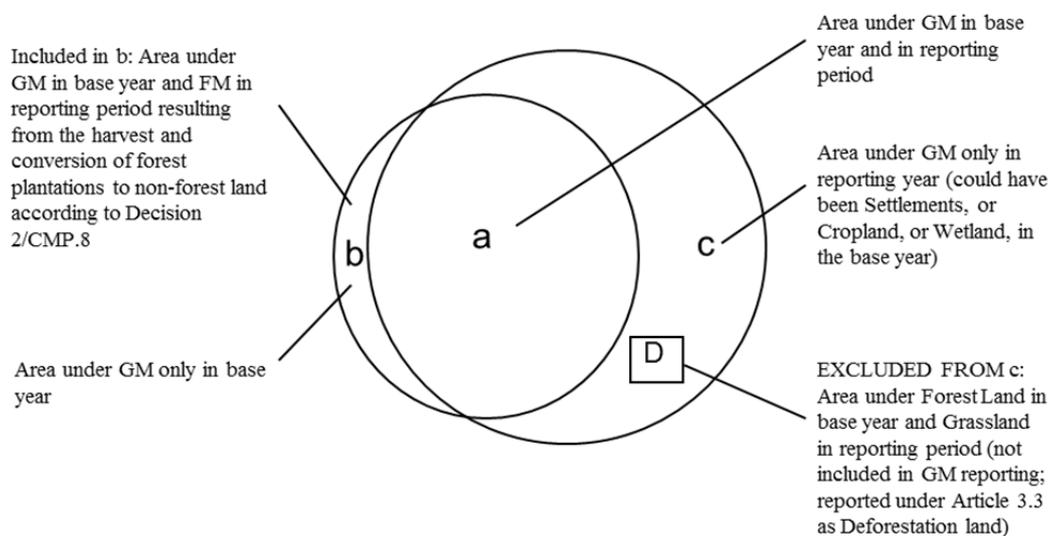
6433 For most Parties with commitments under the KP, the base year is 1990. Under the provisions of Article 4.6 of  
6434 the UNFCCC and Article 3.5 of the KP, however, Parties with economies in transition (EITs) are granted some  
6435 flexibility on the level of historical emissions chosen as a reference.

6436 If the area under GM changes significantly between the base year and the commitment period, this may lead to  
6437 estimates on the basis of moving land (that is, subtraction of stock changes on a land base that changes in size  
6438 over time; see Box 2.10.2).

6439  
6440  
6441

**Box 2.10.2**  
**AN EXAMPLE OF GRAZING LAND MANAGEMENT AREAS IN BASE YEAR**  
**AND IN THE COMMITMENT PERIOD (NET-NET ACCOUNTING)**

6442 In this example the area under GM in the base year expands to a larger area in the reporting year  
6443 during the commitment period. Some of the area was under GM in both the base year and during  
6444 the reporting period (a). Some of the area under GM in the base year is no longer under GM in the  
6445 reporting year (b). There are also areas under GM in the reporting year that were not under GM in  
6446 the base year (c). Area (d) is under GM, but was subject to Deforestation (D) which takes  
6447 precedence. Under the KP, the emissions and removals in areas (a) + (b) in the base year are  
6448 compared to emissions and removals in areas (a) + (c) – (d) in the reporting year.



6449

6450

6451 Historical data on land use and management practices in 1990 (or the appropriate year(s)) and in years prior to  
6452 1990 are needed to establish the 1990 base year net emissions and removals of soil carbon from GM. The Tier 1  
6453 method described in Section 6.3.3, Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for mineral soils assumes  
6454 that a change in land-use/land management has an impact on carbon emissions and removals for a duration of 20  
6455 years; hence, in this approach and if a change in management has taken place since 1970, the net carbon stock  
6456 change in 1990 has to be calculated taking this change into account. If area and activity data are available for  
6457 1970 to 1990, the net carbon stock change during the 1990 base year can be established using the default carbon  
6458 emission and removal factors. For organic soils, the inventory time period is treated the same as long-term  
6459 drained organic soils, with Tier 1 emission factors provided in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement* (see  
6460 Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement).

6461 The duration of impact of management practice on soil organic carbon may be different from the default period  
6462 of 20 years used to reach a new equilibrium. If data on the duration of impact are available, it is *good practice* to  
6463 use the appropriate time period, based on country-specific data and measurements (see Tier 2 and Tier 3  
6464 approaches in Section 2.10.4 of this supplement).

6465 If area and activity data are not available for 1970 to 1990, countries can establish the base-year 1990 carbon  
6466 stock change using the most appropriate time series to estimate the 1990 value, in a manner consistent with  
6467 guidance provided in Section 5.3.1, Chapter 5, Volume 1, of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to  
6468 use a time period equivalent to 20 years that includes 1990 or as close to 1990 as possible.

Final Draft

6469 The results of accounting on a net-net basis depend not just on changes in land management practices, but also  
 6470 partly on where the base year and commitment period years fall within the temporal dynamics of carbon  
 6471 sequestration processes. As noted above, carbon stock change resulting from land-use and management changes  
 6472 on mineral soil tend to persist for about 20 years, after which the carbon levels of land under GM approaches a  
 6473 new equilibrium carbon stock. The rate of carbon sequestration in land under GM following a change in  
 6474 management in which carbon additions increase or carbon losses decline tends to be high in the first decades and  
 6475 then declines over time, as illustrated in Figure 2.9.2 of this supplement. This will be reflected in net sinks and  
 6476 sources in the accounting.

### 6477 **2.10.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands subjected to** 6478 **Grazing land Management**

6479 General guidance on consistent representation of lands is provided in Chapter 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*  
 6480 with additional guidance about identification of lands subject to GM provided in Sections 1.1, 1.2, 2.1, and 2.2 of  
 6481 this supplement.

6482 According to Decision 2/CMP.8<sup>165</sup>, the geographical location of the boundaries of the area that encompass land  
 6483 subject to GM needs to be reported annually, along with the total land areas subject to this activity. The  
 6484 geographical location of boundaries may include a spatially explicit specification of land subject to GM, but does  
 6485 not have to. Instead, the boundaries of larger areas encompassing smaller lands subject to GM may be provided,  
 6486 along with estimates of the area subject to GM in each of the larger areas. In either case, the land subject to GM  
 6487 and the management thereon need to be tracked through time because the continuity and duration of  
 6488 management practices and changes affects carbon emissions and removals.

6489 It is *good practice* to follow continuously the management of land subject to GM. The tracking can be achieved  
 6490 by continuously tracking land subject to GM from 1990 until the end of the commitment period (see Section  
 6491 2.10.1). Alternatively, countries could develop statistical sampling techniques, consistent with the advice in  
 6492 Annex 3A.3, Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, which allow the transitions of management  
 6493 practice on GM land to be determined (see also Section 2.4.1 of this supplement).

6494 At the national level, it is *good practice* to identify criteria that could be used to set up a stratified sampling  
 6495 scheme when developing a sampling strategy. Stratification criteria may include relatively static biophysical  
 6496 characteristics, such as climate and soil type, as well as management practices and natural disturbances which  
 6497 tend to be more dynamic drivers of change in emissions and removals from carbon pools.

6498 Management factors and disturbance information which may be useful in establishing a national stratification  
 6499 scheme include:

- 6500 • Level of input of biomass or grassland productivity, manure, and other organic amendments
- 6501 • Grazing intensity (stocking rate, frequency, seasonality)
- 6502 • Prescribed fire
- 6503 • Re-seeding
- 6504 • Irrigation management
- 6505 • Drainage
- 6506 • Inclusions of woody biomass (shrubland, shelterbelts, other perennial plantations on grazed lands)

6507 For all resulting subcategories under GM, the area derived from conversion of forests (i.e., D) since 1990 need to  
 6508 be tracked separately as these will be reported as units of lands subject to D (See Section 2.6 of this supplement).  
 6509 Emissions and removals resulting from conversion of FM to GM due to the harvest and conversion of forest  
 6510 plantations to non-forest land could be reported under CEFC according to Decision 2/CMP.8<sup>166</sup>.

6511 At higher tiers, further subdivision of the area subject to GM may be necessary. Methods to identify lands  
 6512 subject to GM with necessary disaggregation available in some Annex I countries include the following:

- 6513 • National land use and management statistics: the agricultural land base including land subject to GM is  
 6514 surveyed in most countries on a regular basis. These may be derived, in part, from remote sensing of  
 6515 pasture/rangeland and soil surface condition and changes in stocking rate.

<sup>165</sup>Paragraph 2(d) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1., p. 19.

<sup>166</sup>Paragraph 5(g) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p. 21.

- 6516 • Inventory data from a statistically based, plot-sampling system: land use and management activities are  
6517 monitored at specific permanent sample plots that are revisited on a regular basis.

6518 Information on these areas would have to be compiled either for all lands subject to GM or summarised as  
6519 estimates for all the strata (defined by the boundaries of the areas of GM) that a Party chooses to apply for the  
6520 reporting of its land use statistics. Further *good practice* guidance on identifying land areas is given in Section  
6521 2.2 of this supplement.

## 6522 **2.10.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 6523 **changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions**

6524 It is *good practice* to report GM following the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* methodologies for grassland estimates of:

- 6525 • Annual changes in carbon stocks of above- and below-ground biomass;
- 6526 • Annual changes of dead organic matter (dead wood and litter; DOM);
- 6527 • Annual changes in organic carbon stocks in mineral soils and emissions and removals in organic soils;
- 6528 • Annual emissions of non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases from woody biomass burning.

6529 Section 2.3.6 of this supplement gives guidance about the choice of methods and identifying whether GM is a  
6530 *key category*. If GM is a *key category*, the inventory compiler can determine if certain subcategories, such as  
6531 mineral soil or above-ground biomass, are significant. Section 1.3.3, Chapter 1, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*  
6532 *Guidelines* suggests ranking subcategories according to their contribution to the aggregate *key category*. It may  
6533 be appropriate to focus efforts towards methodological improvements of the significant subcategories (see  
6534 Section 2.3.6 of this supplement).

6535 Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>167</sup> specifies that a Party may choose not to account for a particular pool in a commitment  
6536 period, if transparent and verifiable information is provided that demonstrates that the pool is not a source.  
6537 Requirements for reporting excluded pools and documenting that a pool is not a source can be found in Section  
6538 2.3.1 of this supplement. It is possible that Parties will use different tiers to prepare estimates for individual  
6539 subcategories (e.g., changes in organic carbon stocks in mineral soils and emissions and removals in organic  
6540 soils). Since different methods may yield different estimates with different levels of uncertainty, it is *good*  
6541 *practice* to use the same tier and methodology for estimating carbon emissions and removals from each  
6542 subcategory and pool for the full time series, for example, in 1990 and during the commitment period.

6543 Methods for estimating GM carbon emissions and removals for the base year and the commitment period are  
6544 provided in Chapter 2 and Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The following sections of this  
6545 supplement highlight aspects of these methods specific to the KP.

### 6546 **2.10.4.1 BIOMASS AND DEAD ORGANIC MATTER**

6547 Without changes in management practices, herbaceous grassland vegetation is assumed to cycle annually such  
6548 that biomass gains equal biomass losses in a single year. For perennial woody biomass, carbon stock changes in  
6549 biomass and DOM pools should be estimated unless the Party to the KP chooses not to report on a certain pool  
6550 and provides verifiable information that carbon stocks are not decreasing.

6551 For carbon stock changes in biomass resulting from changes in GM, it is *good practice* for Parties to use the  
6552 decision tree in Figure 2.10.1 to identify the appropriate tier to estimate carbon stock changes in biomass and  
6553 DOM under the KP. Relevant methods for estimating carbon stock changes in above- and below-ground biomass,  
6554 and DOM can be found in Sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.2, Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*,  
6555 respectively. Default coefficients for above-ground woody biomass and harvest cycles in agroforestry or  
6556 silvopastoral systems containing perennial species are provided in Table 6.1, Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the *2006*  
6557 *IPCC Guidelines*.

### 6558 **2.10.4.2 SOIL CARBON**

6559 In most grasslands, the main carbon emissions and removals associated with changes in land use and  
6560 management for GM activities is from changes in organic carbon in soil. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* identifies  
6561 two sources or sinks of CO<sub>2</sub> from agricultural soils:

<sup>167</sup>Paragraph 26 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p16.

---

Final Draft

6562 • Net changes in soil organic carbon associated with changes in land use and management on mineral soil  
6563 (Chapter 6);

6564 • Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from drained organic soils (updated by Chapters 2 and 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*; see  
6565 footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement).

6566 Total annual emissions and removals of CO<sub>2</sub> are calculated by summing emissions and removals from the two  
6567 subcategories (mineral and organic soils) using methods outlined in Chapter 6 and Equation 2.24 of Chapter 2,  
6568 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and updated in the *Wetlands Supplement* (see footnote 1, Section 2.1 of  
6569 this supplement).

## 6570 **MINERAL SOILS**

6571 Methods for estimating mineral soil carbon stock changes resulting from changes in GM fall under one of three  
6572 methodological tiers described in Sections 1.3.2 and 1.3.3, Chapter 1, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

### 6573 **Methods for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils**

6574 The decision tree in Figure 2.10.1 should be used to decide which tier to use for estimating carbon stock changes  
6575 associated with changes in GM practices under the KP. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or Tier 3 methods if  
6576 mineral soils are a significant subcategory under GM. It is *good practice* to follow continuously the GM  
6577 practices from the base year through the commitment period as described in Section 2.10.3 of this supplement.  
6578 For discussion of how to estimate the GM area, see Section 1.3 of this supplement.

#### 6579 ***Tier 1***

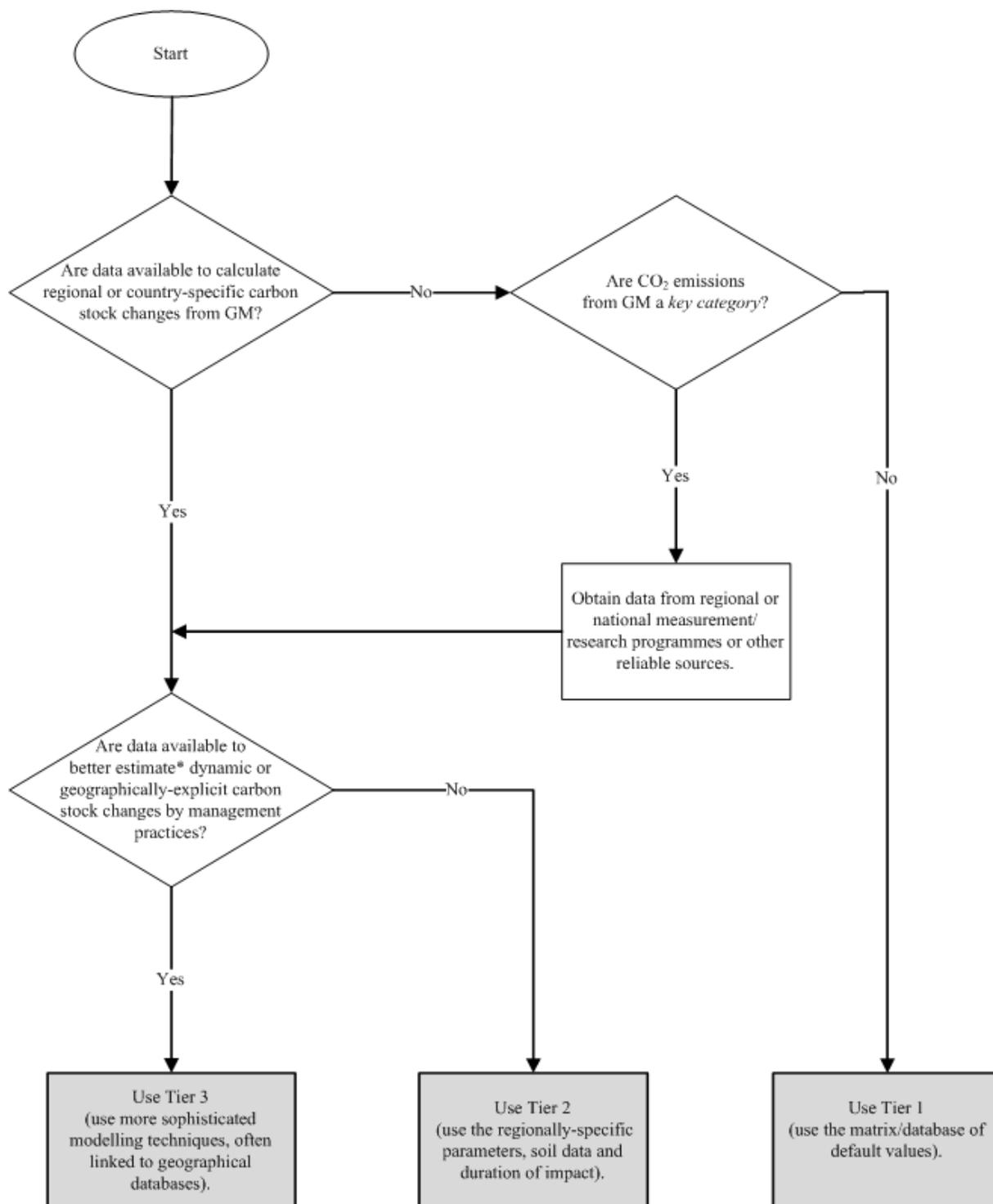
6580 The Tier 1 method for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils is described in Section 2.3.3.1, Chapter 2,  
6581 Volume 4 and Section 6.2.3, Chapter 6 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. This guidance assumes a new  
6582 equilibrium soil organic carbon stock is achieved after 20 years in a practice.

6583 Section 6.2.3.4, Chapter 6 and Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* outlines the steps for estimating  
6584 average annualized rates of organic carbon stock change of grassland mineral soils using the default reference  
6585 carbon stocks (Table 2.3), carbon stock change factors (Table 6.2) and Equation 2.25. The Tier 1 method can be  
6586 used to estimate carbon emissions and removals resulting from changes in management practices across a range  
6587 of temperature and moisture regimes and soil types. Box 2.9.3 provides an illustration of applying Tier 1 to  
6588 estimate carbon stock changes for CM practices that are not continuous over time, which is also applicable for  
6589 GM.

6590

6591

6592 **Figure 2.10.1** Decision tree for selecting the appropriate tier for estimating emissions and  
 6593 removals in carbon pools under GM for KP reporting (see also Figure 2.4,  
 6594 Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines)



6595

6596

6597 \* a better estimate improves consistency, comparability, completeness, accuracy and transparency.

6598

Final Draft

6599 **Tier 2**

6600 The Tier 2 method also uses the methodology described in Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*,  
6601 but now the default relative carbon stock change factors are replaced with country- or region-specific values. It is  
6602 *good practice* to obtain region- or country-specific emissions factors from literature values, long-term  
6603 experiments or the local application of well-calibrated, well-documented soil carbon models. Region-specific  
6604 data for soil carbon content (such as that available from national soil inventories) can also be used.

6605 To ensure that regionally-specific carbon stock change factors are better than default relative carbon stock  
6606 change factors at representing actual carbon stock change in a given region, rigorous criteria should be applied to  
6607 demonstrate that the more specific factors do not lead to under- or overestimation of the soil carbon change.  
6608 Regional or country-specific factors should be based on verified soil carbon model estimates or measurements  
6609 that are conducted of sufficient frequency, time period and spatial density to reflect variability of the underlying  
6610 biochemical processes, and documented in accessible publications.

6611 For Tier 2 approaches, it is *good practice* to replace the 20-year default with a value that reflects national or  
6612 regional information about the duration of GM practices to reach a new equilibrium in soil carbon stocks.

6613 Rigorous criteria should be applied so that any carbon stock change is neither under- nor overestimated. It is  
6614 *good practice* that stock change factors be based on experiments sampled according to the principles set out in  
6615 Section 2.3.3, Chapter 2, Volume 4 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and to use experimental values if they are more  
6616 appropriate than the default values for region and management practice. Factors based on models should only be  
6617 used after the model has been tested against experiments such as those described above and any model should be  
6618 widely evaluated, well-documented and archived. It is *good practice* to provide confidence limits or uncertainty  
6619 estimates associated with regional, country-specific or local stock change factors.

6620 **Tier 3**

6621 Tier 3 methods generally encompass a range of methodologies more elaborate than Tier 2, are usually based on  
6622 sophisticated modeling techniques, and often linked to geographical databases. Compared with the static matrix  
6623 used at Tiers 1 and 2, Tier 3 can represent the management history of a land that facilitates calculation of soil  
6624 carbon changes resulting from multiple changes in management practices over time including rotational changes  
6625 in land use. Tier 3 (like Tier 2) methods can also take into account a longer time period sufficient to reach  
6626 equilibrium (i.e. longer than 20 years). Current computing power makes it possible to link spatially  
6627 disaggregated (stratified) land data to management practice data. The analytical system can estimate carbon  
6628 stock changes over time by linking equations describing the rate of change in soil carbon under specific  
6629 management practices with carbon contents, initialised by existing data and cross-checked periodically. Tier 3  
6630 methods can also be based on repeated statistical sampling consistent with the principles set out in Annex 3A.3,  
6631 Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The sampling protocol should be of sufficient density to  
6632 capture the soil types, climatic regions and management practices.

6633 **Choice of carbon stock change factors for mineral soils**6634 **Tier 1**

6635 At Tier 1, average annualized carbon stock changes in mineral soils are calculated from default values by  
6636 dividing the 20-year stock change by 20, as set out in Equation 2.25, Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*  
6637 *Guidelines*. Default reference (under native vegetation) soil organic C stocks ( $SOC_{REF}$ ) for mineral soils and full  
6638 details of default relative stock change factors for land use ( $F_{LU}$ ), input ( $F_I$ ) and management ( $F_{MG}$ ) factors (over  
6639 20 years) can be found in Table 2.3 (for  $SOC_{REF}$ ) and Table 6.2 (for  $F_{LU}$ ,  $F_I$  and  $F_{MG}$ ) in Chapters 2 and 6,  
6640 respectively, of Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Management practice is assumed to influence stocks to  
6641 a depth of 30 cm. For a summary of the steps, see Section 2.3.3, Chapter 2 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*  
6642 *Guidelines*.

6643 **Tier 2**

6644 At Tier 2, some or all of the default values for carbon stock change (Tier 1) are replaced by values shown to be  
6645 more specific to account for national or regional soil carbon stock changes. These new values may be based on  
6646 literature values, measured changes in carbon stocks, carbon models, or a combination of these. (See ‘Choice of  
6647 management data for mineral soils’ below for examples). It is *good practice* to derive relative stock change  
6648 factor values for a higher resolution classification of management, climate and soil types if there are significant  
6649 differences in the stock change factors among more disaggregated categories based on an empirical analysis.  
6650 Reference soil organic carbon stocks ( $SOC_{REF}$ ) can also be derived from country-specific data in a Tier 2  
6651 approach. Additional guidance is provided in Section 2.3.3.1, Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6652 **Tier 3**

6653 For mineral soils, Tier 3 approaches may use dynamic models and or detailed soil carbon inventory  
6654 measurements as the basis for estimating annual stock changes. Tier 3 methods may involve the use of country-  
6655 derived carbon stock change factors which may be calculated using sophisticated models. The carbon models

6656 used for Tier 3 are generally more complex than those in Tier 2, taking into account soil (e.g., clay content,  
6657 chemical composition, parent material), climate (e.g., precipitation, temperature, evapotranspiration), and  
6658 management factors (e.g., species introduction or removal, carbon inputs, fertility amendments, vegetation  
6659 utilization by grazing livestock). *Good practice* requires that the models be calibrated using measurements at  
6660 benchmark sites, and that model and assumptions used are described transparently.

6661 In all cases, rigorous criteria should be applied so that any change in carbon stocks is neither under- nor  
6662 overestimated; models used to estimate carbon stock changes should be well-documented and should be  
6663 evaluated using reliable experimental data for conditions and practices to which the models are applied. It is  
6664 *good practice* to provide confidence limits or uncertainty estimates according to the descriptions in Sections  
6665 6.2.3.5 and 6.3.3.5, Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Default carbon stock change factors may  
6666 also be replaced by values generated as part of national or regional carbon accounting systems (see Section  
6667 2.10.3 of this supplement).

### 6668 **Choice of management data for mineral soils**

6669 Area data on land use and practices can be available according to either Reporting Method 1 or 2 as described in  
6670 Section 2.2 of this supplement. Management data required for each of the three tiers are outlined briefly below.

#### 6671 ***Tier 1***

6672 Following Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, impacts of land management change are assumed, by default,  
6673 to have an impact for 20 years. If area and activity data are available for 20 years prior to the base year, a net  
6674 carbon emissions and removals for the base year can be established using the default carbon stock change factors  
6675 described above. The changes in management practices at Tier 1 are the same as those given in the *2006 IPCC*  
6676 *Guidelines*: differing degradation states, improved vs. unimproved grassland, and differing input levels for  
6677 improved grassland. Within these specific management changes, activities are defined semi-quantitatively, e.g.,  
6678 non-, moderately-, and severely-degraded. Areas may be obtained from international data sets (e.g., FAO, World  
6679 Census of Agriculture, FAOSTAT), though some of these sources lack the spatial explicitness needed for  
6680 reporting and may only be helpful for cross-checking data. If area and activity data are available for 1970 and  
6681 1990, a 1990 baseline net carbon stock change can be established using the default carbon stock change factors  
6682 described above and the area and activity data for 1970 and 1990.

6683 If area and activity data are not available for 1970 to 1990, countries can establish the 1990 carbon stock change  
6684 using the most appropriate time series to estimate the 1990 value, in a manner consistent with guidance provided  
6685 in Section 5.3, Chapter 5, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to use a time period  
6686 equivalent to 20 years that includes 1990 or as close to 1990 as possible.

#### 6687 ***Tier 2***

6688 Tier 2 approaches are likely to involve a more detailed stratification of management systems than in Tier 1 if  
6689 sufficient data are available. These can include further subdivisions of GM categories (e.g., nature of degradation,  
6690 improved grassland subdivided by vegetation community). It is *good practice* to further subdivide default classes  
6691 based on empirical data that demonstrates significant differences in soil organic carbon storage among the  
6692 proposed categories. In addition, Tier 2 approaches can involve a finer stratification of climate regions and soil  
6693 types. Tier 2 methods may require area descriptions of higher resolution than those in Tier 1. An alternative to  
6694 the use of more detailed descriptor categories is the use of relationships relating the intensity of a practice (e.g.,  
6695 grazing level) with a change in the carbon emission or removal factor. Alternatively, well-calibrated and well-  
6696 evaluated models of soil carbon change, e.g. RothC (Coleman and Jenkinson, 1996; Shirato et al., 2004) can be  
6697 used to generate either default carbon stock change factors or to generate the intensity relationships for each  
6698 activity for different soils in different climatic regions. These examples show how, at Tier 2, activities can be  
6699 made more country-specific, but other refinements are also possible. In any case, rigorous criteria should be  
6700 applied so that emissions in the base year and removals in the inventory year are neither under- nor  
6701 overestimated.

#### 6702 ***Tier 3***

6703 Management data used in the more sophisticated Tier 3 approaches are likely to be subdivided as described for  
6704 Tier 2 above. For application of dynamic models e.g., CENTURY (Parton et al., 1987), RothC (Coleman and  
6705 Jenkinson, 1996; Shirato et al., 2004), measured/estimated activity data based on national statistics (e.g., herbage  
6706 yield, input level of organic amendment), and detailed data of the combination of climate, soil and management  
6707 are needed.

### 6708 **ORGANIC SOILS**

6709 It is *good practice* to use the decision tree in Figure 2.10.1 to decide which tier to use for reporting carbon stock  
6710 changes in organic soils under the KP.

### 6711 **Methods for estimating CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals from organic soils**

---

Final Draft

6712 When organic soils are converted to or managed for agriculture, they are typically drained, tilled and fertilised,  
6713 resulting in on-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to the atmosphere as well as waterborne carbon losses that lead to off-site CO<sub>2</sub>  
6714 emissions. Countries may use methods of different tier levels for on-site and off-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from organic  
6715 soils. The rate of CO<sub>2</sub> release will depend on, *inter alia*, climate, the degree of drainage, nutrient status and  
6716 practices such as fertilisation and liming. Oxidation of organic material results in land subsidence and CO<sub>2</sub>  
6717 emissions will continue until the organic soil layer is depleted or until further lowering of the drainage base is no  
6718 longer feasible. Drained organic soils under GM can be rewetted while remaining under GM. Guidance on  
6719 rewetting and drainage of organic soils can be found in Section 2.12 of this supplement. The *Wetlands*  
6720 *Supplement* contains updated and new methodological guidance for estimating GHG emissions and removals  
6721 from drained and rewetted organic soils, (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement).

6722 **Tier 1**

6723 The Tier 1 method for estimating emission and removals in organic soils is described in Sections 2.3.3 and  
6724 6.2.3.2, Chapters 2 and 6, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, which include guidance for on-site CO<sub>2</sub>  
6725 (including peat fires), off-site CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> from drained organic soils and drainage ditches (see Footnote 1,  
6726 Section 2.1 of this supplement).

6727 **Tier 2**

6728 If country- or region-specific data is available on CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from organic soils, it is *good practice* to use  
6729 these instead of Tier 1 defaults if organic soils are a significant subcategory under GM. Any data used should be  
6730 shown to be more reliable and representative for the national conditions than defaults. It is *good practice* to use a  
6731 finer classification for climate and management practices, such as drainage classes, if there are significant  
6732 differences in measured carbon loss rates among the proposed classes.

6733 **Tier 3**

6734 A Tier 3 approach may involve estimation of CO<sub>2</sub> and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions in an integrated way. However,  
6735 double-counting and omissions in relation to reporting under Agriculture (see section 2.4.4.2 of this supplement)  
6736 need to be avoided.

6737 **Choice of carbon emission and removal factors for organic soils**

6738 **Tier 1**

6739 The Tier 1 default emission and removal factors are provided in Table 6.3, Volume 4 Chapter 6 of the 2006  
6740 IPCC Guidelines updated for on-site CO<sub>2</sub> (including peat fires), off-site CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> from drained organic soils  
6741 and drainage ditches (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement).

6742 **Tier 2**

6743 For organic soils, it is *good practice* to replace the default values with country- or region-specific factors. It is  
6744 *good practice* to use country- or region-specific emission and removal factors derived from measurements or  
6745 experiments within the region that are well-designed and with adequate sampling and coverage. It is *good*  
6746 *practice* to provide confidence limits or uncertainty estimates associated with any country- or region-specific  
6747 emission and removal factors.

6748 **Tier 3**

6749 For organic soils, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals may be estimated using a model or measurement based approach.  
6750 Time-dependent emission and removal factors capture more accurately the effects of land-use and management  
6751 changes. Dynamic models could capture the influence of (changes in) land use and management practices,  
6752 particularly the effect of variable drainage levels. Before such models are applied they should be thoroughly  
6753 tested and evaluated country- or region-specific field data.

6754 **Choice of management data for organic soils**

6755 The same considerations apply as for management data for GM activities on mineral soils, as described earlier in  
6756 Section 2.10.3 of this supplement.

6757 Area data on land use and practices can be available according to either Reporting Method 1 or 2 as described in  
6758 Section 2.2 of this supplement. Management data required for each of the three tiers are outlined briefly below.

6759 **Tier 1**

6760 Drainage of organic soils results in immediate and ongoing emissions that are not restricted to a 20 year time  
6761 period, but are determined by subsidence rates, thickness of the peat and technical possibilities of deepening of  
6762 the drainage base in subsiding land. Net carbon emissions and removals from the soil in the base year can be  
6763 established based on data from the base year only. The land-use changes and management practices at Tier 1 are  
6764 the same as those for mineral soils.

6765 If rewetting of organic soils for GM occurs additional guidance for those lands is found in Chapter 3 of the  
6766 *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement).

6767 **Tier 2**

6768 It is *good practice* to disaggregate data on management practices by drainage depth, nutrient status of the organic  
 6769 soil, land-use intensity, and organic soil type if appropriate factors for on-site and off-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and  
 6770 removals are available. In many instances standard drainage depths are used in management practices and  
 6771 disaggregation is not useful in improving accuracy of the emission and removal estimates. Where significant  
 6772 variation in drainage depth exists for different management practices, and where appropriate emission and  
 6773 removal factors exist, it is *good practice* to improve the accuracy of an inventory by, for example, separating out  
 6774 drainage classes. Tier 2 methods may require area descriptions of higher resolution than those in Tier 1.  
 6775 Rigorous criteria should be applied so that any change in emissions or removals is neither under- nor  
 6776 overestimated.

6777 **Tier 3**

6778 Management data used in the more complex Tier 3 methodologies need to be consistent with the level of detail  
 6779 required by the model. It is *good practice* to use quantitative management data at a spatial resolution appropriate  
 6780 for the model.

6781 **2.10.4.3 NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS FROM *IN-SITU* ABOVE-GROUND**  
 6782 **WOODY BIOMASS BURNING**

6783 N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions related *in-situ* above-ground woody biomass burning is reported under GM. The  
 6784 decision tree in Figure 2.10.1 provides general guidance on the choice of appropriate tier to be applied. Equation  
 6785 2.27, Chapter 2 and Section 6.2.4, Chapter 6 in Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines are applied to estimate  
 6786 N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from *in-situ* above-ground woody biomass burning. If GM is a *key category* and *in-situ*  
 6787 above-ground woody biomass burning is significant, it is *good practice* to use either a Tier 2 or a Tier 3 method.

6788 **2.10.4.4 REPORTING<sup>168,169</sup> NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG EMISSIONS AND CO<sub>2</sub>**  
 6789 **EMISSIONS FROM LIMING AND UREA APPLICATION**

6790 The non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions associated with soil management on land under GM as well as CO<sub>2</sub> emissions  
 6791 from liming and urea application are in most cases not reported under GM but under the Agriculture sector.  
 6792 When reporting these emissions, it is *good practice* to ensure consistency, completeness and no double-counting  
 6793 under Agriculture or GM (see Section 2.4.4.2 of this supplement).

6794 **2.11 REVEGETATION**6795 **2.11.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements**

6796 Revegetation (RV) is a direct human-induced activity to increase carbon stocks on sites through the  
 6797 establishment of vegetation that covers a minimum area of 0.05 hectares and does not meet the definitions of  
 6798 AR<sup>170</sup> (see also Footnote 1, Chapter 1 of this supplement).

6799 Land should be classified as RV if it meets the RV definition and the activity takes place since 1 January 1990. RV  
 6800 typically affects the above-ground carbon pool significantly and may also have a significant impact on below-  
 6801 ground carbon pools through increases in soil carbon stocks.

6802 RV implies that vegetation is established to replace the previous (sometimes minimal) ground cover that had  
 6803 followed a land disturbance. For example, activities such as reclaiming or restoring herbaceous ecosystems on  
 6804 degraded or carbon-depleted soils, establishment of vegetation cover on disturbed construction sites or mined  
 6805 lands, planting of trees, shrubs, grasses or other non-woody vegetation on various types of lands, including urban  
 6806 areas, might qualify as RV (see Box 2.11.1). Any tree planting could be elected as a RV activity, if besides  
 6807 meeting the area requirement for this activity it does not meet the requirements for a forest<sup>171</sup>, or satisfies the

<sup>168</sup> According to paragraph 1 of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 estimates of emissions from sources and removals by sinks from for Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities are to be clearly distinguished from anthropogenic emissions from the sources listed in Annex A to the KP (FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, page 18).

<sup>169</sup> The reporting categories for the emissions will be considered by SBSTA at its 39<sup>th</sup> session. Any change to the decisions about reporting of these emissions should also be reflected in the reporting under the KP LULUCF activities.

<sup>170</sup> Paragraph 1(e) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p. 5.

<sup>171</sup> Paragraph 1(a) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

Final Draft

6808 criteria a Party uses to specify the shape of forests and areas subject to AR, D, or conversion of a natural forest to  
6809 a planted forest (see Section 2.2.6.1 of this supplement). RV does not necessarily entail a change in land use, in  
6810 contrast to AR, for example. RV activities must be clearly separated from natural, non-human driven  
6811 revegetation processes.

6812 Set-aside lands such as cultivated lands subjected to RV may be included under CM, if they are only temporarily  
6813 set-aside (typically this is for 5 years or less, but any set-aside likely to return to Cropland under the national  
6814 conditions for set-aside should be counted as Cropland).

6815 It is *good practice* for Parties electing RV to provide documentation (a) describing how the included areas meet  
6816 the definition of RV and (b) how they can be distinguished from other activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4.

6817 The following general guidance is provided in order to ensure a reasonably transparent, consistent, complete and  
6818 accurate reporting of RV activities:

- 6819 • It is *good practice* to stratify lands subject to RV by either land-use category or land-use change type, by  
6820 type of RV activity, and final land use if different from the initial one.
- 6821 • It is *good practice* to further disaggregate each land-use category to be revegetated into subcategories  
6822 characterised by available information on climate, soil etc., whatever is most relevant for stratifying land  
6823 according to the effects of the activity on carbon stocks and carbon stock changes. This characterisation  
6824 would aid selecting suitable RV options and activity tracking; i.e. species, planting design, and soil  
6825 preparation.
- 6826 • Lands subjected to RV and each of its subcategories (if any) must be clearly identified as to their individual  
6827 locations and areas (see Section 2.11.3 in this supplement).

6828 Further guidance is provided in Section 1.2 in this supplement.

**Box 2.11.1**

**RV Activities<sup>A</sup>**

*Iceland:* The conversion of eroded or desertified land from Other Land or unmanaged less vegetated subcategories of grassland to managed Grasslands (as defined by a vascular vegetation cover of 20% or larger).

*Japan:* Urban green facilities like e.g. urban parks and many diverse green areas that are subjected to RV activities since 1990 were grouped into the following RV activities: parks and green space, public green space and private green space guaranteed by administration.

*Romania:* Plantation of trees on degraded croplands: outside forest lands under administrative stewardship; roadsides; shelterbelts; around cities; and erosion-prone lands. All revegetated lands are classified as Croplands remaining Croplands.

<sup>A</sup>As described in each Party's NIR for 2011. See [http://unfccc.int/national\\_reports/annex\\_i\\_GHG\\_inventories/national\\_inventories\\_submissions/items/6598.php](http://unfccc.int/national_reports/annex_i_GHG_inventories/national_inventories_submissions/items/6598.php)

## 6843 2.11.2 Base year

6844 See Section 2.9.2 of this supplement and apply it in analogous manner.

## 6845 2.11.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands

6846 Land areas subject to RV can be represented with data obtained with either Approach 2—provided there is  
6847 additional spatial information—or Approach 3 (see Section 3.3.1, Chapter 3 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*  
6848 *Guidelines*). It is *good practice* that the particular Approach chosen be consistent with the one used for  
6849 identifying and tracking the lands of other KP activities, be they mandatory (Article 3.3) or elected (Article 3.4).

6850 Generally, all lands subject to RV since 1 January 1990 should be tracked in agreement with the national criteria  
6851 that establish a hierarchy among Article 3.4 activities (if applicable) as explained in Section 1.2 of this  
6852 supplement.

6853 The geographical location of boundaries may include a spatially explicit specification of each land subject to RV,  
6854 but does not have to. Instead, the boundaries of larger areas encompassing smaller lands subject to RV may be  
6855 provided, along with estimates of the areas subject to RV in each of the larger areas. In either case, the lands

6856 subject to RV and the management thereon need to be tracked continuously through time. Continuity in  
 6857 monitoring and reporting of management of revegetated land could be achieved either by continuously tracking  
 6858 each land subject to RV from 1990 until the end of the commitment period (see Section 2.9.2 for CM and  
 6859 Section 2.10.2 for GM of this supplement or Section 3.3, Chapter 3 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*  
 6860 for land-use categories in general) or by developing statistical sampling techniques (see Annex 3A.3, Chapter 3  
 6861 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) that allow the transition of different types of management on RV  
 6862 land to be determined.

6863 Methods for monitoring RV lands depend on the kind of land use at the start and end of a RV activity. A  
 6864 common criterion, the minimum area of 0.05 hectares, has to be detected and all carbon pools have to be  
 6865 considered unless they are demonstrated not to be a source. If RV were done with herbs or grasses, monitoring  
 6866 should use methods appropriate for monitoring GM (see Section 2.10 of this supplement). If RV were done with  
 6867 tree species, monitoring methods should be the same as those used for monitoring AR activities (see Section 2.5  
 6868 of this supplement) or FM activities (see Section 2.7 of this supplement). For designing RV activities on  
 6869 settlement lands, it is *good practice* to use tree inventories (if available), land surveys on parks and green spaces,  
 6870 brownfields and any other spatial information on areas amenable to revegetation. A clear definitional distinction  
 6871 with respect to AR is required.

## 6872 **2.11.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 6873 **changes and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions**

6874 Methods for estimating changes in above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, and DOM carbon pools in a  
 6875 RV activity are described in Chapters 4 – 9, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The biomass carbon pool is  
 6876 likely to be the carbon pool most affected by RV. Parties are encouraged to use higher tier methods for reporting  
 6877 carbon stock changes in biomass. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or Tier 3 for estimating carbon stock changes  
 6878 from biomass if RV is a *key category*.

6879 For estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils and carbon emissions and removals from organic soil on  
 6880 RV lands, relevant methods and approaches can be found in Chapters 4 - 9 and 11, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*  
 6881 *Guidelines*. For urban soils, methods are described in Chapter 8, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6882 In the case of a RV activity on Cropland or Grassland, guidance on choice of methods (Tier 1) for stock changes  
 6883 in mineral soils can be found in Sections 2.9.4.2 and 2.10.4.2 of this supplement. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2  
 6884 or Tier 3 for estimating carbon stock changes from mineral soils if RV is a *key category*. A decision tree for  
 6885 selecting the tier for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils under RV is analogous to that for CM (see  
 6886 Figure 2.9.1 of this supplement). At higher tiers, carbon stock change factors can be obtained from relevant  
 6887 literature (e.g., Akala and Lal, 2000), long-term experiments and models. Further guidance on the use of higher  
 6888 tier models can be found in Section 2.3.3, Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6889 The decision tree for methods to estimate emissions from organic soils under RV is similar to the one drawn for  
 6890 CM (see Figure 2.9.3 of this supplement) if the RV activity occurs on Cropland or Grassland. The methods  
 6891 described under Tiers 1, 2 and 3 for either FM, CM or GM also apply to RV activities involving either treed  
 6892 lands, croplands or grasslands (see Sections 2.7, 2.9 and 2.10, respectively, of this supplement) and Chapters 4 -  
 6893 9 in Volume 4 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6894 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming are reported under Agriculture.

### 6895 **2.11.4.1 CHOICE OF CARBON STOCK CHANGE FACTORS**

#### 6896 **TIER 1**

6897 Estimation of RV is more dependent on national definitions than is the case for other Article 3.4 activities. When  
 6898 using Tier 1 methodologies, it is *good practice* to provide national information substantiating that they  
 6899 adequately represent a Party's national circumstances (Sections 2.2 and 2.3 of this supplement and Chapters 4 –  
 6900 9, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* contain methodologies that may be relevant). It is *good practice* for a  
 6901 Party electing RV to provide values for stock changes in each carbon pool. If RV is deemed a *key category*, then  
 6902 it is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or 3 methods. Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>172</sup> specifies that a Party may choose not to  
 6903 account for a particular pool in a commitment period, if transparent and verifiable information is provided that  
 6904 demonstrates that the pool is not a source. Requirements for reporting excluded pools and documenting that a  
 6905 pool is not a source can be found in Section 2.3.1 of this supplement.

<sup>172</sup>Paragraph 26 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p16.

---

Final Draft

6906 **TIER 2**

6907 At Tier 2, it is *good practice* to provide verifiable methods and documentation to show how the carbon stock  
6908 change has been estimated for each pool elected under a RV activity. For any carbon pool not reported, it is *good*  
6909 *practice* to provide verifiable information to demonstrate that it is not a source of GHG anthropogenic emissions.

6910 **TIER 3**

6911 At Tier 3, ecosystem carbon cycle models parameterised for the relevant plant functional types and soils  
6912 included in the selected RV area could be used to estimate annual carbon emissions and removals. These models  
6913 need to be calibrated and validated against field observations that represent the national circumstances, be fully  
6914 documented and archived.

6915 **2.11.4.2 CHOICE OF MANAGEMENT DATA**

6916 Activities such as reclaiming or restoring herbaceous ecosystems on carbon-depleted soils, environmental  
6917 plantings, planting of trees, shrubs, grasses or other non-woody vegetation on various types of lands, including  
6918 urban areas, which qualify as RV can be considered. Area data on land uses and practices need to be available in  
6919 accordance with Approach 2 or Approach 3, following guidance given in Section 2.2.4 of this supplement.  
6920 Management data on RV required for each of three tiers are outlined briefly here.

6921 **TIER 1**

6922 Following guidance in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, impacts of land-use change or land management  
6923 change under a RV activity are assumed, by default, to fully develop at the end of 20 years. The choice of default  
6924 emission factors influenced by management factors depends on the particular land uses involved in a particular  
6925 RV activity. At a minimum, the six broad land-use categories and changes between these categories need to be  
6926 specified and different types of RV activities considered separately.

6927 **TIER 2**

6928 For Tier 2, some management practices for RV may be either subdivided or new ones may be added to make  
6929 them country-specific, depending on the land uses involved in a RV activity. It is *good practice* that those  
6930 subdivisions reflect close relationships between management practices and changes in carbon pools.

6931 **TIER 3**

6932 Management data used in the more complex Tier 3 methodologies need to be consistent with the level of detail  
6933 required by the model or models used to describe a particular RV activity. It is *good practice* to use management  
6934 data at a spatial resolution appropriate for the model, and to have, or be able to estimate reliably, quantitative  
6935 measures of the management factors required by the model.

6936 It is *good practice* to provide detailed documentation specifying the practices included under RV and the carbon  
6937 emission and removal factors associated with each practice for each pool elected.

6938 **2.11.4.3 NON-CO<sub>2</sub> GREENHOUSE GASES**

6939 The choice of methods for estimating N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from a RV activity depend on the land-use  
6940 categories involved (e.g. Cropland, Grassland, etc.) and the particular management practices (e.g. biomass  
6941 burning, nitrogen fertilisation, liming, etc.) on those lands.

6942 Methodologies for estimating N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from RV activities involving the management of trees  
6943 (outside forests but not in settlements), croplands or grasslands can be found in Sections 2.7.3 (FM), 2.9.4 (CM)  
6944 or 2.10.4 (GM), respectively, of this supplement. For RV activities leading to the establishment of wetlands,  
6945 appropriate methodologies can be found in the *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this  
6946 supplement. N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from the RV on Settlements can be estimated with methods described in  
6947 Chapter 8, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. When reporting N<sub>2</sub>O and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from RV, it is *good*  
6948 *practice* to ensure consistency, completeness and no double-counting under Agriculture or CM (see Section  
6949 2.4.4.2 of this supplement).

6950

## 6951 2.12 WETLAND DRAINAGE AND REWETTING

### 6952 2.12.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

6953 According to Decision 2/CMP.7 “*Wetland Drainage and Rewetting*” is a system of practices for draining and  
 6954 rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare. The activity applies to all lands  
 6955 that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since 1990 and that are not  
 6956 accounted for under any other activity, where drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water  
 6957 table and rewetting is the direct human-induced partial or total reversal of drainage<sup>173</sup>

6958 Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR) can only be implemented on organic soils, but under any land-use  
 6959 category. Organic soils are defined in Annex 3A.5, Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The  
 6960 definition of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* largely follows the FAO (1998, 2006) definition of ‘Histosol’, but allows  
 6961 for country-specific definitions (Chapter 1 of the *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this  
 6962 supplement)). It is *good practice* that Parties clearly define organic soils and use this definition consistently over  
 6963 time. All other soils are classified as mineral soils following Annex 3A.5, Chapter 3 in Volume 4 of the *2006*  
 6964 *IPCC Guidelines*.

6965 Drainage and rewetting under WDR refer to all practices in and outside managed land on organic soil that  
 6966 directly affects the hydrological system, leading to a change in the mean annual water table in the organic soil.  
 6967 Drainage includes both new drainage of formerly undrained land and a change in an existing drainage regime,  
 6968 whereas rewetting includes partial and total reversal of drainage (hereafter addressed as ‘partial’ and ‘total  
 6969 rewetting’, respectively). In case of WDR, these practices and their results are only considered, as far as the  
 6970 practices have taken place since 1990. Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement* provides methodological guidance  
 6971 for drained and partially rewetted organic soil. Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement* provides methodological  
 6972 guidance for organic soil totally rewetted to near-natural water table level. Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*  
 6973 provides methodological guidance for drainage and rewetting of organic soils in coastal areas.

6974 Human-induced drainage includes e.g. the installation of (additional) ditches or drainage pipes. Also  
 6975 groundwater extraction in and outside the organic soil area may result in drainage. Direct human-induced  
 6976 rewetting includes e.g. blocking drainage ditches and pipes or disabling pumping facilities. Also abandoning the  
 6977 maintenance of ditches resulting in water table rise is considered to be direct human-induced rewetting.  
 6978 Naturally rising or falling water tables, e.g. as a result of natural succession or river/coastal erosion are not  
 6979 considered to be direct human-induced rewetting or drainage.

6980 The WDR activity includes only lands that are not accounted for under any other activity. Emissions and  
 6981 removals due to drainage or rewetting practices on organic soils will be reported under other KP activities (see  
 6982 Box 2.12.1) as follows:

- 6983 • Emissions and removals from drainage and rewetting associated with a conversion from non-forest to forest  
 6984 or from forest to non-forest land will be reported under A, R or D.
- 6985 • Emissions and removals from drainage and rewetting of land remaining under FM will be reported under  
 6986 FM.
- 6987 • Emissions and removals from drainage and rewetting on lands that meet the criteria for classification under  
 6988 CM, GM or RV, will be reported under these activities if elected.

6989 Flooded land (as defined in Section 7.3, Chapter 7, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) is not included  
 6990 under this activity. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from rice cultivation are by priority reported under the CM activity, but may  
 6991 be included under WDR when organic soils are rewetted for rice cultivation, and CM is not elected.

6992 The guidance for estimating and reporting of emissions and removals resulting from drainage and rewetting  
 6993 practices (i.e. emissions and removals from drained and rewetted land) is given in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and  
 6994 the *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement). The *Wetlands Supplement* introduces  
 6995 updated emission and removal factors and new sources of off-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from  
 6996 ditches for drained organic soils.

6997 The base year for WDR is the same as for CM, GM and RV. Practical guidance for identification of land areas  
 6998 for WDR in the base year and during the commitment period is given in Section 2.12.3 of this supplement.

6999 The practices of drainage and rewetting result in immediate changes of GHG emissions and removals so that  
 7000 there may be less need to establish a land-use history prior to 1990 for Tier 1 methods.

<sup>173</sup> Paragraph 1(b) in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in the document FCCC/KP/AWG/2011/10/Add.1, p.13.

Final Draft

7001  
7002  
7003  
7004  
7005  
7006  
7007  
7008  
7009  
7010  
7011  
7012  
7013  
7014  
7015  
7016  
7017  
7018  
7019  
7020  
7021  
7022  
7023  
7024  
7025  
7026  
7027  
7028  
7029  
7030  
7031  
7032  
7033  
7034  
7035  
7036  
7037  
7038  
7039  
7040  
7041  
7042  
7043

**Box 2.12.1****EXAMPLES FOR REPORTING OF EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS FROM DRAINED OR REWETTED ORGANIC SOILS UNDER THE VARIOUS KP LULUCF ACTIVITIES**

Whereas the activity WDR – if elected - only applies to lands on organic soils that have been drained or rewetted since 1990 and that are not subject to any other mandatory or elected activity, the practices of drainage and rewetting of organic soils may occur under any other activity under Articles 3.3. or 3.4 and would be reported under these mandatory or elected activities accordingly. The resulting emissions and removals from drained or rewetted lands on organic soil would, for example, be reported under:

***D when***

- a forest with organic soil is drained and converted to e.g. cropland
- forest harvesting affects hydrologic conditions to the extent that regeneration to forest is not anymore possible (e.g. when reduced evapotranspiration and consequent higher water tables after clear felling prevent re-establishment of forest)
- rewetting practices change the hydrologic conditions to the extent that forest cannot persist or is not allowed to regenerate (e.g. when forest with organic soils is rewetted and felled to enhance specific biodiversity)

***AR when***

- land other than forest is drained for forestry (e.g. when a naturally treeless or sparsely treed organic soil is drained to stimulate forest growth)
- land other than forest is rewetted for forestry (e.g. when drained organic soil used for grassland is rewetted and planted with wetland trees, e.g. alder/Alnus)

***FM when***

- a forest is drained and remains a forest (e.g. when unproductive forested organic soil is drained to increase productivity)
- a forest is rewetted and remains a forest (e.g. when an ash/Fraxinus forest on organic soil is rewetted for alder/Alnus forestry)

***CM (if elected<sup>1</sup>) when***

- land other than forest is drained for agriculture (e.g. when a treeless peatland is converted to cropland)
- cropland is rewetted but remains cropland (e.g. when a potato field on organic soil is rewetted for paludiculture)

***GM (if elected<sup>1</sup>) when***

- land other than forest is drained to improve grazing
- grassland on organic soil is rewetted but remains grassland (e.g. when a drained grassland for dairy cow husbandry is converted to a wet grassland for water buffalo husbandry)

***RV (if elected<sup>1</sup>) when***

- land other than forest is revegetated and rewetted (e.g. when an abandoned bare peat extraction site is actively converted to a vegetated wetland)

***WDR when***

- land other than forest land is rewetted and is not subject to any other mandatory or elected activity.

<sup>1</sup> If a Party had already elected this activity in the first commitment period, the reporting under this activity will be mandatory during the second commitment period

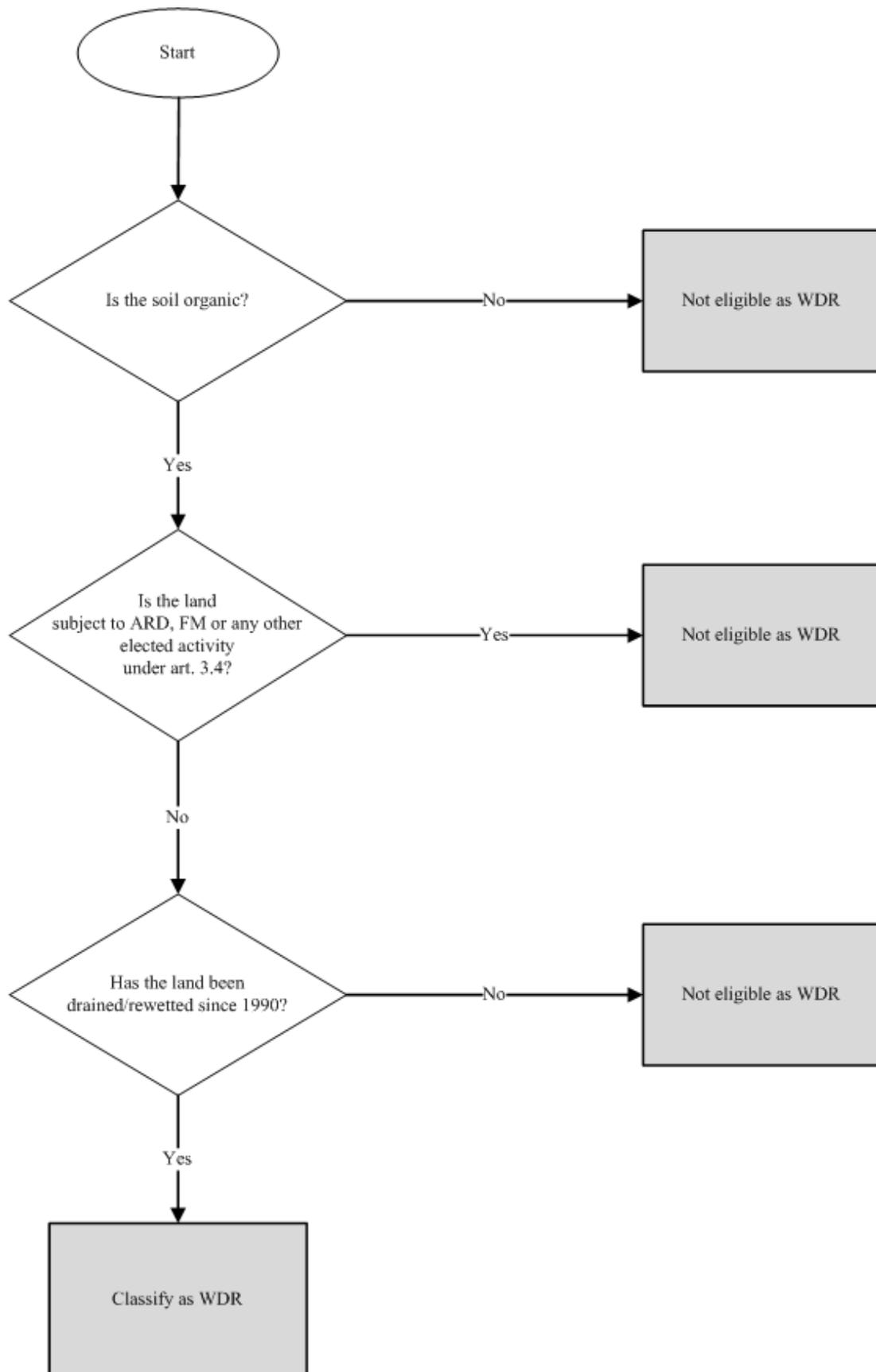
7044

7045 **2.12.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands**

7046 **2.12.2.1 GENERAL GUIDANCE FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS**

7047 The activity WDR can only be applied to organic soils that are drained or rewetted since 1990 and that are not  
7048 included under any other mandatory or elected KP activity (see Chapter 1 and Figure 2.12.1 of this supplement  
7049 for further guidance).

Final Draft

7050  
7051**Figure 2.12.1** Decision tree for identifying land under the Article 3.4 activity WDR if this activity is elected.7052  
7053

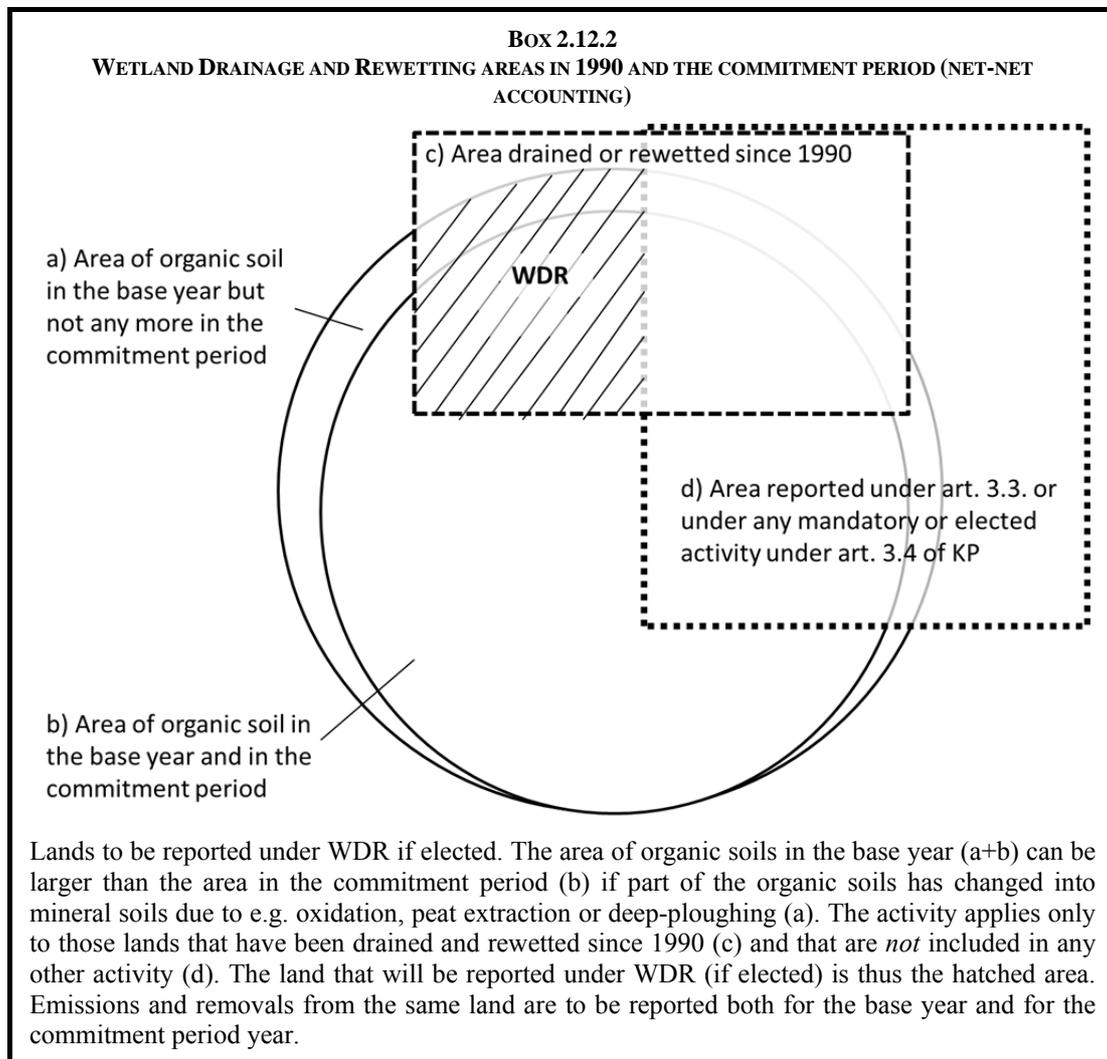
7054 As drainage or rewetting of organic soils may also occur under other accounted land-use activities, the WDR  
 7055 activity will always concern only a subset of the total area of organic soil in the country. When drained organic  
 7056 soil oxidizes, the organic soil layer becomes shallower. Over time the organic soil layer may become so shallow  
 7057 that an area no longer complies with the criteria of an organic soil. It is *good practice* to apply the activity to all  
 7058 land with an organic soil that has been drained or rewetted since 1990 even if the soil on these lands has  
 7059 converted to mineral soil before or in the commitment period. These issues are illustrated in Box 2.12.1.

7060

7061

7062

7063



7064

7065

7066

7067

7068

7069

7070

7071

7072

7073

7074

7075

7076

7077

7078

Drainage and rewetting practices on organic soils can lead to large changes in GHG emissions and removals per hectare (Tuittila et al., 1999; Drösler 2005). Consequently, particular care must be taken to make accurate estimates of GHG emissions and removals both in the base year and in the commitment period. Countries are encouraged to use stratification by land-use category or similar or further subcategories in a way that the guidance in the *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 1, Section 2.1 of this supplement) on methodologies and emission factors best matches the national conditions.

7079

7080

It is *good practice* for Parties to describe the criteria used to identify areas where WDR applies and to apply these criteria consistently (see Section 2.2 of this supplement).

7081

7082

7083

7084

With respect to the minimum area of 1 ha to which WDR applies criteria can be defined as to the minimum width. Then the minimum length of the area follows from the combination of width and the prescribed minimum area of 1 ha. For example, with a minimum width of 20 m, a rectangle of minimum width has to be at least 500 m long to meet the 1 ha size requirement.

Final Draft

7085 **2.12.2.2 SPECIFIC GUIDANCE FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS**

7086 The identification of lands to be included under the WDR should follow a similar approach as described in  
7087 Section 2.9.1 of this supplement (see also decision tree in Figure 2.2.2). It is *good practice* to identify the lands  
7088 drained since 1990 and the lands rewetted since 1990 separately.

7089 There are two ways of identifying lands subject to WDR:

7090 **OPTION 1**

7091 All managed lands with organic soils in 1990 are compared with all managed lands with organic soils in the  
7092 commitment period, using the following steps:

7093 STEP 1: Identify the area of managed land on organic soil separately for 1990 and for the commitment period.  
7094 Information can be taken from the UNFCCC inventory. WDR may occur on the lands identified for 1990 and for  
7095 the commitment period minus the land reported under any other Article 3.3 or 3.4 activity in the commitment  
7096 period.

7097 STEP 2: Define water table sub-categories (e.g. deeply-drained, shallowly-drained, wet, at a minimum covering  
7098 drained and wet as defined by the *Wetlands Supplement*) and stratify the land defined in Step 1 according to  
7099 these sub-categories for both 1990 and the commitment period. Data and information from the past can be of  
7100 lower quality than recent data, whereas data sets may also be incomplete or not available for all years. Section  
7101 5.4 in Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provides guidance for how to provide consistent time series in  
7102 these cases. Water table classes can be identified on the basis of proxies/indicators (e.g. groundwater  
7103 observations, land use, management practice).

7104 STEP 3: Identify areas of land where a change in water table sub-category occurred between 1990 and the  
7105 commitment period (wet-dry/dry-wet transition matrix), while complying with the minimum area and land  
7106 tracking requirements for WDR (see Section 2.2). When, for higher tiers, transitional emission factors are  
7107 applied for recently drained or rewetted land, it may be necessary to construct a transition matrix including more  
7108 disaggregated water table classes, time since drainage or rewetting and other characteristics relevant to emissions  
7109 and removals as described in Section 2.12.2.4 of this supplement.

7110 **OPTION 2**

7111 The areas of managed lands with organic soil where direct human-induced drainage or (partial) rewetting has  
7112 taken place since 1990 are directly identified, using the following steps:

7113 STEP 1: Identify the area of managed land on organic soil in 1990 and in the commitment period. Information  
7114 can be taken from the UNFCCC inventory. WDR may occur on the areas identified for 1990 and for the  
7115 commitment period minus the area reported under any other Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities in the commitment  
7116 period.

7117 STEP 2: Within the area identified in Step 1, identify the areas where a direct human-induced drainage and  
7118 rewetting has occurred since 1990, while complying with the minimum area and land tracking requirements for  
7119 WDR (see Section 2.2 of this supplement). Identify lands where drainage and lands where rewetting has taken  
7120 place separately (wet-dry/dry-wet transition matrix). Approach 2 will result in a non-spatially explicit land use  
7121 matrix, while Approach 3 is spatially explicit.

7122 STEP 3: Identify for the lands identified in Step 1 the magnitude of changes in water table by drainage and  
7123 rewetting. This can include changes in water table classes (e.g. deeply-drained, shallowly-drained, wet, at a  
7124 minimum covering drained and wet).

7125 For both options 1 and 2, all the lands thus identified fall under WDR both in the base year (i.e. when the  
7126 practice of rewetting or drainage may not yet have taken place) and in the reporting year of the commitment  
7127 period. The land under WDR in the base year must thus match the land under WDR in each reporting year of the  
7128 commitment period. Land that has been reported under CM or GM in the base year but not in any year of the  
7129 commitment periods is included in WDR only in the commitment period to avoid double-counting with CM or  
7130 GM in the base year. As the area of land under WDR may grow during the commitment period when newly  
7131 drained or newly rewetted lands are added, the area of land under WDR in the base year has to grow accordingly.  
7132 For QA/QC, identify the geographical boundaries and areas of managed lands on organic soils in the base year  
7133 and for the commitment period. It is *good practice* to provide information on changes in the reported area of  
7134 managed organic soils (see also Box 2.12.1 of this supplement).

### 7135 2.12.2.3 GEOGRAPHICAL BOUNDARIES

7136 A country that elects WDR must identify geographical boundaries of all areas of land on organic soil that have  
7137 been subject to the practices of directly human-induced drainage or rewetting (see Section 2.12.1 of this  
7138 supplement) since the base year that are one hectare or larger, and do not fall under any other activity that takes  
7139 precedence.

7140 Approach 2 with supplementary information, or Approach 3, as described in Section 3.3.1, Chapter 3, Volume 4  
7141 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* can be chosen for land area identification. For Approach 2, existing administrative  
7142 records, land-use databases and soil maps may have relevant information to identify the relevant combinations of  
7143 land-use categories and management practices with drained or rewetted status and their changes over time. It  
7144 may be necessary to obtain additional data through sampling or other methods to allow the creation of a detailed  
7145 non-spatially explicit land-use matrix for the WDR activity that tracks changes in land-use and drainage status  
7146 over time.

7147 Information sources about drainage and rewetting practices since 1990 with adequate disaggregation may  
7148 include:

- 7149 • National land-use registries and statistics, land-use maps and soil maps, maps of water and nature  
7150 conservation zones with restrictions for water management and maps of wetlands.
- 7151 • National water management statistics: in most countries, the agricultural land base including croplands is  
7152 surveyed regularly, providing data on distribution of different land uses, crops, tillage practice and other  
7153 aspects of management, often at sub-national or regional level. These statistics may originate, in part, from  
7154 remote sensing methods, from which additional information about wetness or periods with flooding could be  
7155 extracted.
- 7156 • Inventory data from a statistically-based, plot-sampling system of water table wells, ditches and surface  
7157 waters on organic soils that allow interpretation of data in terms of human-induced drainage and rewetting  
7158 rather than inter-annual variability.
- 7159 • Water management plans and documentation from water management installations. Information on the  
7160 effects of groundwater extraction on neighbouring water levels is generally available in the licensing for  
7161 groundwater extraction.
- 7162 • Drainage maps.
- 7163 • Maps of rewetting projects including remote sensing.

### 7164 2.12.2.4 STRATIFICATION

7165 Stratification needs to be consistently applied in the base year and the commitment period. The following criteria  
7166 may be useful in establishing a national stratification for drained and rewetted land, which result in different  
7167 levels of GHG emissions or removals:

- 7168 • Land use and management practices, as relevant
- 7169 • Drainage regime (water level, seasonality), following the water table classes defined in the first steps of the  
7170 options 1 and 2 (Section 2.12.3), respectively, e.g.
  - 7171 (i) undrained / near natural water regime (Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*),
  - 7172 (ii) drained comparable to the typical water table range of the *Wetlands Supplement* for drained organic  
7173 soils (Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*),
  - 7174 (iii) drained deeper than water level range of *Wetlands Supplement* for part or all of the year if  
7175 applicable,
  - 7176 (iv) drained more shallowly than the water table range of *Wetlands Supplement* for partially drained or  
7177 rewetted for part or all of the year if applicable,
  - 7178 (v) flooded land (maybe further stratified by seasonally flooded or flooded throughout the year), if  
7179 applicable, which does not fall under the definition of “flooded land” or “reservoir” (See Section  
7180 7.1, Chapter 7 in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*).

7181 For all resulting subcategories where drainage and rewetting have taken place, the areas afforested, reforested or  
7182 deforested since 1990 need to be tracked separately as these areas will be reported as lands subject to the  
7183 activities AR and D. Similarly areas under FM or any elected activity need to be tracked and reported separately.

Final Draft

7184 At higher tiers further subdivision of the area under WDR may be useful, e.g. by seasonality of drainage  
7185 management.

### 7186 **2.12.3 Choice of methods for estimating GHG emissions and** 7187 **removals**

7188 Guidance on methodologies for estimating carbon stock changes, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals and non-CO<sub>2</sub>  
7189 GHG emissions on land subject to WDR is given in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* supplemented by the *Wetlands*  
7190 *Supplement*. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provide methodologies for the estimation of carbon stocks and carbon  
7191 stock changes in above- and below-ground biomass, dead wood and litter for inland organic soils, whereas  
7192 Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement* provides additional guidance for these pools for coastal organic soils. The  
7193 *Wetlands Supplement* provides methodologies and updated emission factors for estimating emissions and  
7194 removals from organic soils. Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement* provides guidance for drained inland organic  
7195 soils, Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement* for rewetted and wet inland organic soils and Chapter 4 of the  
7196 *Wetlands Supplement* for coastal organic soils.

7197 It is *good practice* to estimate and report GHG emissions from drained land (Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands*  
7198 *Supplement*) and from rewetted land (Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*) under WDR separately.

7199 Generic guidance about the choice of methods is given in Section 2.3.6 of this supplement. For *key category*  
7200 analysis, the absolute values of emissions and removals from all land under WDR are summed. WDR is a *key*  
7201 *category* if (1) this sum is greater than the emissions from the *key category* with the smallest emissions as  
7202 identified in the UNFCCC inventory (including LULUCF) (= level analysis) or (2) the trend (change over time)  
7203 of WDR is larger than that from the key category with the smallest changes (= trend analysis).

7204 If WDR is a *key category*, it is *good practice* to determine whether one of the two subcategories rewetting or  
7205 drainage is particularly important. Following decision trees in Figures 1.2 and 1.3 in Chapter 1, Volume 4 of the  
7206 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, a subcategory is considered *significant* if it accounts for 25-30 percent of the overall  
7207 emissions or removals of the category (which applies to at least one of the two subcategories drainage or  
7208 rewetting). It is *good practice* to report the *significant* subcategories with higher tier methods and to focus efforts  
7209 towards methodological improvements on these subcategories.

7210 Detailed guidance is found:

- 7211 • for above-ground and below-ground biomass, dead wood and litter on organic soils in Volume 4 of the *2006*  
7212 *IPCC Guidelines* in Chapter 2 (generic), Chapter 4 (Forest Land), Chapter 5 (Cropland), Chapter 6  
7213 (Grassland), Chapter 7 (Wetlands) and Chapter 8 (Settlements), as well as Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands*  
7214 *Supplement* (coastal wetlands).
- 7215 • for non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions from biomass burning by controlled burning and wildfires in the under the  
7216 respective land-use categories in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
- 7217 • for GHG emissions from peat fires: Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, including Tier 1 methods for  
7218 CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> and higher tier methods for N<sub>2</sub>O.
- 7219 • for on-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and removals from organic soils:
  - 7220 (v) for drained and partially rewetted inland organic soils: Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*,  
7221 including Tier 1 and higher tier methods,
  - 7222 (vi) for fully rewetted and wet inland organic soils: Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, including  
7223 Tier 1 and higher tier methods,
  - 7224 (vii) for coastal organic soils: Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, including Tier 1 and higher tier  
7225 methods.
- 7226 • for off-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from dissolved organic carbon: Chapter 2 (from drained land) and Chapter 3  
7227 (from rewetted land) of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier 1 and higher tier methods.
- 7228 • for off-site CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from peat extraction for horticulture and soil amendment: Chapter 7, Volume 4 of  
7229 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for Tier 1. Countries using higher tier methods that deviate from the Tier 1  
7230 assumption that the peat is fully oxidized during the extraction year need to document that no double-  
7231 counting takes place and that CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from peat in horticultural use are taken into account.
- 7232 • for N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from drained organic soils: Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement* for inland organic soils;  
7233 Chapter 4 of *Wetlands Supplement* for coastal organic soils, Tier 1 and higher tier methods, whilst avoiding  
7234 double-counting with N<sub>2</sub>O reported under Agriculture.

- 7235 • for CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from drainage ditches on organic soils: Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier 1 and  
7236 higher tier methods.
- 7237 • for CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from rewetted organic soils: Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier 1 and higher tier  
7238 methods.
- 7239 Decision 2/CMP.7<sup>174</sup> specifies that a Party may choose not to account for a particular pool in a commitment  
7240 period, if transparent and verifiable information is provided that demonstrates that the pool is not a source.  
7241 Requirements for reporting excluded pools and documenting that a pool is not a source can be found in Section  
7242 2.3.1 of this supplement.
- 7243 It is *good practice* to use consistent methodologies and emission factors across ARD, FM and elected Article 3.4  
7244 activities.
- 7245 It is *good practice* to use the same methodologies for estimating emissions and removals in the base year and in  
7246 all years of the commitment period.
- 7247 Some of the CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions on agricultural soils as well as CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from liming and urea  
7248 application are in most cases not reported under WDR but under the Agriculture sector. When reporting these  
7249 emissions, it is *good practice* to ensure consistency, completeness and no double-counting under Agriculture or  
7250 WDR (see Section 2.4.4.2 of this supplement).
- 7251

---

<sup>174</sup>Paragraph 26 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p16.

Final Draft

7252 **References**7253 **COMMON TO THE ENTIRE DOCUMENT**

- 7254 IPCC (1997) Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for Greenhouse Gas Inventories - Vol 3 Chp 5 Land Use Change  
7255 and Forestry. IPCC/OECD/IEA, 76 p.
- 7256 IPCC (2003) Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry. In: Penman J., Gytarsky M.,  
7257 Hiraishi T., Krug T., Kruger D., Pipatti R., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T., Tanabe K., Wagner F. (Eds).  
7258 Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change (IPCC), IPCC/IGES, Hayama, Japan.
- 7259 IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, Prepared by the National  
7260 Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, Eggleston H.S., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T. and Tanabe K.  
7261 (eds). Published: IGES, Japan.
- 7262 UNFCCC (2006) Decision 16/CMP.1: Land use, land-use change and forestry.FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3,  
7263 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Bonn, Germany,  
7264 [unfccc.int/resource/docs/2005/cmp1/eng/08a03.pdf](http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2005/cmp1/eng/08a03.pdf)
- 7265 UNFCCC (2011) Decision 2/CMP.6: The Cancun Agreements: Land use, land-use change and forestry.  
7266 FCCC/KP/CMP/2010/12/Add.1, United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Bonn,  
7267 Germany, <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2010/cmp6/eng/12a01.pdf#page=5>
- 7268 UNFCCC (2012) Decision 2/CMP.7: Land use, land-use change and forestry. FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1,  
7269 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Bonn, Germany,  
7270 <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2011/cmp7/eng/10a01.pdf#page=11>
- 7271 **SECTION 1.1 THROUGH SECTION 2.4 (EXCEPT SECTION 2.3.9)**
- 7272 Batjes, N. H. (2011) Soil organic carbon stocks under native vegetation - Revised estimates for use with the  
7273 simple assessment option of the Carbon Benefits Project system. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*  
7274 **142**(3-4): 9.
- 7275 Briffa, K. R., Shishov, V. V., Melvin, T. M., Vaganov, E. A., Grudd, H., Hantemirov, R. M., Eronen, M. &  
7276 Naurzbaev, M. M. (2008) Trends in recent temperature and radial tree growth spanning 2000 years across  
7277 northwest Eurasia. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B* **363**(1501): 2269–2282.
- 7278 Ciais, P., Reichstein, M., Viovy, N., Granier, A., Ogee, J., Allard, V., Aubinet, M., Buchmann, N., Bernhofer, C.,  
7279 Carrara, A., Chevallier, F., De Noblet, N., Friend, A. D., Friedlingstein, P., Grunwald, T., Heinesch, B.,  
7280 Keronen, P., Knohl, A., Krinner, G., Loustau, D., Manca, G., Matteucci, G., Miglietta, F., Ourcival, J. M.,  
7281 Papale, D., Pilegaard, K., Rambal, S., Seufert, G., Soussana, J. F., Sanz, M. J., Schulze, E. D., Vesala, T. &  
7282 Valentini, R. (2005) Europe-wide reduction in primary productivity caused by the heat and drought in 2003.  
7283 *Nature* **437**: 529–533.
- 7284 Congalton, R. G. & Green, K. (2009) *Assessing the Accuracy of Remotely Sensed Data: Principles and Practices*.  
7285 Boca Raton: CRC Press.
- 7286 Coppin, P., Jonckheere, I., Nackaerts, K., Muys, B. & Lambin, E. (2004) Review Article. Digital change  
7287 detection methods in ecosystem monitoring: a review. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* **25**(9): 1565-  
7288 1596.
- 7289 Dymond, J. R., Shepherd, J. D., Newsome, P. F., Gapare, N., Burgess, D. W. & Watt, P. (2012) Remote sensing  
7290 of land-use change for Kyoto Protocol reporting: the New Zealand case. *Environmental Science & Policy* **16**:  
7291 1-8.
- 7292 Gonzalez, P., Asner, G. P., Battles, J. J., Lefsky, M. A., Waring, K. M. & Palace, M. (2010) Forest carbon  
7293 densities and uncertainties from Lidar, QuickBird, and field measurements in California. *Remote Sensing of*  
7294 *Environment* **114**(7): 1561-1575.
- 7295 Griffis, T. J., Black, T. A., Morgenstern, K., Barr, A. G., Nesic, Z., Drewitt, G. B., Gaumont-Guay, D. &  
7296 McCaughey, J. H. (2003) Ecophysiological controls on the carbon balances of three southern boreal forests.  
7297 *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* **117**: 19.
- 7298 Hember, R. A., Kurz, W. A., Metsaranta, J., Black, T. A., Guy, R. D. & Coops, N. C. (2012) Accelerating  
7299 regrowth of intact temperate-maritime forests due to environmental change. *Global Change Biology* **18** (6):  
7300 2026-2040. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2012.02669.x.
- 7301 Husch, B., Beers, T. W. & Kershaw, J. A. (2003) *Forest Mensuration, 4th Edition*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 443  
7302 pp.

- 7303 IPCC. (2003) IPCC Meeting on current scientific understanding of the processes affecting terrestrial carbon  
7304 stocks and human influences upon them. Eds. D. Schimel & M. Manning, IPCC/NOAA.  
7305 <http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/supporting-material/ipcc-meeting-2003-07.pdf>
- 7306 IPCC. (2010a) Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National Anthropogenic  
7307 Emissions and Removals. Eds. H. S. Eggleston, N. Srivastava, K. Tanabe & J. Baasansuren: IGES, Japan.  
7308 [http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/mtdocs/pdfiles/0905\\_MLP\\_Report.pdf](http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/mtdocs/pdfiles/0905_MLP_Report.pdf)
- 7309 IPCC. (2010b) Datasets for use in the IPCC Guidelines, eds. H. S. Eggleston, N. Srivastava, K. Tanabe & J.  
7310 Baasansuren, Meeting Report of the IPCC – FAO – IFAD Expert Meeting on FAO Data for  
7311 LULUCF/AFOLU, Rome, Italy, 20-22 October, 2009: IGES, Hayama, Japan 2010. [http://www.ipcc-](http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/mtdocs/pdfiles/0910_FAO-IFAD-IPCC-Meetingreport.pdf)  
7312 [nggip.iges.or.jp/public/mtdocs/pdfiles/0910\\_FAO-IFAD-IPCC-Meetingreport.pdf](http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/mtdocs/pdfiles/0910_FAO-IFAD-IPCC-Meetingreport.pdf)
- 7313 IPCC. (2010c) Meeting Report of the Expert Meeting on Uncertainty and Validation of Emission Inventories,  
7314 eds. H. S. Eggleston, J. Baasansuren, K. Tanabe & N. Srivastava, Expert Meeting on Uncertainty and  
7315 Validation of Emission Inventories, Utrecht, the Netherlands, 23-25 March, 2010: IGES, Japan.  
7316 [http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/mtdocs/pdfiles/1003\\_Uncertainty\\_meeting\\_report.pdf](http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/mtdocs/pdfiles/1003_Uncertainty_meeting_report.pdf)
- 7317 Kurz, W. A. (2010) Large inter-annual variations in carbon emissions and removals, Invited background paper,  
7318 pages 41-48. In: IPCC 2010, Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National  
7319 Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals, eds: Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J.  
7320 Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009, INPE, São José dos Campos, Brazil: IGES, Japan
- 7321 Kurz, W. A., Dymond, C. C., White, T. M., Stinson, G., Shaw, C. H., Rampley, G. J., Smyth, C., Simpson, B. N.,  
7322 Neilson, E. T., Trofymow, J. A., Metsaranta, J. & Apps, M. J. (2009) CBM-CFS3: a model of carbon-  
7323 dynamics in forestry and land-use change implementing IPCC standards. *Ecological modelling* **220**: 25.
- 7324 Li, W., Zhang, P., Ye, J., Li, L. & Baker, P. A. (2011) Impact of two different types of El Niño events on the  
7325 Amazon climate and ecosystem productivity. *Journal of Plant Ecology* **4**(1-2): 9.
- 7326 Lillesand, T. M., Kiefer, R. W. & Chipman, J. W. (2008) *Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation*. New York:  
7327 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- 7328 Magnussen, S., Kurz, W., Leckie, D. G. & Paradine, D. (2005) Adaptive cluster sampling for estimation of  
7329 deforestation rates. *European Journal of Forest Research* **124**(3): 207-220.
- 7330 McRoberts, R. E., Cohen, W. B., Nsset, E., Stehman, S. V. & Tomppo, E. O. (2010) Using remotely sensed data  
7331 to construct and assess forest attribute maps and related spatial products. *Scandinavian Journal of Forest*  
7332 *Research* **25**:4: 340-367.
- 7333 McRoberts, R. E. & Walters, B. F. (2012) Statistical inference for remote sensing-based estimates of net  
7334 deforestation. *Remote Sensing of Environment* **124**: 394–401.
- 7335 Olofsson, P., Foody, G. M., Stehman, S. V. & Woodcock, C. E. (2013) Making better use of accuracy data in  
7336 land change studies: Estimating accuracy and area and quantifying uncertainty using stratified estimation.  
7337 *Remote Sensing of Environment* **129**: 122-131.
- 7338 Richards, G. (2010) Background Paper to the IPCC Expert Meeting Revisiting the use of Managed Land as a  
7339 Proxy for Estimating Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals, pages 30-38. In: IPCC 2010, Revisiting the  
7340 Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals, eds. H. S.  
7341 Eggleston, N. Srivastava, K. Tanabe & J. Baasansuren. Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009, INPE, São José dos  
7342 Campos, Brazil: IGES, Japan.
- 7343 Richards, G. P. & Brack, C. (2004) A continental biomass stock and stock change estimation approach for  
7344 Australia. *Australian Forestry* **67**(4): 284-288.
- 7345 Saby, N. P. A., Bellamy, P. H., Morvan, X., Arrouays, D., Jones, R. J. A., Verheijen, F. G. A., Kibblewhite, M.  
7346 G., Verdoodt, A. N. N., ÜVege, J. B., Freudenschuß, A. & Simota, C. (2008) Will European soil-monitoring  
7347 networks be able to detect changes in topsoil organic carbon content? *Global Change Biology* **14**(10): 2432-  
7348 2442.
- 7349 Smith, P. (2010) Fingerprinting as a technique for attributing direct and indirect human induced effects  
7350 (including changes in C stocks in crop & grasslands caused by climate change), Invited background paper,  
7351 pages 39-40. In: IPCC 2010, Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National  
7352 Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals, eds. H. S. Eggleston, N. Srivastava, K. Tanabe & J. Baasansuren.  
7353 Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009, INPE, São José dos Campos, Brazil: IGES, Japan.
- 7354 Smith, P., Powlson, D. S., Glendining, M. J. & Smith, J. U. (1998) Preliminary estimates of the potential for  
7355 carbon mitigation in European soils through no-till farming. *Global Change Biology* **4**: 679-685.

Final Draft

- 7356 Stinson, G., Kurz, W. A., Smyth, C. E., Neilson, E. T., Dymond, C. C., Metsaranta, J. M., Boisvenue, C.,  
7357 Rampley, G. J., Li, Q., White, T. M. & Blain, D. (2011) An inventory-based analysis of Canada's managed  
7358 forest carbon dynamics, 1990 to 2008. *Global Change Biology* **17**(6): 2227-2244. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-  
7359 2486.2010.02369.x.
- 7360 Tate, K. R., Scott, N. A., Saggarr, S., Giltrap, D. J., Baisden, W. T., Newsome, P. F., Trotter, C. M. & Wilde, R.  
7361 H. (2003) Land-use change alters New Zealand's terrestrial carbon budget: uncertainties associated with  
7362 estimates of soil carbon change between 1990-2000. *Tellus* **55B**: 364-377.
- 7363 Townshend, J. R., Masek, J. G., Huang, C., Vermote, E. F., Gao, F., Channan, S., Sexton, J. O., Feng, M.,  
7364 Narasimhan, R., Kim, D., Song, K., Song, D., Song, X.-P., Noojipady, P., Tan, B., Hansen, M. C., Li, M. &  
7365 Wolfe, a. R. E. (2012) Global characterization and monitoring of forest cover using Landsat data:  
7366 opportunities and challenges. **5** (5): 373-397.
- 7367 Waterworth, R. M. & Richards, G. P. (2008) Implementing Australian forest management practices into a full  
7368 carbon accounting model. *Forest Ecology and Management* **255**(7): 2434-2443.
- 7369 Yasuda, Y., Saito, T., Hoshino, D., Ono, K., Ohtani, Y., Mizoguchi, Y. & Morisawa, T. (2012) Carbon balance  
7370 in a cool-temperate deciduous forest in northern Japan: seasonal and interannual variations, and  
7371 environmental controls of its annual balance. *Journal of Forest Research* **17**(3): 15.
- 7372 **SECTION 2.3.9**
- 7373 Allen, C.D., Macalady, A.K., Chenchouni, H., Bachelet, D., McDowell, N., Vennetier, M., Kitzberger, T.,  
7374 Rigling, A., Breshears, D.D., Hogg, E.H. (Ted), Gonzalez, P., Fensham, R., Zhang, Z., Castro, J., Demidova,  
7375 N., Lim, J.-H., Allard, G., Running, S.W., Semerci, A. and Cobb, N. (2010). A global overview of drought  
7376 and heat-induced tree mortality reveals emerging climate change risks for forests. *Forest Ecology and*  
7377 *Management* **259**(4): 660-684.
- 7378 Bebi, P., Kulakowski, D. and Rixen, C. (2009). Snow avalanche disturbances in forest ecosystems-State of  
7379 research and implications for management. *Forest Ecology and Management* **257**(9): 1883-1892.
- 7380 Bentz, B.J., Régnière, J., Fettig, C.J., Hansen, E.M., Hayes, J.L., Hicke, J.A., Kelsey, R.G., Negrón, J.F. and  
7381 Seybold, S.J. (2010). Climate change and bark beetles of the western United States and Canada: direct and  
7382 indirect effects. *Bioscience* **60**(8): 602-613.
- 7383 Canadian Council of Forest Minister (2012a). Forest pest monitoring in Canada [electronic resource]: current  
7384 situation, compatibilities, gaps and proposed enhanced monitoring program.
- 7385 Canadian Council of Forest Minister (2012b). Forest pest knowledge collection and exchange [electronic  
7386 resource]: Pest Strategy Information System.
- 7387 Canadian Council of Forest Minister (2012c). National forest insect and disease diagnostic and taxonomic  
7388 resources and tools [electronic resource]: current situation and future considerations.
- 7389 Chambers, J. Q., Fisher, J.I., Zeng, H.C., Chapman, E.L., Baker, D.B. and Hurtt, G.C. (2007). "Hurricane  
7390 Katrina's carbon footprint on U. S. Gulf Coast forests." *Science* **318**(5853): 1107-1107.
- 7391 Dymond, C.C., Neilson, E.T., Stinson, G., Porter, K., MacLean, D.A., Gray, D.R., Campagna, M. and Kurz,  
7392 W.A., (2010). Future spruce budworm outbreak may create a carbon source in Eastern Canadian forests,  
7393 *Ecosystems* **13**: 917–931 DOI: 10.1007/s10021-010-9364-z.
- 7394 Fujimori, T., Matsuda, M. and Kiyono, Y. (1987). "Stand Structure and Snow Damage in Relation to Stand Age  
7395 - Sugi Plantations in Fukui Prefecture in the 1981 Heavy-Snowfall." *J. Jpn. For. Soc.* **69**(3): 94 - 104.
- 7396 Fuller, R.M., Smith, G.M. and Devereux, B.J. (2003). "The characterisation and measurement of land cover  
7397 change through remote sensing: problems in operational applications?" *International Journal of Applied*  
7398 *Earth Observation and Geoinformation* **4**(3): 243 - 253.
- 7399 Gill, A.M. (1975). Fire and the Australian flora: a review. *Australian Forestry*, v. 38, no. 1, p. 4-25.
- 7400 Girardin, M.P., Ali, A.A. and Hély, C. (2010). Wildfires in boreal ecosystems: past, present and some emerging  
7401 trends. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* **19**: 991–995.
- 7402 Hicke, J.A., Allen, C.D., Desai, A.R., Dietze, M.C., Hall, R.J., Hogg, E.H., Kashian, D.M., Moore, D., Raffa,  
7403 K.F., Sturrock, R.N. and Vogelmann, J. (2012). Effects of biotic disturbances on forest carbon cycling in the  
7404 United States and Canada. *Global Change Biol.* **18**(1): 7–34.
- 7405 Hirsch, K.G. and Fuglem, P., Technical Coordinators (2006). Canadian Wildland Fire Strategy: background  
7406 syntheses, analyses, and perspectives. Canadian Council Forest Ministers, Natural Resources Canada,  
7407 Canadian Forest Service, Northern Forestry Centre, Edmonton, AB.

- 7408 Kamijo, T. and Hashiba, K. (2003). Island ecosystem and vegetation dynamics before and after the 2000-Year  
7409 eruption on Miyake-jima island, Japan, with implications for conservation of the island's ecosystem. *Global*  
7410 *Environmental Research*, **7**: 69-78.
- 7411 Kato, A. (2008). Characteristics for Sugi (*Cryptomeria japonica* D. Don) Stands and Trees with High Snow  
7412 Accretion Damage Risk in Toyama Prefecture. *FORMATH*, **8**, 45-61. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- 7413 King, K.J., de Ligt, R.M. and Cary, G.J. (2011). Fire and carbon dynamics under climate change in south-eastern  
7414 Australia: Insights from FullCAM and FIRESCAPE modelling. *International Journal of Wildland Fire*,  
7415 **20(4)**: 563-577.
- 7416 Kramer, K., Vreugdenhil, S.J. and van der Werf, D.C. (2008). Effects of flooding on the recruitment, damage  
7417 and mortality of riparian tree species: A field and simulation study on the Rhine floodplain. *Forest Ecology*  
7418 *and Management* **255(11)**: 3893–3903.
- 7419 Kurz, W.A., Dymond, C.C., White, T.M., Stinson, G., Shaw, C.H., Rampley, G.J., Smyth, C., Simpson, B.N.,  
7420 Neilson, E.T., Trofymow, J.A., Metsaranta, J. and Apps, M.J. (2009). CBM-CFS3: a model of carbon-  
7421 dynamics in forestry and land-use change implementing IPCC standards, *Ecological Modelling* **220**: 480-504,  
7422 doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2008.10.018.
- 7423 Kurz, W.A., Dymond, C.C., Stinson, G., Rampley, G.J., Neilson, E.T., Carroll, A.L., Ebata, T. and Safranyik, L.  
7424 (2008). Mountain pine beetle and forest carbon feedback to climate change, *Nature* **452**:987-990,  
7425 doi:10.1038/nature06777.
- 7426 Lindner, M., Maroschek, M., Netherer, S., Kremer, A., Barbati, A., Garcia-Gonzalo, J., Seidl, R., Delzon, S.,  
7427 Corona, P., Kolström, M., Lexer, M.J. and Marchetti, M. (2010). Climate change impacts, adaptive capacity,  
7428 and vulnerability of European forest ecosystems, *Forest Ecology and Management*, **259(4)**: , 698-709.
- 7429 Phillips, O.L., Aragão, L.E.O.C., Lewis, S.L., Fisher, J.B., Lloyd, J., López-González, G., Malhi, Y.,  
7430 Monteagudo, A., Peacock, J., Quesada, C.A., van der Heijden, G., Almeida, S., Amaral, I., Arroyo, L.,  
7431 Aymard, G., Baker, T.R., Bánki, O., Blanc, L., Bonal, D., Brando, P., Chave, J., Alves de Oliveira, Á.C.,  
7432 Dávila Cardozo, N., Czimczik, C.I., Feldpausch, T.R., Freitas, M.A., Gloor, E., Higuchi, N., Jiménez, E.,  
7433 Lloyd, G., Meir, P., Mendoza, C., Morel, A., Neill, D.A., Nepstad, D., Patiño, S., Peñuela, M.C., Prieto, A.,  
7434 Ramírez, F., Schwarz, M., Silva, J., Silveira, M., Sota Thomas, A., ter Steege, H., Stropp, J., Vásquez, R.,  
7435 Zelazowski, P., Alvarez Dávila, E., Andelman, S., Andrade, A., Chao, K., Erwin, T., Di Fiore, A., Honorio,  
7436 C., Keeling, E., Killeen, H., Laurance, T.J., Peña Cruz, W.F., Pitman, A., Núñez Vargas, N.C.A., Ramírez-  
7437 Angulo, P., Rudas, H., Salamão, A., Silva, R., Terborgh, N. and Torres-Lezama, J.A. (2009). Drought  
7438 sensitivity of the Amazon rainforest. *Science* **323**: 1344–1347.
- 7439 Raffa, K.F., Aukema, B.H., Bentz, B.J., Carroll, A.L., Hicke, J.A., Turner, M.G. and Romme, W.H. (2008).  
7440 Cross-scale drivers of natural disturbances prone to anthropogenic amplification: the dynamics of bark beetle  
7441 eruptions. *Bioscience* **58**: 501–517.
- 7442 Swetnam, T.W. and Anderson, R.S. (2008). Fire Climatology in the western United States: introduction to  
7443 special issue. *International Journal of Wildland Fire*, **17**: 1–7.
- 7444 Tomppo, E., Gschwantner, T., Lawrence, M. and McRoberts, R.E. (Eds.) (2010). National Forest Inventories –  
7445 Pathways for Common Reporting, Springer: USA, p. 612, ISBN978-90-481-r3232-4.
- 7446 Viña, A., Chen, X.D., McConnell, W.J., Liu, W., Xu, W.H., Ouyang, Z.Y., Zhang, H.M. and Liu, J.G. (2011).  
7447 "Effects of Natural Disasters on Conservation Policies: The Case of the 2008 Wenchuan Earthquake, China."  
7448 *Ambio* **40(3)**: 274-284.
- 7449 Williams, R. J. and Bradstock, R.A. (2008). Large fires and their ecological consequences: introduction to the  
7450 special issue. *International Journal of Wildland Fire*, **17**: 685–687.
- 7451 Yamashita, A., Sano, J. and Yamamoto, S. (2002). Impact of a strong typhoon on the structure and dynamics of  
7452 an old-growth beech (*Fagus crenata*) forest, southwestern Japan. *Folia Geobotanica*, **37**: 5-16.
- 7453
- 7454 **SECTION 2.5 THROUGH SECTION 2.7**
- 7455 Davis, M. R. & Condrón, L. M. (2002) Impact of grassland afforestation on soil carbon in New Zealand: a  
7456 review of paired-site studies. *Soil Research* **40**: 675-690.
- 7457 Don, A., Schumacher, J. & Freibauer, A. (2011) Impact of tropical land-use change on soil organic carbon stocks  
7458 – a meta-analysis. *Global Change Biology* **17(4)**: 1658-1670.
- 7459 Guo, L. B. & Gifford, R. M. (2002) Soil carbon stocks and land use change: a meta-analysis. *Global Change*  
7460 *Biology* **8(4)**: 345-360.

Final Draft

- 7461 IPCC. (2003) Definitions and Methodological Options to Inventory Emissions from Direct Human-induced  
7462 Degradation of Forests and Devegetation of Other Vegetation Types. Japan: IGES.
- 7463 IPCC. (2010) Use of Models and Facility-Level Data in Greenhouse Gas Inventories (Report of IPCC Expert  
7464 Meeting on Use of Models and Measurements in Greenhouse Gas Inventories 9-11 August 2010, Sydney,  
7465 Australia). Japan: IGES.
- 7466 Laganière, J., Angers, D. A. & Paré, D. (2010) Carbon accumulation in agricultural soils after afforestation: a  
7467 meta-analysis. *Global Change Biology* 16(1): 439-453.
- 7468 Merino, A. N., Pérez-Batallón, P. & Macías, F. (2004) Responses of soil organic matter and greenhouse gas  
7469 fluxes to soil management and land use changes in a humid temperate region of southern Europe. *Soil  
7470 Biology and Biochemistry* 36(6): 917-925.
- 7471 Paul, K. I., Polglase, P. J. & Richards, G. P. (2003) Predicted change in soil carbon following afforestation or  
7472 reforestation, and analysis of controlling factors by linking a C accounting model (CAMFor) to models of  
7473 forest growth (3PG), litter decomposition (GENDEC) and soil C turnover (RothC). *Forest Ecology and  
7474 Management* 177(1-3): 485-501.
- 7475 Post, W. M. & Kwon, K. C. Soil carbon sequestration and land-use change: processes and potential. *Global  
7476 Change Biology* 6: 317-327.
- 7477 Schulp, C. J. E., Nabuurs, G.-J. & Verburg, P. H. (2008) Future carbon sequestration in Europe—Effects of land  
7478 use change. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* 127(3-4): 251-264.
- 7479 Tate, K. R., Scott, N. A., Saggar, S., Giltrap, D. J., Baisden, W. T., Newsome, P. F., Trotter, C. M. & Wilde, R.  
7480 H. (2003) Land-use change alters New Zealand's terrestrial carbon budget: uncertainties associated with  
7481 estimates of soil carbon change between 1990–2000. *Tellus B* 55(2): 364-377.
- 7482 Vesterdal, L., Ritter, E. & Gundersen, P. (2002) Change in soil organic carbon following afforestation of former  
7483 arable land. *Forest Ecology and Management* 169(1-2): 137-147.
- 7484 **SECTION 2.8**
- 7485 Brown, S., Lim, B. and Schlamadinger, B. (1998). Evaluating approaches for estimating net emissions of  
7486 carbon dioxide from forest harvesting and wood products. IPCC/OECD/IEA Programme on National  
7487 Greenhouse Gas Inventories, 20 p.
- 7488 Cowie, A., Pingoud, K. and Schlamadinger, B. (2006). Stock changes or fluxes? Resolving terminological  
7489 confusion in the debate on land-use change and forestry. *Climate Policy* 6: 161-179.
- 7490 European Commission - Joint Research Centre - Institute for Environment and Sustainability (2010).  
7491 International Reference Life Cycle Data System (ILCD) Handbook - Specific guide for Life Cycle Inventory  
7492 data sets. First edition March 2010. EUR 24709 EN. Luxembourg. Publications Office of the European  
7493 Union; 142 p. [http://ict.jrc.ec.europa.eu/pdf-directory/ILCD-Handbook-Specific-guide-for-LCI-online-  
7494 12March2010.pdf](http://ict.jrc.ec.europa.eu/pdf-directory/ILCD-Handbook-Specific-guide-for-LCI-online-12March2010.pdf)
- 7495 FAO (2012). FAOSTAT-Forestry Database [online]. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United  
7496 Nations. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/statistics/en/>
- 7497 Fengel, D. and Wegener, G. (1984). Wood – chemistry, ultrastructure, reactions. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter &  
7498 Co., 613 p.
- 7499 Forest Products Laboratory (2010). Wood Handbook: Wood as an engineering material. United States  
7500 Department of Agriculture, General Technical Report, FPL-GTR-190, 509 p. [http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/  
7501 documnts/fplgtr/fpl\\_gtr190.pdf](http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplgtr/fpl_gtr190.pdf)
- 7502 Gjesdal, S.F.T., Flugsrud, K., Mykkelbost, T.C., and Rypdal, K. (1996). A balance of use of wood products in  
7503 Norway. Norwegian Pollution Control Authority SFT, Report 96:04, 54 p.
- 7504 Grönfors, J. (2010). Use of fillers in paper and paperboard grades. Tampere University of Applied Sciences,  
7505 International Pulp and Paper Technology. Final Thesis, 36 p. [http://publications.theseus.fi/bitstream/  
7506 handle/10024/16226/Grönfors\\_Jarkko.pdf?sequence=1](http://publications.theseus.fi/bitstream/handle/10024/16226/Grönfors_Jarkko.pdf?sequence=1)
- 7507 ISO (2006a). Environmental management – Life cycle assessment – Principles and framework. ISO 14040:2006-  
7508 10.
- 7509 ISO (2006b). Environmental management – Life cycle assessment – Requirements and guidelines. ISO  
7510 14044:2006-10.
- 7511 ISO (2008). Buildings and constructed assets – Service life planning – Part 8: Reference service life and service  
7512 life estimation. ISO 15686-8:2008(E).

- 7513 ISO (2011). Buildings and constructed assets – Service life planning – Part 1: General Principles. ISO 15686-  
7514 1:2011(E).
- 7515 Johannsen, V. K., Nord-Larsen, T. and Suadicani, K. (2011). Submission of information on forest management  
7516 reference levels by Denmark. Forest & Landscape Denmark, *Forest & Landscape Working Papers* No. 58-  
7517 2011, 35 p. [http://unfccc.int/files/home/application/pdf/awgkp\\_denmark\\_2011.pdf](http://unfccc.int/files/home/application/pdf/awgkp_denmark_2011.pdf)
- 7518 Kangas, K. and Baudin, A. (2003). Modelling and projections of forest products demand, supply and trade in  
7519 Europe. United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE)/Food and Agriculture Organization  
7520 (FAO) of the United Nations, Timber Section, ECE/TIM/DP/30, 203 p. [http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/  
7521 DAM/timber/docs/efsos/03-sept/dp-30.pdf](http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/timber/docs/efsos/03-sept/dp-30.pdf)
- 7522 Karjalainen, T., Kellomäki, S. and Pussinen, A. (1994). Role of wood-based products in absorbing atmospheric  
7523 carbon. *Silva Fennica* 28(2): 67–80.
- 7524 Karjalainen, T., Asikainen, A., Ilavsky, J., Zamboni, R., Hotari, K.-E. and Röser, D. (2004). Estimation of  
7525 energy wood potential in Europe. Finnish Forest Research Institute, Joensuu Research Centre, Working  
7526 Papers of the Finnish Forest Research Institute 6, 43 p. [http://www.metla.fi/julkaisut/workingpapers/  
7527 2004/mwp006.pdf](http://www.metla.fi/julkaisut/workingpapers/2004/mwp006.pdf)
- 7528 Lawrence, M., McRoberts, R.E., Tomppo, E., Gschwantner, T. and Gabler, K. (2010). Comparisons of national  
7529 forest inventories. In: Erkki Tomppo, Thomas Gschwantner, Mark Lawrence, McRoberts R.E. (Eds).  
7530 National Forest Inventories. Pathways for Common Reporting. Springer, Heidelberg, Dordrecht, London,  
7531 New York. pp 19-32. DOI 10.1007/978-90-481-3233-1\_1
- 7532 Marland, E., Stellar, K. and Marland, G. (2010). A distributed approach to accounting for carbon in wood  
7533 products. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 15(1): 71-91.
- 7534 Paulopuro, H. (Ed.) (2000). Papermaking Science and Technology, Book 18: Paper and Board Grades. TAPPI  
7535 Press. Atlanta.
- 7536 Pingoud, K., Perälä, A.L. and Pussinen, A. (2001). Carbon dynamics in wood products. *Mitigation and  
7537 Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 6(2): 91-111.
- 7538 Pingoud, K. and Wagner, F. (2006). Methane emissions from landfills and carbon dynamics of harvested wood  
7539 Products: The first-order decay revisited. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 11(5):  
7540 961-978.
- 7541 Rüter, S. (2011). Projection of net-emissions from harvested wood products in European countries - For the  
7542 period 2013-2020. Thünen-Institute of Wood Research, Report No: 2011/01, 63 p.  
7543 [http://literatur.vti.bund.de/digbib\\_extern/dn048901.pdf](http://literatur.vti.bund.de/digbib_extern/dn048901.pdf)
- 7544 Rüter, S. and Diederichs, S. (2012). Ökobilanz-Basisdaten für Bauprodukte aus Holz. Thünen-Institute of Wood  
7545 Research, Report No: 2012/01, 316 p. [http://literatur.vti.bund.de/digbib\\_extern/dn050490.pdf](http://literatur.vti.bund.de/digbib_extern/dn050490.pdf)
- 7546 Skog, K. and Nicholson, G.A. (1998). Carbon cycling through wood products: the role of wood and paper  
7547 products in carbon sequestration. *Forest Products Journal* 48(7/8): 75-83.  
7548 <http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/pdf1998/skog98a.pdf>
- 7549 Statistics Finland (2010). Greenhouse gas emissions in Finland 1990-2008: National Inventory Report under the  
7550 UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol. 470 p. [http://www.stat.fi/tup/khkinv/fin\\_nir\\_20100525.pdf](http://www.stat.fi/tup/khkinv/fin_nir_20100525.pdf)
- 7551 Tsunetsugu, Y. and Tonosaki, M. (2010). Quantitative estimation of carbon removal effects due to wood  
7552 utilization up to 2050 in Japan: Effects from carbon storage and substitution of fossil fuels by harvested wood  
7553 products. *Journal of Wood Science* 56(4): 339-344.
- 7554 UNFCCC Secretariat (2003). Estimation, reporting, and accounting of harvested wood products - Technical  
7555 paper. FCCC/TP/2003/7 27 October 2003. Bonn, Germany. <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/tp/tp0307.pdf>
- 7556 Wilson, J.B. (2010). Life-cycle inventory of particleboard in terms of resources, emissions, energy and carbon.  
7557 *Wood and Fiber Science* 42 (Corrim Special Issue): 90-106.  
7558 [http://www.corrim.org/pubs/reports/2010/swst\\_vol42/90.pdf](http://www.corrim.org/pubs/reports/2010/swst_vol42/90.pdf)
- 7559 Wilson, J.B. and Sakimoto, E.T. (2005). Gate-to-gate life-cycle inventory of softwood plywood production,  
7560 *Wood and Fiber Science*, 37 (Corrim Special Issue), 58 – 73. [http://www.corrim.org/pubs/reports/2005/  
7561 swst/58.pdf](http://www.corrim.org/pubs/reports/2005/swst/58.pdf)
- 7562 Winjum, J.K., Brown, S. and Schlamadinger, B. (1998). Forest harvests and wood products: Sources and sinks  
7563 of atmospheric carbon dioxide. *Forest Science* 44(2): 272-284.
- 7564

Final Draft

7565 **SECTION 2.9 THROUGH SECTION 2.12**

- 7566 Akala, V. A. & Lal, R. (2000) Potential of mine land reclamation for soil organic carbon sequestration in Ohio.  
7567 *Land Degradation and Development* **11**: 289-297.
- 7568 Ball, B. C., Crichton, I. & Horgan, G. W. (2008) Dynamics of upward and downward N<sub>2</sub>O and CO<sub>2</sub> fluxes in  
7569 ploughed or no-tilled soils in relation to water-filled pore space, compaction and crop presence. *Soil and*  
7570 *Tillage Research* **101**(1-2): 20-30.
- 7571 Bhatia, A., Sasmal, S., Jain, N., Pathak, H., Kumar, R. & Singh, S. (2010) Mitigating nitrous oxide emission  
7572 from soil under conventional and no-tillage in wheat using nitrification inhibitors. *Agriculture, Ecosystems &*  
7573 *Environment* **136**(3-4): 247-253.
- 7574 Chirinda, N., Carter, M. S., Albert, K. R., Ambus, P., Olesen, J. E., Porter, J. R. & Petersen, S. O. (2010)  
7575 Emissions of nitrous oxide from arable organic and conventional cropping systems on two soil types.  
7576 *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* **136**(3-4): 199-208.
- 7577 Coleman, K. & Jenkinson, D. S. (1996) RothC-26.3- A Model for the turnover of carbon in soil. In: *In: Powlson*  
7578 *D.S., Smith P., and Smith J.U. (eds.) Evaluation of Soil Organic Matter Models Using Existing, Long-Term*  
7579 *Datasets, NATO ASI Series I, Vol.38, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, pp. pp. 237-246. 234.*
- 7580 Conant, R. T., Easter, M., Paustian, K., Swan, A. & Williams, S. (2007) Impacts of periodic tillage on soil C  
7581 stocks: A synthesis. *Soil and Tillage* **95**: 1-10.
- 7582 Droesler, M. (2005) Trace gas exchange of bog ecosystems, Southern Germany. . In: *Technische Universitat*  
7583 *Munchen: Technische Universitat Munchen, Freising.*
- 7584 Drury, C. F., Reynolds, W. D., Tan, C. S., Welacky, T. W., Calder, W. & McLaughlin, N. B. (2006) Emissions  
7585 of nitrous oxide and carbon dioxide. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **70**(2): 570-581.
- 7586 Elder, J. W. & Lal, R. (2008) Tillage effects on gaseous emissions from an intensively farmed organic soil in  
7587 North Central Ohio. *Soil and Tillage Research* **98**(1): 45-55.
- 7588 FAO. (1998) World reference base for soil resources. In: p. 88. Food and Agricultural Organization of the United  
7589 Nations, Rome.
- 7590 FAO. (2006) World reference base for soil resources: A framework for international classification, correlation  
7591 and communication. In: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome.
- 7592 Gregorich, E. G., Rochette, P., St-Georges, P., McKim, U. F. & Chan, C. (2008) Tillage effects on N<sub>2</sub>O  
7593 emissions from soils under corn and soybeans in eastern Canada. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* **88**: 153–  
7594 161.
- 7595 Helgason, B., Janzen, H., Chantigny, M., Druru, C. F., Ellert, B. H., Gregorich, E. G., Lemke, R. L., Patty, E.,  
7596 Rochette, P. & Wagner-Riddle, C. (2005) Toward improved coefficients for predicting direct N<sub>2</sub>O emissions  
7597 from soil in Canadian agroecosystems. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems* **72**: 87-99.
- 7598 IPCC. (2000) *Land-use, Land-use Change, and Forestry: A Special Report*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge  
7599 University Press.
- 7600 Koch, H. J. & Stockfisch, N. (2006) Loss of soil organic matter upon ploughing under a loess soil after several  
7601 years of conservation tillage. *Soil and Tillage Research* **86**: 73-83.
- 7602 Lee, J., Hopmans, J. W., van Kessel, C., King, A. P., Evatt, K. J., Louie, D., Rolston, D. E. & Six, J. (2009)  
7603 Tillage and seasonal emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O and NO across a seed bed and at the field scale in a  
7604 Mediterranean climate. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* **129**(4): 378-390.
- 7605 Liu, X., Mosier, A., Halvorson, A. & Zhang, F. (2006) The Impact of Nitrogen Placement and Tillage on NO,  
7606 N<sub>2</sub>O, CH<sub>4</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> Fluxes from a Clay Loam Soil. *Plant and soil* **280**(1): 177-188.
- 7607 Parton, W. J., Schimel, D. S., Cole, C. V. & Ojima, D. S. (1987) Analysis of factors controlling soil organic  
7608 matter levels in Great Plains grasslands. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **51**(5): 1173-1179.
- 7609 Petersen, S. O., Schjøning, P., Thomsen, I. K. & Christensen, B. T. (2008) Nitrous oxide evolution from  
7610 structurally intact soil as influenced by tillage and soil water content. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* **40**(4):  
7611 967-977.
- 7612 Qunicke, J. A., Wortmann, C. S., Mamo, M., Franti, T. & Drijber, R. A. (2007) Occasional tillage of no-till  
7613 systems: carbon dioxide flux and changes in total and labile soil organic carbon. *Agronomy Journal* **99**: 1158-  
7614 1168.

- 7615 Rochette, P., Angers, D. A., Chantigny, M. H. & Bertrand, N. (2008) Nitrous oxide emissions respond  
7616 differently to no-till in a loam and a heavy clay soil. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **72**(5): 1363-  
7617 1369.
- 7618 Shirato, Y., Hakamata, T. & Taniyama, I. (2004) Modified Rothamsted carbon model for andosols and its  
7619 validation: Changing humus decomposition rate constant with pyrophosphate-extractable Al. *Soil Science*  
7620 *and Plant Nutrition* **50**: 149-158.
- 7621 Singurindy, O., Molodovskaya, M., Richards, B. K. & Steenhuis, T. S. (2009) Nitrous oxide emission at low  
7622 temperatures from manure-amended soils under corn (*Zea mays* L.). *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*  
7623 **132**(1-2): 74-81.
- 7624 Six, J., Stephen, M. O., breidt, F. J., Rich, T. C., Arvin, R. M. & Keith, P. (2004) The potential to mitigate global  
7625 warming with no-tillage management is only realized when practised in the long term. *Global Change*  
7626 *Biology* **10**(2): 155-160.
- 7627 Smith, P., Powlson, D., Glendining, M. & Smith, J. O. (1997) Potential for carbon sequestration in European  
7628 soils: Preliminary estimates for five scenarios using results from long-term experiments. *Global Change*  
7629 *Biology* **3**(1): 67-79.
- 7630 Smith, P., Powlson, D. S., Smith, J. U., Falloon, P. & Coleman, K. (2001) Meeting Europe's climate change  
7631 commitments: quantitative estimates of the potential for carbon mitigation by agriculture. *Global Change*  
7632 *Biology* **6**(5): 525-539.
- 7633 Suddick, E. C., Steenwerth, K., Garland, G. M., Smart, D. R. & Six, J. (2011) Chapter 12 Discerning  
7634 Agricultural Management Effects on Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Conventional and Alternative Cropping  
7635 Systems: A California Case Study. In: *Understanding Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Agricultural*  
7636 *Management; Guo, L., et al.; ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2011.*
- 7637 Tuittila, E. S., Komulainen, V.-M., Vasander, H., Laine, J. (1999) Restored cut-away peatland as a sink for  
7638 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. *Oecologia* **120**: 563-574.
- 7639 VandenBygaart, A. J. & Kay, B. D. (2004) Persistence of soil organic carbon after plowing a long-term no-till  
7640 field in southern Ontario, Canada. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **68**: 1394-1402.
- 7641 Venterea, R. T., Burger, M. & Spokas, K. A. (2005) Nitrogen oxide and methane emissions under varying tillage  
7642 and fertilizer management. *Journal of Environmental Quality* **34**(5): 1467-1477.
- 7643

7644 **ANNEX 2A.1**

---

7645 **REPORTING TABLES FOR KP LULUCF**  
7646 **ACTIVITIES UNDER THE KYOTO**  
7647 **PROTOCOL**

Final Draft

<b>TABLE 2A.1 TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>		
<b>Table</b>	<b>Content</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>Summary Table</b>		
Table 1A	Summary table of emissions and removals from activities under Article 3.3, Forest Management and elected activities under Article 3.4	This table is intended to demonstrate completeness in carbon pools and GHG reporting and to report the total net GHG emissions in the inventory year from each mandatory and elected activity.
Table 1B	Selected parameters for defining "Forest" under the Kyoto Protocol (additional information)	
<b>Land Transition Matrix</b>		
Table 2A	Land Transition Matrix with areas and changes in areas between the previous and the current inventory year	The value of the reported area subject to the various activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 for the inventory year should be that on 31 December of that year.
		Total area reported in this table should match the total area of the country.
Table 2B	Area of natural forests converted to planted forests (additional information)	This table should be used to report land areas of natural forests converted to planted forests since the start of the commitment period, if any. Associated emissions and removals are implicitly reported under Forest Management.
<b>Key Category Analysis</b>		
Table 3	Summary of Key Categories for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry activities under the Kyoto Protocol	List all KP-LULUCF Key Categories and describe for each category why and how it has been identified as key.
<b>Article 3.3: Afforestation and Reforestation</b>		
Table 4A	Article 3.3 activities: Carbon stock changes under Afforestation and Reforestation	Report in this table carbon stock changes in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, that are subject to Afforestation and Reforestation under Article 3.3.
		All lands reported under Afforestation and Reforestation that would otherwise be subject to Forest Management.
Table 4B	Background level of emissions associated with natural disturbances in AR lands and its margin, where a margin is needed (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party. (See Table 6.D for background levels in FM lands).
Table 4C	Emissions associated with natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in table 4A and 10, and therefore does not replace the need to report in those tables all carbon stock changes and all non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions associated with natural disturbances.
		Report in this table information on changes in carbon stocks and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions for the inventory year for all geographical locations that encompass lands subject to Afforestation and Reforestation under Article 3.3 where natural disturbances have occurred, only if the total emissions associated with natural disturbances have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where the margin is needed.

Table 4D	Removals subsequent to natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in table 4A, and therefore does not replace the need to report in that table all carbon stock changes in AR lands.
		Report here all removals in the inventory year, for all geographical locations that encompass lands subject to Afforestation and Reforestation where natural disturbances have occurred in any previous year of the commitment period and for which associated emissions have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where the margin is needed.
<b>Article 3.3: Deforestation</b>		
Table 5A	Article 3.3 activities: Carbon stock changes under Deforestation	Report in this table carbon stock changes in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, that are subject to Deforestation under Article 3.3.
		Lands that have been deforested and subsequently reforested need to be reported as a subcategory of deforested land in order to transparently report emissions and removals on these lands which, despite being reported under D, match the forest definition.
Table 5B	Deforested land previously subject to natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in tables 4A and 10, and therefore does not replace the need to report in those tables all carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions associated with natural disturbances.
		Report in this table information on forested land that has been converted to non-forested land use after having been subject to natural disturbances in a year of the commitment period where emissions associated with natural disturbances have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where a margin is needed.
<b>Article 3.4: Forest Management</b>		
Table 6A	Article 3.4 activities: Carbon stock changes under Forest Management	Report in this table carbon stock changes in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, that are subject to Forest Management under Article 3.4.
Table 6B	Forest Management reference level (additional information)	Report here the numerical values of the FMRL (with HWP pool and without), and any further Technical Correction, and information on the methodological approach applied to calculate it.
Table 6C	Carbon Equivalent Forests (CEF) (additional information)	Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in table 6A, and therefore does not replace the need to report in that table all carbon stock changes associated with clearing and establishing of forests reported as Carbon Equivalent Forests under Forest Management. This table is aimed at checking whether the equivalent forest that has been planted is achieving the expected carbon stock.
		Report in this table information on carbon stock that was in the cleared forest plantation (CEF-hc), at time of harvesting, and of current carbon stock in the equivalent forested area (CEF-ne), for all lands subject to the CEFC provisions, within Forest

Final Draft

		Management under Article 3.4 (see paragraphs 37-39 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7) for which the "carbon equivalence" has not been achieved yet. This means that lands should be reported here until the year, and including the year, in which the carbon equivalence is achieved.
Table 6D	Background level of emissions associated with natural disturbances in FM lands and its margin, where a margin is needed (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party.
Table 6E	Emissions associated with natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in tables 4A and 10, and therefore does not replace the need to report in those tables all carbon stock changes and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions associated with natural disturbances.
		Report in this table information on changes in carbon stocks and non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions for the inventory year for all geographical locations that encompass lands subject to Forest Management under Article 3.4 where natural disturbances have occurred, only if the total emissions associated with natural disturbances have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where the margin is needed.
Table 6F	Removals subsequent to natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in table 6A, and therefore does not replace the need to report in that table all carbon stock changes in FM lands.
		Report in this table all incremental removals in the inventory year, for all geographical locations that encompass lands subject to Forest Management where natural disturbances have occurred in any previous year of the commitment period and for which associated emissions have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where the margin is needed. Incremental removals are those additional to the removals from the lands that have been embedded in the FMRL construction.
<b>Article 3.4: Cropland Management – Grazing Land Management – Revegetation – Wetland Drainage and Rewetting</b>		
Table 7	Carbon stock changes under elected Article 3.4 activities	Report in this table carbon stock changes in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, that are subject to the elected activities under Article 3.4.
		For each elected activity, this table and all relevant tables should also be reported for the base year.
<b>Non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions</b>		
Table 8A	Direct and Indirect N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from N inputs to managed soils	Report in this table direct and indirect N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from N fertilization in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, which are subject to activities under Article 3.3 and 3.4, and whose emissions have not been reported in the Agriculture Sector.

		N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from N inputs to areas, subject to Article 3.3 or 3.4, which are activities included under Cropland and Grassland in the Convention reporting should be reported in the Agriculture Sector. If a Party is not able to separate fertilizer applied to different land-use categories, it may report all N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from fertilization in the Agriculture Sector and this table should not be filled
Table 8B	N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from mineralised N resulting from loss of soil organic C stocks in mineral soils through land-use change or management practices	Report in this table N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from mineralised N resulting from loss of soil organic C stocks in mineral soils through land-use change or management practices in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, which are subject to activities under Article 3.3 and 3.4, and whose emissions have not been reported in the Agriculture Sector.
		N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from mineralised N resulting from loss of soil organic C stocks in mineral soils through land-use change or management practices in areas, subject to Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities, which are included under Cropland and Grassland in the Convention reporting should be reported in the Agriculture Sector.
Table 9A	CH <sub>4</sub> and N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from Drainage of organic soils	Report in this table CH <sub>4</sub> and N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from Drainage of organic soils in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, which are subject to activities under Article 3.3 and 3.4, and whose emissions have not been reported in the Agriculture Sector.
		CH <sub>4</sub> and N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from drainage of organic soils in areas, subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities, which are included under Cropland and Grassland in the Convention reporting should be reported in the Agriculture Sector.
Table 9B	CH <sub>4</sub> and N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from Rewetting of organic soils	Report in this table CH <sub>4</sub> and N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from Rewetting of organic soils in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, which are subject to activities under Article 3.3 and 3.4, and whose emissions have not been reported in the Agriculture Sector.
		CH <sub>4</sub> and N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from rewetting of organic soils, in areas subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities, which are included under Cropland and Grassland in the Convention reporting should be reported in the Agriculture Sector.
Table 10	GHG emissions from burning of organic matter	Report in this table GHG emissions from burning of organic matter in all lands, encompassed by each geographical location, which are subject to activities under Article 3.3 and 3.4, and whose emissions have not been reported in the Agriculture Sector.
		CO <sub>2</sub> emissions from burning of organic matter that are reported as C stock changes in the relevant activity table (i.e. tables 4A, 5A, 6A, 7) should not be reported here.
		Non-CO <sub>2</sub> emissions associated with burning of living biomass and DOM of savannas and of agricultural residues should be reported in the Agriculture Sector.
<b>Harvested Wood Products</b>		
Table 11A	Carbon stock changes in the Harvested Wood Products pool	

Final Draft

Table 11B	Harvested Wood Products activity data	HWP originated in the first commitment period from lands subject to AR activities should not be reported here.
		When FM was elected in the first commitment period, HWP originated in the first commitment period from lands subject to FM activities should not be reported here.
		When for FM the Party chose not to include historical HWP in its reporting, HWP originated before 1 January 2013 from lands subject to FM activities have should not be reported here.
<p>GENERAL NOTES:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Geographical location refers to the boundaries of the areas that encompass lands subject to the activity (or subject to the particular provision).</li> <li>2. Activity data may be further subdivided according to climate zone, management system, soil type, vegetation type, tree species, ecological zone, national land classification or other criteria. One row should be completed for each subdivision.</li> <li>3. The value reported for net change in SOC of organic soils could be an emission and not a carbon stock change.</li> </ol>		

TABLE 1A SUMMARY TABLE												
Emissions and removals from activities under Article 3.3, Forest Management and elected activities under Article 3.4												
Inventory year:												
Activity		Changes in carbon pool and sources of greenhouse gases reported										
		Above-ground biomass	Below-ground biomass	Litter	Dead wood	HWP	Soil organic matter					
							Mineral soils		Organic soils			
							SOC	N <sub>2</sub> O emissions from N mineralized during soil organic matter losses in mineral soils	Drainage		Rewetting	
		SOC	non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions	SOC	non-CO <sub>2</sub> GHG emissions							
(Gg C)					(Gg C)	(Gg N <sub>2</sub> O)	(Gg C)	(Gg CH <sub>4</sub> )	(Gg N <sub>2</sub> O)	(Gg C)	(Gg CH <sub>4</sub> )	(Gg N <sub>2</sub> O)
Article 3.3 activities	AR											
	D											
Article 3.4 activities	FM											
	CM (if elected)											
	GM (if elected)											
	RV (if elected)											
	WDR (if elected)											
Activity		Changes in carbon pool and sources of greenhouse gases reported						Total emissions/removals reported				
		Fertilization in forest land		Burning of organic matter				Net CO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>4</sub>	N <sub>2</sub> O	Net CO <sub>2</sub> -equivalent	
		(Gg N <sub>2</sub> O)		(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> )	(Gg CH <sub>4</sub> )	(Gg N <sub>2</sub> O)	(Gg)					
Article 3.3 activities	AR											
	D											
Article 3.4 activities	FM											
	CM (if elected)											
	GM (if elected)											
	RV (if elected)											
	WDR (if elected)											

7648

Final Draft

<b>Table 1B</b> <b>Additional information: Selected parameters for defining "Forest" under the Kyoto Protocol</b>	
Inventory year	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Selected value</b>
<b>Minimum land area</b>	
<b>Minimum tree crown cover</b>	
<b>Minimum height</b>	
<b>Minimum width</b>	

7649

7650

<b>TABLE 2A</b>										
<b>LAND TRANSITION MATRIX</b>										
Areas and changes in areas of activities between the previous and the current inventory year										
Inventory Year										
		To current inventory year								
		Article 3.3 activities		Article 3.4 activities					Other (i.e. All remaining area in the country)	Total area at the beginning of the current inventory year
		Afforestation and Reforestation	Deforestation	Forest Management	Cropland Management (if elected)	Grazing Land Management (if elected)	Revegetation (if elected)	Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (if elected)		
(kha)										
<b>From previous inventory year</b>	<b>Article 3.3 activities</b>	Afforestation and Reforestation								
		Deforestation								
	<b>Article 3.4 activities</b>	Forest Management								
		Cropland Management (if elected)			(1)					
		Grazing Land Management (if elected)			(1)					
		Revegetation (if elected)			(1)					
		Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (if elected)			(1)					
	<b>Other (i.e. All remaining area in the country)</b>									
<b>Total area at the end of the current inventory year</b>										
(1) Only in case of Carbon Equivalent Forests										

7651

Final Draft

TABLE 2B ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: AREA OF NATURAL FORESTS CONVERTED TO PLANTED FORESTS				
Inventory year				
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	Area of natural forests converted to planted forests			
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of conversion	Area subject to conversion	Area of organic soils
			(kha)	
<b>Total</b>				

7652

TABLE 3 SUMMARY OF KEY CATEGORIES FOR LAND USE, LAND-USE CHANGE AND FORESTRY ACTIVITIES UNDER THE KYOTO PROTOCOL					
Inventory year					
KEY CATEGORIES	Gas	CRITERIA USED FOR KEY CATEGORY IDENTIFICATION			
Specify key categories according to the national level of disaggregation used		Associated category in UNFCCC inventory is key (indicate the category)	Is the category contribution greater than the smallest category considered key in the UNFCCC inventory (including LULUCF)? (Y/N)	Other	COMMENTS <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Describe if category has been identified as Key Category for trend and/or level assessment, with Approach1 and/or Approach2

7653

TABLE 4A ARTICLE 3.3 ACTIVITIES: CARBON STOCK CHANGES UNDER AFFORESTATION AND REFORESTATION												
Inventory year												
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA						CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK					
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of conversion	Area subject to the activity	Area of organic soils			Carbon stock change in above-ground biomass			Carbon stock change in below-ground biomass		
				Drained	Rewetted	Other	Gains	Losses	Net change	Gains	Losses	Net change
			(kha)			(Gg C)						
<b>TOTAL FOR ACTIVITY AR</b>												
<i>Lands subject to natural disturbances which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting</i>												
<b>TOTAL</b>												
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK											
Identification code	Net carbon stock change in litter	Net carbon stock change in dead wood	Net carbon stock change in HWP <sup>(1)</sup>	Net carbon stock change in soils				Net CO <sub>2</sub>				
				Mineral soils	Organic soils							
					Drained	Rewetted	Other					
(Gg C)							(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> )					
<b>TOTAL FOR ACTIVITY AR</b>												
<i>Lands subject to natural disturbances which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting</i>												
<b>TOTAL</b>												

(1) Data to be reported in this table come from the "Net Change" column of table 11A. A single value for the total net change in the HWP at national level could be reported here. Further, if HWP reporting is based on instantaneous oxidation, then report IO.

Final Draft

7654

TABLE 4B ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: BACKGROUND LEVEL OF EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES IN AR LANDS AND ITS MARGIN, WHERE A MARGIN IS NEEDED				
Inventory year				
Methodology applied (default/country-specific)	Background level		Margin (where needed)	
	per unit of area	Adjusted to the area subject to AR in the CP year	per unit of area	Adjusted to the area subject to AR in the CP year
	(Mg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq ha <sup>-1</sup> )	(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq)	(Mg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq ha <sup>-1</sup> )	(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq)

7655

TABLE 4C ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES								
Inventory year								
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION		ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS			
Identification code	Subdivision	Type of natural disturbances <sup>(1)</sup>	Year of occurrence of natural disturbances	Area	CO <sub>2</sub> <sup>(2)</sup>	CH <sub>4</sub>	N <sub>2</sub> O	Total CO <sub>2</sub> - equivalent
				(kha)	(Gg)			
<b>Total AR land subject to natural disturbances</b>								

(1) More than a single natural disturbance may have occurred in the same year in the same land

(2) Whether a stock-difference method is used for estimating carbon stock losses in the area subject to natural disturbances, it should be demonstrated that CO<sub>2</sub>-C emissions associated with harvesting (including salvage logging), in the inventory year, have not been reported here.

7656

7657

<b>TABLE 4D</b>				
<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: REMOVALS SUBSEQUENT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES</b>				
Inventory year				
<b>GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION</b>	<b>ACTIVITY DATA</b>			<b>REMOVALS</b>
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of occurrence of natural disturbances	Area	(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> )
			(kha)	
<b>Total AR land subject to natural disturbances</b>				

7658

7659

Final Draft

Table 5A Article 3.3 activities: Carbon stock changes under Deforestation													
Inventory year													
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA							CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK					
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of conversion	Article 3.4 activity to which the land would otherwise be subject <sup>(1)</sup>	Area subject to the activity	Area of organic soils			Carbon stock change in above-ground biomass			Carbon stock change in below-ground biomass		
					Drained	Rewetted	Other	Gains	Losses	Net change	Gains	Losses	Net change
					(kha)			(Gg C)					
<b>Total for activity D</b>													
<b>Total for areas subsequently reforested</b>													
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK										Net CO <sub>2</sub>  (Gg CO <sub>2</sub> )		
Identification code	Net carbon stock change in litter		Net carbon stock change in dead wood		Net carbon stock change in soils								
					Mineral soils		Organic soils						
					Drained	Rewetted	Other						
<b>Total for activity D</b>													
<b>Total for areas subsequently reforested</b>													

(1) Whether the land would be otherwise subject to FM or to any elected activity, the identification acronym of FM or of the elected activity -i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR- should be reported here (see paragraph 2 (b) (ii) of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8)

7660

TABLE 5B ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: DEFORESTED LAND PREVIOUSLY SUBJECT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES								
Inventory year								
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA				EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES			
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of occurrence of natural disturbances	Type of natural disturbances <sup>(1)</sup>	Area	CO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>4</sub>	N <sub>2</sub> O	Total CO <sub>2</sub> -equivalent
				(kha)	(Gg)			
Total land where deforestation followed natural disturbances								
(1) More than a single natural disturbance may have occurred in the same year in the same land								

7661

7662

Final Draft

<b>Table 6A</b> <b>Article 3.4 activities: Carbon stock changes under Forest Management</b>												
Inventory year												
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA						CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK					
Identification code	Subdivision	Year <sup>(1)</sup>	Area subject to the activity	Area of organic soils			Carbon stock change in above-ground biomass			Carbon stock change in below-ground biomass		
				Drained	Rewetted	Other	Gains	Losses	Net change	Gains	Losses	Net change
			(kha)			(Gg C)						
<b>TOTAL FOR ACTIVITY FM</b>												
<i>forested land for CEFC (CEF-ne)</i>												
<b>TOTAL</b>												
<i>cleared land within CEFC (CEF-hc)</i>												
<b>TOTAL</b>												
<i>lands subject to natural disturbances which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting</i>												
<b>TOTAL</b>												

7663

Table 6A (continued)								
Article 3.4 activities: Carbon stock changes under Forest Management								
Inventory year								
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK							Net CO <sub>2</sub>  (Gg CO <sub>2</sub> )
Identification code	Net carbon stock change in litter	Net carbon stock change in dead wood	Net carbon stock change in HWP <sup>(2)</sup>	Net carbon stock change in soils				
				Mineral soils	Organic soils			
					Drained	Rewetted	Other	
(Gg C)								(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> )
<b>TOTAL FOR ACTIVITY FM</b>								
<i>forested land for CEFC (CEF-ne)</i>								
<b>TOTAL</b>								
<i>cleared land within CEFC (CEF-hc)</i>								
<b>TOTAL</b>								
<i>lands subject to natural disturbances which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting</i>								
<b>TOTAL</b>								

(1) For lands reported as Carbon Equivalent Forest, report here the year in which the land has been either forested or cleared. While for lands subject to natural disturbances for which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting, report here the year in which the natural disturbances occurred.

(2) Data to be reported in this table come from the "Net Change" column of table 11A. A single value for the total net change in the HWP at national level could be reported here. Further, if HWP reporting is based on instantaneous oxidation, report here IO

7664

Final Draft

TABLE 6B ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: FOREST MANAGEMENT REFERENCE LEVEL							
Inventory year							
Approach applied				Value inscribed in Appendix to Decision 2/CMP.7 <sup>(1)</sup>		Technical correction as calculated in the reporting year: <sup>(2)</sup>	
Methodology <sup>(3)</sup>	Inclusion of Natural Disturbance (Yes/No)	HWP		with instantaneous oxidation for HWP	with first order decay function for HWP	2015	---
		Methodology <sup>(4)</sup>	Inclusion of the historical stock <sup>(5)</sup> (Yes/No)				
Gg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq yr <sup>-1</sup>							
<p>(1) The value inscribed in Appendix to Decision 2/CMP.7 is here reported in Gg CO<sub>2</sub>-eq yr<sup>-1</sup></p> <p>(2) Add a column for each reporting year in which a technical correction has been calculated</p> <p>(3) Business-as-usual, Base year</p> <p>(4) Instantaneous oxidation, First Order Decay function, Country-specific</p> <p>(5) This is reflected in cell "Initial stock" in Table 11A</p>							

7665

TABLE 6C ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: CARBON EQUIVALENT FORESTS (CEF)							
Inventory year							
CLEARED AREA (CEF-hc)				EQUIVALENT FORESTED AREA (CEF-ne)			
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	Area	Carbon stock at harvesting	Normal Harvesting cycle	GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CURRENT DATA		
					Subdivision	Area	Age of plantation
Identification code	(kha)	(Gg C)	Years	Identification code	(kha)	Years	(Gg C)
Total				Total			

7666

7667

**TABLE 6D**  
**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: BACKGROUND LEVEL OF EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES IN FM LANDS AND ITS MARGIN, WHERE A MARGIN IS NEEDED**

Inventory year				
Methodology applied (default/country-specific)	Background level		Margin (where needed)	
	per unit of area	Adjusted to the area subject to FM in the CP year	per unit of area	Adjusted to the area subject to FM in the CP year
	(Mg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq ha <sup>-1</sup> )	(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq)	(Mg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq ha <sup>-1</sup> )	(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq)

7668

**TABLE 6E**  
**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES**

Inventory year								
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA				EMISSIONS			
Identification code	Subdivision	Type of natural disturbances <sup>(1)</sup>	Year of occurrence of natural disturbance	Area	CO <sub>2</sub> <sup>(2)</sup>	CH <sub>4</sub>	N <sub>2</sub> O	Total CO <sub>2</sub> - equivalent
				(kha)	(Gg)			
<b>Total for activity FM</b>								

(1) More than a single natural disturbance may have occurred in the same year in the same land.

(2) When a stock-difference method is used for estimating carbon stock losses in the area subject to natural disturbances, it should be demonstrated that CO<sub>2</sub>-C emissions associated with harvesting (including salvage logging), in the inventory year, have not been reported here.

7669

7670

Final Draft

<b>TABLE 6F</b> <b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: REMOVALS SUBSEQUENT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES</b>				
Inventory year				
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA			INCREMENTAL REMOVALS
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of occurrence of natural disturbances	Area	(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> )
			(kha)	
<b>Total FM land subject to natural disturbances</b>				

7671

7672

Table 7 Carbon stock changes under elected Article 3.4 activities												
Inventory year												
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA						CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK					
Identification code	Activity <sup>(1)</sup>	Subdivision	Area subject to the activity	Area of organic soils			Carbon stock change in above-ground biomass			Carbon stock change in below-ground biomass		
				Drained	Rewetted	Other	Gains	Losses	Net change	Gains	Losses	Net change
			(kha)			(Gg C)						
<b>Total for elected activity <sup>(2)</sup></b>												
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK							Net CO <sub>2</sub>				
Identification code	Net carbon stock change in litter		Net carbon stock change in dead wood		Net carbon stock change in soils							
					Mineral soils	Organic soils						
	Drained	Rewetted	Other									
(Gg C)							(Gg CO <sub>2</sub> )					
<b>Total for elected activity <sup>(2)</sup></b>												

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR

(2) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the elected activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity

7673

Final Draft

<b>TABLE 8A</b> <b>DIRECT AND INDIRECT N<sub>2</sub>O EMISSIONS FROM N INPUTS TO MANAGED SOILS</b>				
Inventory year				
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS
Identification code	Activity <sup>(1)</sup>	Subdivision	Total amount of N inputs applied	N <sub>2</sub> O
			(kt N/year)	(Gg)
<b>Total</b>				
<b>Total activity AR</b>				
<b>Total activity D</b>				
<b>Total activity FM</b>				
<b>Total elected activity <sup>(2)</sup></b>				

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR.

(2) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity.

7674

7675

TABLE 8B N <sub>2</sub> O EMISSIONS FROM MINERALISED N RESULTING FROM LOSS OF SOIL ORGANIC C STOCKS IN MINERAL SOILS THROUGH LAND-USE CHANGE OR MANAGEMENT PRACTICES				
Inventory year				
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS
Identification code	Activity <sup>(1)</sup>	Subdivision	Land area converted	N <sub>2</sub> O
			(kha)	(Gg)
<b>Total</b>				
<b>Total activity AR</b>				
<b>Total activity D</b>				
<b>Total activity FM</b>				
<b>Total elected activity <sup>(2)</sup></b>				

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV.

(2) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity.

7676

7677

Final Draft

TABLE 9A CH <sub>4</sub> AND N <sub>2</sub> O EMISSIONS FROM DRAINAGE OF ORGANIC SOILS						
Inventory year						
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION		ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS	
Identification code	Activity <sup>(1)</sup>	Subdivision	Area	N <sub>2</sub> O	CH <sub>4</sub>	
			(kha)	(Gg)		
<b>Total</b>						
<b>Total activity AR</b>						
<b>Total activity D</b>						
<b>Total activity FM</b>						
<b>Total elected activity <sup>(2)</sup></b>						

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR.  
 (2) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity

7678

7679

**TABLE 9B**  
**CH<sub>4</sub> AND N<sub>2</sub>O EMISSIONS FROM REWETTING OF ORGANIC SOILS**

Inventory year					
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS	
Identification code	Activity <sup>(1)</sup>	Subdivision	Area	N <sub>2</sub> O <sup>(2)</sup>	CH <sub>4</sub>
			(kha)	(Gg)	
<b>Total</b>					
<b>Total activity AR</b>					
<b>Total activity D</b>					
<b>Total activity FM</b>					
<b>Total elected activity <sup>(3)</sup></b>					

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR.  
 (2) Under Tier 1 this is assumed to be negligible  
 (3) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity

7680

Final Draft

<b>TABLE 10</b> <b>GHG EMISSIONS FROM BURNING OF ORGANIC MATTER</b>											
Inventory year											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA								EMISSIONS		
Identification code	Activity <sup>(1)</sup>	Subdivision	CARBON POOLS						CO <sub>2</sub> <sup>(4)</sup>	CH <sub>4</sub>	N <sub>2</sub> O
			Living biomass (LB)		Dead Organic Matter (DOM)		Soil Organic Matter (SOM) <sup>(3)</sup>				
			Description <sup>(2)</sup>	Value	Description <sup>(2)</sup>	Value	Description <sup>(2)</sup>	Value			
			Area burned (kha) LB burned (kt dm)		Area burned (kha) DOM burned (kt dm)		Area burned (kha) SOM burned (kt dm)		(Gg)		
Total											
Total activity AR											
<i>Total for controlled burning</i>											
<i>Total for wildfires</i>											
Total activity D											
<i>Total for controlled burning</i>											
<i>Total for wildfires</i>											

7681

7682

**TABLE 10 (CONTINUED)**  
**GHG EMISSIONS FROM BURNING OF ORGANIC MATTER**

Inventory year											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA								EMISSIONS		
Identification code	Activity <sup>(1)</sup>	Subdivision	CARBON POOLS						CO <sub>2</sub> <sup>(4)</sup>	CH <sub>4</sub>	N <sub>2</sub> O
			Living biomass (LB)		Dead Organic Matter (DOM)		Soil Organic Matter(SOM) <sup>(3)</sup>				
			Description <sup>(2)</sup>	Value	Description <sup>(2)</sup>	Value	Description <sup>(2)</sup>	Value	CO <sub>2</sub> <sup>(4)</sup>	CH <sub>4</sub>	N <sub>2</sub> O
			Area burned (kha) LB burned (kt dm)		Area burned (kha) DOM burned (kt dm)		Area burned (kha) SOM burned (kt dm)				
Total activity FM											
<i>Total for controlled burning</i>											
<i>Total for wildfires</i>											
Total elected activity <sup>(5)</sup>											
<i>Total for controlled burning</i>											
<i>Total for wildfires</i>											

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR.  
 (2) For each activity, activity data should be selected between area burned (kha) or organic matter burned (kt dm).  
 (3) Report this pool only in case of peatland burning.  
 (4) If CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from biomass burning are not already included in the carbon-stock change table of the relevant activity, they should be reported here. This also includes the carbon component of CH<sub>4</sub>.  
 (5) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the activity and add rows with the totals (total wildfire, total prescribed burning, total for the activity) of the elected activity

7683

Final Draft

TABLE 11A CARBON STOCK CHANGES IN THE HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS POOL										
Inventory year										
ORIGIN OF WOOD		PRODUCT TYPE			PARAMETERS		CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK			Net CO <sub>2</sub>
	Harvest	HWP categories <sup>(1)</sup>	Subcategories		Half-life <sup>(2)</sup>	Initial stock <sup>(3)</sup>	Gains <sup>(4)</sup>	Losses <sup>(4)</sup>	Net change	
	(Gg C)				(yrs)	(Gg C)			(Gg)	
Total		Total								
		Total for HWP <sub>AR</sub>								
		Total for category								
Article 3.3 activity	From Afforestation and Reforestation			Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
				Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
		Total for category								
				Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
				Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
		Total for category								
				Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
				Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
Total for category										
From Deforestation										

7684

7685

**TABLE 11A (CONTINUED)**  
**CARBON STOCK CHANGES IN THE HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS POOL**

Inventory Year											
ORIGIN OF WOOD		PRODUCT TYPE			PARAMETERS		CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK			Net CO <sub>2</sub>	
	Harvest	HWP categories <sup>(1)</sup>	Subcategories		Half-life <sup>(2)</sup>	Initial stock <sup>(3)</sup>	Gains <sup>(4)</sup>	Losses <sup>(4)</sup>	Net change		
	(Gg C)				(yrs)	(Gg C)			(Gg)		
Article 3.4 activity	From Forest Management	<b>Total for HWP<sub>FM</sub></b>									
		<b>Total for category</b>									
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
		<b>Total for category</b>									
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
		<b>Total for category</b>									
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
<b>From all remaining lands</b>											

(1) Includes sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard.  
(2) Half-lives are needed when applying flux data method (i.e. Tier 2 method)  
(3) Initial stock is the HWP stock of the specific product type at 1 January of the inventory year.  
(4) Gains refer to annual carbon inflow to HWP pool, losses refer to annual carbon outflow from HWP pool.

Final Draft

7686

<b>TABLE 11B</b> <b>HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS ACTIVITY DATA <sup>(1)</sup></b>									
Inventory year									
Year	HWP category <sup>(2)</sup>								
	Reported unit <sup>(3)</sup>								
	C conversion factor <sup>(4)</sup>								
	Production	Import	Export	Production	Import	Export	Production	Import	Export
<p>(1) The information in Table 11B should be compiled based on mass weighted averages (see Table 2.8.1 of Section 2.8)</p> <p>(2) Includes sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard. In cases where country-specific subcategories are used, it is good practice for countries to transparently document this in their inventory reports.</p> <p>(3) e.g. m<sup>3</sup> or t</p> <p>(4) Applied to convert from HWP category units to carbon</p>									

7687

Final Draft

7688 **LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS**

---

7689 **AUTHORS, REVIEW EDITORS**  
7690 **AND REVIEWERS AUTHORS AND**  
7691 **REVIEW EDITORS**  
7692

---

Final Draft

7693 **Authors and Review Editors**7694 **Overview**7695 **Lead Authors**

7696	Rizaldi Boer	Centre for Climate Risk and Opportunity Management in Southeast Asia and Pacific (CCROM SEAP)-IPB	Indonesia
7697	Sergio Gonzalez		Chile
7698	Taka Hiraishi	Institute for Global Environmental Strategies (IGES)	Japan
7700	Thelma Krug	Instituto Nacional de Pesquisas Espaciais (INPE)	Brazil
7701	Jim Penman	Environment Institute, University College, London	UK
7702	Nalin Srivastava	Technical Support Unit	IPCC TFI
7703		IPCC Task Force on National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (IPCC TFI TSU)	
7704			
7705	Robert Sturgiss	Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency	Australia
7706	Kiyoto Tanabe	Technical Support Unit	IPCC TFI
7707		IPCC Task Force on National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (IPCC TFI TSU)	
7708			
7709	Washington Zhakata	Climate Change Office	Zimbabwe
7710		Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources Management, Zimbabwe	
7711			
7712	<b>Review Editors</b>		
7713	William Irving	US Environmental Protection Agency	USA
7714	Lingxi Zhou	Chinese Academy of Meteorological Sciences	China
7715		China Meteorological Administration	
7716			

7717 **Chapter 1: Introduction**7718 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

7719	Werner A. Kurz	Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service	Canada
7720	Chengyi Zhang	National Climate Center	China

7721 **Lead Authors**

7722	Bofeng Cai	Chinese Academy for Environmental Planning	China
7723	Hilton Thadeu Zarate do Couto	University of São Paulo	Brazil
7724	Hongmin Dong	Institute of Environment and Sustainable Development in Agriculture, Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences	China
7725		Republic of San Marino	Italy
7726	Sandro Federici		Italy
7727	Savitri Garivait	The Joint Graduate School of Energy and Environment, King Mongkut's University of Technology Thonburi	Thailand
7728		Higher Council for Environment and Natural Resources	Sudan
7729	Rehab Hassan	World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF) / The OML Center	Philippines
7730	Rodel Lasco		Philippines
7731	Phillip O'Brien	Environmental Protection Agency	Ireland
7732	Caroline Roelandt	University of Bergen	Belgium
7733	María José Sanz Sánchez	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)	Spain
7734	Fabian Wagner	International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA)	Germany
7735	Jianhua Zhu	Chinese Academy of Forestry	China

7736 **Review Editors**

7737	Robert William Matthews	Forest Research	UK
7738	Emmanuel Jonathan Mpeta	Tanzania Meteorological Agency	Tanzania
7739			

7740 **Chapter 2: Methods for estimation, measurement, monitoring and reporting of  
7741 LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4**7742 **Sections 2.1, 2.2, 2.3.1-2.3.8, 2.4 & Annex 2A.1**7743 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

7744	Werner A. Kurz	Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service	Canada
7745	Chengyi Zhang	National Climate Center	China
7746			
7747		China Meteorological Administration	

## Final Draft

7748	<b>Lead Authors</b>		
7749	Bofeng Cai	Chinese Academy for Environmental Planning	China
7750	Hilton Thadeu Zarate do Couto	University of São Paulo	Brazil
7751	Hongmin Dong	Institute of Environment and Sustainable Development in Agriculture, Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences	China
7752			
7753	Sandro Federici	Republic of San Marino	Italy
7754	Savitri Garivait	The Joint Graduate School of Energy and Environment, King Mongkut's University of Technology Thonburi	Thailand
7755			
7756	Rehab Hassan	Higher Council for Environment and Natural Resources	Sudan
7757	Rodel Lasco	World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF) / The OML Center	Philippines
7758	Phillip O'Brien	Environmental Protection Agency	Ireland
7759	Caroline Roelandt	University of Bergen	Belgium
7760	María José Sanz Sánchez	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)	Spain
7761	Fabian Wagner	International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA)	Germany
7762	Jianhua Zhu	Chinese Academy of Forestry	China
7763			
7764	<b>Review Editors</b>		
7765	Robert William Matthews	Forest Research	UK
7766	Emmanuel Jonathan Mpeta	Tanzania Meteorological Agency	Tanzania
7767			
7768	<b>Section 2.3.9</b>		
7769	<b>Coordinating Lead Author</b>		
7770	Marcelo Theoto Rocha	Fabrica Ethica Brasil	Brazil
7771	<b>Lead Authors</b>		
7772	Rasmus Astrup	Norwegian Forest and Landscape Institute	Norway
7773	Robert de Ligt	Australian Government	Australia
7774		Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency	
7775	Thomas Gschwantner	Federal Research and Training Centre for Forests, Natural Hazards and Landscape (BFW)	Austria
7776			
7777	Mwangi James Kinyanjui	Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing Kenya	Kenya
7778	Tetsuya Matsui	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute	Japan
7779	Joachim Rock	Thünen Institute of Forest Ecosystems	Germany
7780	Zoltán Somogyi	Hungarian Forest Research Institute	Hungary
7781	Guobin Zhang	Forestry Carbon Sequestration Accounting and Monitoring Center, SFA	China
7782			
7783	Xiaoquan Zhang	The Nature Conservancy China Program	China
7784	<b>Contributing Authors</b>		
7785	Thelma Krug	Instituto Nacional de Pesquisas Espaciais (INPE)	Brazil
7786	Jim Penman	Environment Institute, University College London	UK
7787			
7788	<b>Review Editors</b>		
7789	Jennifer Jenkins	US Environmental Protection Agency	USA
7790	Junsheng Li	Chinese Research Academy of Environmental Sciences	China
7791			
7792	<b>Sections 2.5, 2.6 &amp; 2.7</b>		
7793	<b>Coordinating Lead Authors</b>		
7794	Giacomo Grassi	Joint Research Centre - European Commission	Italy
7795	N.H. Ravindranath	Centre for Sustainable Technologies (CST) & Associate Faculty	India
7796		Centre for Ecological Sciences (CES), Indian Institute of Science	
7797	<b>Lead Authors</b>		
7798	Hannes Böttcher	International institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA)	Germany
7799	Nagmeldin Goutbi Elhassan	Higher Council for Environment and Natural Resources (HCENR)	Sudan
7800			
7801	Elnour Abdalla Elsiddig	Faculty of Forestry, University of Khartoum, Sudan	Sudan
7802	Joanna Isobel House	Bristol University	UK
7803	Mitsuo Matsumoto	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)	Japan

## Final Draft

7804	Jean Pierre Ometto	Instituto Nacional de Pesquisas Espaciais (INPE)	Brazil
7805	Carlos Roberto Sanquetta	Federal University of Parana, Faculty of Forestry	Brazil
7806	Matthew J. Searson	Department of Industry, Innovation,	Australia
7807		Climate Change, Science, Research and	
7808		Tertiary Education Australia	
7809	Francesco Nicola Tubiello	Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO)	USA / Italy
7810	Tarja Tuomainen	Finnish Forest Research Institute	Finland
7811	Marina Vitullo	Institute for Environmental Protection and Research	Italy
7812	Stephen John Wakelin	Scion	New Zealand/Australia
7813	Guangsheng Zhou	Chinese Academy of Meteorological Sciences	China
7814	<b>Contributing Authors</b>		
7815	Viorel Blujdea	Joint Research Centre - European Commission	Romania
7816	Mattias Lundblad	Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences	Sweden
7817	Peter Weiss	Federal Environmental Agency,	Austria
7818		Department of Pollutants and Health, Austria	
7819			
7820	<b>Review Editors</b>		
7821	Kevin Black	FERS Ltd and Department of Agriculture	Ireland
7822		and the Marine (DAFM)	
7823	Rizaldi Boer	Centre for Climate Risk and Opportunity Management	Indonesia
7824		in Southeast Asia and Pacific (CCROM SEAP)-IPB	
7825			
7826	<b>Section 2.8</b>		
7827	<b>Coordinating Lead Author</b>		
7828	Sebastian Rüter	Thünen Institute of Wood Research	Germany
7829			
7830	<b>Lead Authors</b>		
7831	Gry Alfredsen	Norwegian Forest and Landscape Institute	Norway
7832	Fabiano de Aquino Ximenes	NSW Department of Primary Industries	Australia
7833	G. H. Sabin Guendehou	Benin Centre for Scientific and Technical Research	Benin
7834	Kim Pingoud	VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland	Finland
7835	Yuko Tsunetsugu	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)	Japan
7836	<b>Contributing Author</b>		
7837	Paul Alexander McCusker	United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE)	UNECE
7838			
7839	<b>Review Editors</b>		
7840	Jennifer Jenkins	US Environmental Protection Agency	USA
7841	Junsheng Li	Chinese Research Academy of Environmental Sciences	China
7842			
7843	<b>Section 2.9, 2.10, 2.11 &amp; 2.12</b>		
7844	<b>Coordinating Lead Authors</b>		
7845	Annette Freibauer	Thünen Institute of Climate-Smart Agriculture	Germany
7846	Jian Guo Wu	Chinese Research Academy of Environmental Sciences	China
7847			
7848	<b>Lead Authors</b>		
7849	Marie Boehm	Agriculture and Agri-Food	Canada
7850	John Couwenberg	Institute of Botany and Landscape Ecology,	Germany
7851		University of Greifswald	
7852	Hector Ginzo	Instituto del Clima, Academia	Argentina
7853		Argentina de Ciencias del Ambiente	
7854	Hans Joosten	Institute of Botany and Landscape Ecology,	Belarus
7855		University of Greifswald	
7856	Yue Li	Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences (CAAS)	China
7857	Brian McConkey	Agriculture and Agri-Food	Canada
7858	Akinori Mori	National Institute for Agro-Environmental Sciences	Japan
7859	Xuebiao Pan	China Agricultural University	China

## Final Draft

7860	Riitta Kristiina Pipatti	Statistics Finland	Finland
7861			
7862	<b><i>Review Editors</i></b>		
7863	Yasuhito Shirato	National Institute for Agro-Environmental Sciences	Japan
7864	Lingxi Zhou	Chinese Academy of Meteorological Sciences (CAMS),	China
7865	China Meteorological Administration (CMA)		

---

Final Draft

7866 **Reviewers**

- 7867 **Australia**  
 7868 Robert M de Ligt Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency, Australian Government  
 7869 Matt Searson Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency, Australian Government  
 7870 Robert Sturgiss Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency, Australian Government  
 7871  
 7872 **Austria**  
 7873 Klaus Radunsky Umweltbundesamt  
 7874 Peter Weiss Environment Agency Austria  
 7875  
 7876 **Belgium**  
 7877 Jesse Lambrecht Ghent University  
 7878  
 7879 **Brazil**  
 7880 Irineu Bianchini Junior Federal University of São Carlos  
 7881 Philip Fearnside National Institute for Research in Amazonia (INPA)  
 7882 Yosio Edemir Shimabukuro Instituto Nacional de Pesquisas Espaciais  
 7883 Elizabeth Sikar Construmaq São Carlos  
 7884  
 7885 **Canada**  
 7886 Dominique Blain Natural Resources Canada  
 7887 Nicole J.Fenton Université du Québec en Abitibi-Témiscaminge  
 7888 Werner Kurz Canadian Forest Service, Natural Resources Canada  
 7889 Guy Larocque Natural Resources Canada  
 7890 Tony Lemprière Canadian Forest Service, Natural Resources Canada  
 7891 Sylvie Tremblay Gouv. Québec, Ministère des Ressources naturelles, Direction de la Recherche forestière  
 7892  
 7893 **Chile**  
 7894 Carlos Bahamondez Instituto Investigación Forestal (INFOR)  
 7895  
 7896 **China**  
 7897 Minpeng Chen Institute of Environmental and Sustainable Development in Agriculture  
 7898 Qingxian Gao Chinese Research Academy of Environmental Sciences (CRAES)  
 7899 Xubin Pan Chinese Academy of Inspection and Quarantine  
 7900 Changke Wang National Climate Center, CMA  
 7901 Chunfeng Wang State Forestry Administration  
 7902 Chaozong Xia Senior Engineer  
 7903 Guobin Zhang Carbon Sequestration Accounting and Monitoring Center  
 7904  
 7905 **Denmark**  
 7906 Steen Gyldenkaerne Department of Environmental Sciences, Aarhus University  
 7907 Ole-Kenneth Nielsen Aarhus University  
 7908  
 7909 **Finland**  
 7910 Aleksii Lehtonen Finnish Forest Research Institute (that is governmental institution)  
 7911 Kim Pingoud VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland  
 7912 Paula Puolakka Researcher/Finnish Forest Research Institute/Greenhouse gases estimation and  
 7913 reporting  
 7914 Tarja Tuomainen Finnish Forest Research Institute  
 7915  
 7916 **France**  
 7917 Valentin Bellassen CDC Climat Research  
 7918 Martial Bernoux IRD  
 7919  
 7920 **Germany**  
 7921 Andreas Gensior Thünen Institute of Climate-Smart Agriculture  
 7922 Yvonne Hargita Federal Environment Agency  
 7923 Anke Herold Oeko-Institut  
 7924 Alexa Lutzenberger Leuphana University of Lüneburg  
 7925 Christoph Mueller University Giessen  
 7926 Eike Poddey Thünen Institute of Climate-Smart Agriculture

## Final Draft

7927	Thomas Riedel	Thünen Institute of Forest Ecosystems
7928	Joachim Rock	Thünen Institute of Forest Ecosystems
7929	Claus Rösemann	Thünen Institute of Climate-Smart Agriculture
7930	Reimund Schwarze	Helmholtz-Center for Environmental Research
7931	Silke Troemel	Hans-Ertel Centre for Weather Research, Atmospheric Dynamics and Predictability
7932		Branch, University Bonn
7933	Daniel Ziche	Thünen Institute of Forest Ecosystems
7934		
7935	<b>Ghana</b>	
7936	Amos Tierayangn Kabo-bah	Green WaterHut
7937		
7938	<b>Hungary</b>	
7939	Zoltan Somogyi	Hungarian Forest Institute
7940		
7941	<b>Iceland</b>	
7942	Jón Gudmundsson	Agricultural University of Iceland
7943		
7944	<b>India</b>	
7945	Vinay Singh	External CDM Validator/Verifier in DOE (Designated Operational Entity)
7946		
7947	<b>Italy</b>	
7948	Sandro Federici	Republic of San Marino
7949	Lucia Perugini	University of Tuscia
7950		
7951	<b>Japan</b>	
7952	Makoto Araki	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)
7953	Yoko Asada	Mitsubishi UFJ Research & Consulting Co., Ltd.
7954	Nobuo Fujiwara	Osaka Prefecture University
7955	Yukio Haruyama	RESTEC
7956	Junko Kato	Freelance researcher and consultant
7957	Tetsuya Matsui	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)
7958	Mitsuo Matsumoto	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)
7959	Akane Nagahisa	Forestry Agency of Japan
7960	Atsushi Sato	Mitsubishi UFJ Research and Consulting
7961	Tamotsu Sato	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)
7962	Tsutomu Takano	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)
7963	Mario Tonosaki	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)
7964	Toshiro Iehara	Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute (FFPRI)
7965		
7966	<b>Mauritius</b>	
7967	Anand Sookun	Statistics Mauritius
7968		
7969	<b>Mexico</b>	
7970	Tomas Hernandez-Tejeda	INIFAP-SAGARPA
7971		
7972	<b>New Zealand</b>	
7973	Peter Beets	New Zealand Forest Research Institute
7974	Andrea Brandon	New Zealand Ministry for the Environment
7975	Deborah Burgess	New Zealand Ministry for the Environment
7976	Craig Elvidge	Ministry of Primary Industries
7977	Norbert Nziramasanga	Energy Consultant
7978	Rosa Rivas Palma	Consultant
7979	Luitgard Schwendenmann	The University of Auckland
7980		
7981	<b>Norway</b>	
7982	Gry Alfredsen	Norwegian Forest and Landscape Institute
7983	Øyvind Christophersen	Climate and Pollution Agency
7984		

Final Draft

7985	<b>Pakistan</b>	
7986	Muhammad Arif Goheer	Global Change Impact Studies Centre (GCISC)
7987	Muhammad Mohsin Iqbal	IQBAL Global Change Impact Studies Centre, National Centre for Physics Complex, Quaid-i-Azam University, Islamabad
7988		
7989	<b>Portugal</b>	
7990	Paulo Canaveira	Agência Portuguesa do Ambiente
7991		
7992	<b>Republic of Korea</b>	
7993	Raehyun Kim	Korea Forest Research Institute
7994	Soojeong Myeong	Korea Environment Institute
7995		
7996	<b>Spain</b>	
7997	Leire Iriarte	International Institute for Sustainability Analysis and Strategy
7998	José Vicente Chordá Sancho	Fundacion CEAM
7999	Cristina Garcia-Diaz	Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Environment
8000	Dionisio Rodríguez	Xunta de Galicia Regional Government
8001	Raul Abad Viñas	Joint Research Centre - JRC - European Commission (External contract)
8002		
8003	<b>Sweden</b>	
8004	Åsa Kasimir Klemedtsson	University of Gothenburg
8005	Mattias Lundblad	Swedish University for Agricultural Sciences
8006	Hans Petersson	Swedish Land University (SLU)
8007	Per-Erik Wikberg	Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences
8008		
8009	<b>Switzerland</b>	
8010	Sonja Paul	University of Basel
8011	Nele Rogiers	Federal Office for the Environment, Forest Division
8012		
8013	<b>Thailand</b>	
8014	Amnat Chidthaisong	The Joint Graduate School of Energy and Environment (JGSEE)
8015		
8016	<b>The Netherlands</b>	
8017	Brice Mora	GOFC-GOLD Land Cover Project Office
8018	Tinus Pulles	TNO
8019	Arina Schrier-Uijl	Wetlands International
8020	Harry Vreuls	NL Agency
8021		
8022	<b>Togo</b>	
8023	Olade Baloa Aakpo	Climate Analytics
8024		
8025	<b>UK</b>	
8026	Alan Feest	University of Bristol
8027	Sekai Ngarize	Department of Energy and Climate Change
8028	Keith Smith	University of Edinburgh
8029	Michael Wiseman	University of the Third Age (U3A)
8030	Michael Woodfield	Ricardo-AEA
8031		
8032	<b>USA</b>	
8033	Archis Ambulkar	Brinjac Engineering Inc.
8034	Marlen D Eve	US. Department of Agriculture
8035	Keith Forbes	DAI
8036	Patrick Gonzalez	US National Park Service
8037	Coeli Hoover	USDA Forest Service, Northern Research Station
8038	Erik Lilleskov	USDA Forest Service
8039	H. Gyde Lund	Forest Information Services Consulting
8040	Peter Schlesinger	PS Forestry
8041	Margaret Sheppard	US Environmental Protection Agency, Stratospheric Protection Division
8042	Ken Skog	USDA Forest Service
8043	Mark Sperow	West Virginia University
8044		

Final Draft

- 8045 **Zambia**  
8046 Jack Munthali International Association for Impact Assessment (IAIA) & Impact Assessment  
8047 Association of Zambia (IAAZ)  
8048  
8049 **IGO**  
8050 **Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO)**  
8051 Rocio Danica Condor Golec  
8052 Inge Jonckheere  
8053  
8054 **United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)**  
8055 Peter Aarup Iversen  
8056  
8057 **United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE)**  
8058 Elina Warsta  
8059  
8060 **United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)**  
8061 Wojtek Galinski  
8062 Panna Siyag
-